SUMMARY,

Hiſtorical and Political,

Of the firſt Planting, progreſſive Improvements, and preſent State of the *Britiſh* Settlements in NORTH-AMERICA; with ſome tranſient Accounts of the Bordering *French* and *Spaniſh* Settlements.

By *W. D.* M. D.

N° I.

To be Continued.

BOSTON:

Printed and Sold by ROGERS and FOWLE in Queen-ſtreet. 1747.

Just Publish'd,

THE ART OF PREACHING,

In Imitation of

HORACE's Art of Poetry.

Printed and Sold by Rogers and Fowle in Queen-street.

46
7 65 3a

A Summary, Hiſtorical and Political, of the firſt Planting, progreſſive Improvements, and preſent State of the *Britiſh* Settlements in NORTH-AMERICA; with ſome tranſient Accounts of the Bordering *French* and *Spaniſh* Settlements.

AS Diſtance of Place does equally or rather more admit of Latitude, for imperfect, erroneous, and romantick Accounts of Affairs than Diſtance of Time; the Author, after Thirty Years Reſidence in theſe Colonies, and Correſpondence with ſome inquiſitive Gentlemen of the ſeveral Governments, does generouſly offer to the Publick, the following Collection, done with ſome Expence of Time borrowed from the Buſineſs of his Profeſſion, and Hours of Relaxation; without any mercenary, ſordid, ſcribbling View of Profit, or Oſtentation of more Knowledge in theſe Things than ſome of his Neighbours, but to contribute towards a ſolid certain Foundation for the Hiſtories of theſe Countries in Times to come. The People in *Europe* (the publick Boards not excepted) have a very indiſtinct Notion of theſe Settlements, and the *American* Settlers are too indolent, to acquaint themſelves with the State of their neighbouring Colonies.

Deſcriptions and bare Relations, although accurate and inſtructive, to many Readers are inſipid and tedious; therefore a little Seaſoning is ſometimes uſed; where a *mica Salis* occurs, may it not be diſagreeable, it is not deſigned with any malicious invidious View. For the ſame Reaſon, a ſmall Digreſſion, but not impertinent to the Subject, is now and then made Uſe of; as alſo ſome ſhort Illuſtrations.

SECT. I.

Concerning the Boundaries, between the Britiſh *and* French *Settlements in* NORTH-AMERICA.

AS a Treaty of Peace ſeems to be upon the Anvil in *Europe* between *Great-Britain* and *France*; the Subject-Matter of this Section, is to propoſe a Scheme (the more Propoſals or Projections, the more Choice) towards determining and ſettling the Territorial Limits, and of an excluſive Indian Trade, between *Great-Britain* and *France* in *North-America*. The Scheme muſt be ſhort, elſe it will not be attended to, and therefore requires ſome previous Elucidations, and ſome ſhort anticipating Accounts of Things.

Our principal Intereſt is to rival the *French* and *Dutch* in their Trade and Navigation, without Diſtinction or Partiality to either. In this preſent War, the *French* Court ſeem to neglect their Colonies, Trade and Navigation, the principal Care of their late good and great Miniſter Cardinal *de Fleury*; and do run into their former Romantick Humour of Land-Conqueſts. This is the Opportunity to take the Advantage of their Inattention, more eſpecially with Regard to *North America*, our preſent Subject.

The FRENCH are the common Nuſance and Diſturbers of *Europe*, and will in a ſhort Time become the ſame in *America*, if not mutilated at Home, and in *America* fenced off from us by Ditches and Walls, that is, by great Rivers and impracticable Mountains. They are a numerous, powerful, rich and polite Nation, they have the Advantage of us in three grand Articles.

1. *Their*

1. *Their Government is abſolutely Monarchical*; Tax at Pleaſure; not accountable for Monies expended in ſecret Services (in *Great-Britain*, the Article for ſecret Services in the Civil Liſt, is ſmall, and when the Parliament allows any Sum extraordinary for that Uſe, it occaſions a Grumbling both within and without Doors) in this they have the Advantage of us, well knowing that not only private Perſons, but Miniſters of State, Generals, Admirals, even Sovereigns may be bought or brib'd; the late E. of *Or—d* the grand Maſter of Corruption, when he gave himſelf the Looſe, at Times declared, "That there was no private "Perſon or Community, but what might be corrupted, "provided their Price could be complied with." It therefore becomes the Repreſentatives of *Great-Britain*, narrowly to inſpect into the Conduct of their Miniſters, and other great Officers in Truſt, eſpecially in making Treaties with *France*; the infamous Treaty of *Utrecht*, 1713, was procured by the *French* Court bribing our corrupted Adminiſtration, that Part of it relating to the *Britiſh Northern American Colonies*, will in Time be their Ruin, if not rectified and explained. 2. *By Cuſtom Time out of Mind, they are above, and do upon all Occaſions diſpenſe with the Principles of Honeſty and Honour*; Superiority and Power is their only Rule, as Louis XIV. modeſtly expreſſed it, in the Device upon his Cannon, *Ratio ultima Regum*: They occaſionally make *Dupes* of the other Princes in *Europe*; their Promiſes and Faith are by them uſed only as a Sort of Scaffolding, which, when the Structure is finiſhed, or Project effected, they drop; in all publick Treaties they are *Gens de mauvaiſe Foy*. This may ſeem an unmannerly national Reflection; but at this Time it could not be avoided, conſidering their perfidiouſly exciting a Rebellion in *Great-Britain*, contrary to their ſolemn Acknowledgment and Guarantee of the *Hanover* Succeſſion, by inciting the Highlanders to Rapine and killing of their Countrymen; their re-fortifying of *Dunkirk* in Time of Peace; their violating of their Guarantee of the *Pragmatick Sanction*, concerning the Auſtrian Succeſſion, by Inva-

ſion of *Germany*. 3. The greateſt and moſt eſſential real Article is, *The Largeneſs of their Dominions in the beſt Country of* Europe, and thereby are become an Overmatch for their Neighbours, and more capable of ſwarming into their Colonies than we are; in order to preſerve a Ballance in *Europe*, they ought to be curtail'd or diſmembred there, which will effectually at the ſame Time prevent their too great Growth in *America*.

Louiſbourg being now in our Poſſeſſion, there can be no great Difficulty in reducing of *Canada*: at preſent it is not populous (perhaps not exceeding 12,000 Men capable of marching) neither is it compact (from the Mouth of St. *Laurence* River to its Riſe from *Lake Ontario*, at *Fort Frontenac* are about 800 Miles;) and the *French* (without a Pun) are like Cocks which fight beſt upon their own Dunghill: Witneſs, their late Behaviour in *Germany*, in *Italy*, their late *Poltronnerie* in *Cape-Breton*, and at Sea. *Flanders* is their own Dunghill, and perhaps for politick Reaſons, the Allies allow them to over-run it, it will be to them a chargeable Poſſeſſion, and a Diminution of their Army in garriſoning of ſo many Towns: Thus by giving them Scope, they may run themſelves out of Breath, that is, out of Men and Money, and become an eaſy Prey.

Cape-Breton Iſlands and *Canada* being reduced, would be to us an immenſe Advantage, *viz.* The *Monopoly* of all the *American* Fiſh, Fur and Skins Trade, provided theſe Acquiſitions could be annexed to *Great-Britain*, as a laſting Poſſeſſion: but unleſs in the preſent Treaty we could abſolutely give the Law to *France*, and perſwade the other Powers of *Europe* to allow us this Monopoly, we ſhould to no Purpoſe, incur (if not reimburſed from Home) an inextricable Expence or Debt, and by extending or ſtretching our Colonies, render them more ſlender and weak; we are not capable of ſettling Inland Countries in a ſhort Time, our European Dominions, cannot allow or ſpare People ſufficient for that Purpoſe. The *Phœnicians*, *Greeks*, *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, &c. formerly had many Factories and Colonies in ſundry Places, but for Want of Peo-

ple

ple ſufficient to maintain theſe Poſſeſſions, they ſoon vaniſhed. It is true, the *Dutch*, an amphibious Man-Animal, though a ſmall People, maintain their Ground in their Colonies: But we may obſerve, they never run their Settlements far from their natural and trading Element, the Water.

Formerly *Priority of Diſcovery*, was reckoned a proper Claim. The *Cabots* coaſted *North America* (they were in *Canada* River) in the End of the fifteenth Century. Secretary *Walſingham*, being informed of an Opening Weſterly, North of *North Virginia* (*Nova Scotia* and *New-England* were ſoon after called *North Virginia*) *Anno* 1583, ſent out Veſſels upon the Diſcovery, they ſail'd up the River of *St. Laurence*, took Poſſeſſion of *Canada* and ſettled ſome Trade there. In Queen Anne's Manifeſto, diſperſed in *Canada*, Anno 1711, when the Expedition for the Reduction of it, was on Foot, it is ſaid, "That *Canada* belong'd to the Engliſh by Priority of Diſcovery, and what the *French* poſſeſſed there was by Grants from the *Engliſh*, and conſequently held it only as a Fief, therefore where the Poſſeſſors turn Enemy, it reverts." *Quebec* was taken by ſome private *Engliſh* Adventurers, *Anno* 1629. It was given up by Treaty to the *French*, 1632.

Afterwards in Place of prior Diſcovery, Pre-emtion of the Indian Natives, and Occupancy, was deem'd a more juſt and equitable Title. In Caſe of a War, if any Conqueſt happened, upon a Peace, an *uti poſſidetis* (as is the Practice with the *Turks* and other Aſiaticks) was the Right: But at preſent in *Europe*, amongſt the civilized and polite Nations, at the Concluſion of a War; the *Baſis* of the Treaty, is former Treaties (reckoned ſolemn Bargains, Indentures, or *Jus Gentium*) Equivalents in Money, abſolute Ceſſion, or Exchange of Territories, for Damages received, or ſuppoſed to be received, Articles of former Treaties, explained and rectified, as in our preſent Caſe the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713, ſeems to require.

By

By Treaty of Peace and Neutrality for *America*, Anno 1656, *Nov.* 6, 16, between *Great Britain* and *France*; in one another's Diſtricts they are not to trade, fiſh, or harbour (except in Caſes of Diſtreſs to repair, wood and water) but iniquitouſly by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, our corrupt Adminiſtration, granted to the French the Liberty of catching, and curing of Fiſh in the moſt advantageous Places "on that Part of *Newfoundland* from *Cape-Bonaviſta* to the Northernmoſt Part of the Iſland, and from thence running down by the Weſtern Side to *Point Riche*:" There Cod-Fiſh are ſo plenty and fall in ſo near the Shore, that the *French* Fiſhermen without the Charge or Trouble of Hook and Line, catch them by a Kind of Grapling, as our Privateers diſcovered when they made Prizes of ſeveral *French* Fiſh Traders in the Summer, 1744, in the Northern Harbours of *Newfoundland*: By this unaccountable Conceſſion, the *French* had already the better of us in the Fiſhery Trade, and in a few Years more would have ſupplied all the Markets in *Europe*, and by underſelling, entirely excluded us from the COD-FISHERY, *which is more beneficial and eaſier wrought than the* Spaniſh *Mines of* Mexico *and* Peru.

It would be a vaſt Advantage to our Trade and Navigation, if by the enſuing Congreſs for a general Peace, we could obtain the Monopoly of the *North America* Cod-Fiſhery; there are Precedents of Monopolies allowed amongſt ſovereign Princes: The *Dutch* have engroſſed the Spice Trade (Pepper excepted) of the *Eaſt-Indies*. But if the *French* are ſtill to be allowed ſome Share in this Fiſhery, let them cure their Fiſh upon the Iſlands of the Gulph of St. *Laurence*, and upon the S. E. Shore of *Terra de Labaradore* near the Straights of *Belle Iſle*.

By the ſaid Treaty of *Utrecht*, our corrupted Court gave up to the *French* the Iſland of *Cape-Breton*, and the other Iſlands in the Gulph of St. *Laurence*, with this pernicious Clauſe, LIBERTY TO FORTIFY. Accordingly in *Cape-Breton* or *L'Iſle Royale*, was erected the Fortreſs of LOUISBOURG,

Louisbourg, the *North American Dunkirk*, to annoy our *American* Navigation and Trade; but by good Luck it is lately fallen into our Poſſeſſion: As the People of New-England, from their abundant Loyalty to the Crown, and Zeal for the *Britiſh* Intereſt, were the firſt Projectors and principal Promoters of this moſt valuable Acquiſition; if it is confirmed to us by a ſubſequent Peace, it may prove a Kind of *Monopoly of the Cod-Fiſhery*. *New-England* deſerves not only a *pleniary Reimburſement*, but alſo ſome peculiar Favour or Bounty from the Parliament of *Great Britain*; having upon this Occaſion involved themſelves deeply in Debt, and loſt many of their beſt labouring Men, not by the Enemy, but by an ill-condition'd Putred or Hoſpital Fever and Flux. The high *Encomiums* of our Militia, ought not to give any Umbrage of Jealouſy to the *Britiſh* Government or Mother-Country; that in Caſe of any general Diſcontent here, concurring with a *Dutch* or *French* (maritime Powers) War, they caſt themſelves into the Arms of the *French* or *Dutch*; and occaſion ſome Difficulty, for a *Britiſh* Squadron and Armament, to reduce them to Reaſon; the People here are ſo loyal to the Crown, and ſo affectionate to their Mother-Country, that this cannot be ſuppoſed; it is true, the King and Council of *Great-Britain*, lately ſeem to be of Opinion, that the Colony of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, with Regard to the neighbouring Colonies, is too large, and have accordingly curtail'd it, by annexing a large Part of it to the inconſiderable Government of *New-Hampſhire*, and ſome Part of it to the ſmall Colony of *Rhode-Iſland*; as we have never ſettled our Line with *New-York* Government, we are told they deſign to put in for a Share.

Cape-Breton and the other Iſlands of the Bay of *St. Laurence*, before the Peace of *Utrecht*, were in our Poſſeſſion, as belonging to M. *Subercaſſe*'s Commiſſion, in which he is called Governor of *L'Acadie* and *Cape-Breton* Iſlands; he was the *French* Governor when we reduced that Country 1710; but by the Peace theſe Iſlands were given

given to the *French* in Exchange for the Fortreſs (no Settlement) of *Placentia*: while the Peace was negociating Mr. *More* of the Board of Trade and Plantations, was ſo barefacedly corrupt, when the Importance of *Cape-Breton* was repreſented, he anſwered, *Muſt the* French *then have nothing ?*

By the Treaty of *Utrecht* the *Canada* or *French* Line with *Hudſon's-Bay* Company or *Great-Britain*, was aſcertained, *viz.* from a certain Promontory upon the Atlantick Ocean in N. Lat. 58 Deg. 30 Min. to run S. W. to Lake *Miſtaſin* (which communicates by Indian Water Carriage by P. *Rupert's* River with *Hudſon's-Bay*, and by *Seguany* River, with *St. Laurence* River at the Port of *Tadouſac* 30 Leagues below *Quebec*) and from thence continued ſtill S. W. to N. Lat. 49 Deg. and from thence due Weſt indefinitely; this Weſt Line takes in the Northern Parts of the Upper-Lake, large as the *Caſpian* Sea in *Aſia*, one of the *North America* five great Lakes or Inland Seas. By this Conceſſion we gave the *French* a Sea-Line Skirt of *Terra de Labaradore* (by Authors who write in Latin, called *Terra Laboratoris* or *Nova Britannia*) the better to accomodate their Fiſhery: Whereas if the *Britiſh* Intereſt had been in View, the Weſt Line or Parallel of 49 D. N. Lat. ought to have been continued, Eaſt to a little above the Mouth of *St. Laurence* or *Canada* River.

By ſaid Treaty, the *French* were not to fiſh within 30 Leagues of *Nova Scotia* to the Eaſtward, beginning at the Iſland of *Sable*; its South Side lies in 43 D. 55 M. N. Lat. and from thence in a S. W. Line indefinitely: *N. B.* There is no Cod-Fiſhery to the Southward of N. Lat. 41 D. Salmon, Smelts and ſome other North Climate Fiſh are under the ſame Reſtriction: to the Weſtward of this Line was *a mare Clauſum.*

In the Peace of *Utrecht* was omitted, to ſettle a Line between our Colonies and thoſe of *France*, called commonly *Canada*, and *Miſſiſſippi*, or *New France* and *Louiſiana*, from North to South; and the Line Eaſt and Weſt between

tween *Carolina* or *Georgia*, and the *Spaniſh Cape Florida* Claims. In the propoſed Negociation for a Peace, it would be much for the Eaſe and Quiet of all Parties to have the ſame ſettled.

The natural and moſt effectual Boundaries of Countries or Territories ſeem to be large Rivers (thus the *Upper Rhine* divides the *French* Acquiſitions from ſundry *German* Sovereignties) and Mountains impracticable (the *Pyrenean* Mountains in general divide *France* from *Spain*, the *Dafforne* Hills divide *Sweden* from *Norway*, the *Carpach*, or *Corpathian* Mountains divide *Poland* from *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania*) The *Great River* of *St. Laurence*, the Lakes *Ontario* and *Erie*, and the *Apalatian* Mountains may anſwer the intended *Britiſh* and *French* Boundary, without any Advantage or Acquiſition, Diſadvantage or Loſs on either Side; but meerly for Peace and good Neighbourhood.

The *French* Fur Trade, and their Settlements are almoſt entirely Northward of *St. Laurence* River: let us take a curſory View of the Southern or *Britiſh* Side of this great River, and of the Lakes *Ontario* and *Erie*, and of the *Apalatian* Mountains or blue Hills: All the Advantage the *French* can have, by Indians in their Intereſt, or ſmall Settlements South of *St. Laurence*, is only upon Occaſion to diſtreſs their Neighbours, the *Britiſh* in *Nova-Scotia*, *New-England*, and *New-York*.

From *Cape Roſiers* at the Southern Side of the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence* in N. Lat. 50 D. 30 M, to *La Riviere-puante* or the Indian Tribe, called the Miſſion of *Beſancourt*, over againſt *Les Trois Rivieres*, are about 400 Miles: The Barrenneſs of the Soil, Impracticableneſs of the Mountains, which lie but a ſmall Way South of the great River, the Rapidity of the ſhort Rivers or Runs of Water from theſe Mountains; renders the Country unhoſpitable, eſpecially there being no proper Water Carriage for Indian Canoes: Here are no Indian Tribe Settlements, and as if in a Deſart, no humane Kind to be met with, only a very few Indian Travel-

lers. In *Maſſachuſett's* New Charter, *Anno* 1661, the Claim is kept up in its Extent, by expreſs Words, "To the Gulf of *St. Laurence* and *Canada* Rivers." By our laſt Treaty with the *French*, which was that of *Utrecht* 1713, *L'Accadie* or *Nova-Scotia* was confirmed to us; the *French* Commiſſion to their laſt Governor *Subercaſſe*, was from *Cape Roſiers* to *Quenebec* River; this River lies nearly in the ſame Meridian with *Quebec*, and the Head of it not above fifty or ſixty Miles diſtant from *Quebec*, the Metropolis of *Canada*, or *New France*. (The Mouth of *Sagadahoc* or *Quenebec* River, lies nearly in 44 D. N. Lat. *Quebec*, according to M. *De l'Iſle's* accurate Obſervations, lies in 46 D. 55 M. N. Lat: from the Entrance of *Sagadahoc* to *Norridgwag*, the Head Quarters on *Quenebec* River, of a conſiderable Tribe of the *Abnequie* Indian Nation our Subjects, or Dependants; are not exceeding 100 Miles, thence up *Quenebec* River, almoſt due North, ſo far as Indian Canoes with Paddles and ſetting Poles can proceed, about 70 Miles; theſe 170 Miles, allowing for the Meanders or crooked Turnings of the River, may be computed at 2 Degrees of Latitude; remains about 60 Miles only, to *Quebec*, hilly bad Travelling; the *Norridgwag* Indians Road to *Canada*, is up to the Head of *Quenebec* River, and thence by ſeveral Lakes and Carrying-Places, to the River *La Chaudierie* very rapid, which falls into *St. Laurence* River about 4 or 5 Leagues above *Quebec*: Their beſt but longeſt travelling Road is from *Quenebec* River to *Connecticut* River, up *Connecticut* River, and thence to the River *St. Francois*, which falls into *St. Laurence* River, about four or five Leagues above *Les Trois Rivieres*.

To render it evident, that we do not intend to project any large Extenſion of Territories Inland, we ſhall proceed to enumerate ſome more Extents in ſundry Places of the projected Line. From *Saratogoa* a conſiderable Britiſh Settlement in the crook Elbow and long Falls of *Hudſon's*

Hudſon's River, the Carrying-Place, to Wood-Creek, are 12 to 15 Miles (according to the wet or dry Seaſons) thence about 30 Miles to the *Verdronken Landen*, or drowned over-flowed flooded Lands, thence 50 Miles to *Crown-Point*, a Paſs near the Entrance of Lake *Champlain* (*Crown-Point* is not well expreſſed in *Engliſh*, the proper Name is *Scalp-Point*, from ſome Indian Battle which happened there, and many Scalps carry'd off; it is better expreſſed in French *Point Chevelure*, and in Dutch *Kruyn Punt*) from *Crown-Point* 100 Miles to Fort *Chamblais* at the Falls of *Chamblais* River, near its Outlet from the Lake; thence 5 or 6 Leagues to *Monreal* the ſecond good Town of *Canada*, is in all 210 Miles from the *New-York* Settlement of *Saratogoa*.

This *Crown-Point* not much exceeding 100 Miles from *Monreal*, is to this Day, with the adjoining Country, called the *Dutch* Side of the Lake *Champlain* or *Corlaer* (a *Dutchman* of Conſequence who was drowned there in a Storm.) We are ſorry that the Levies of the ſeveral Northern Colonies, did not proceed in the intended Expedition againſt the Fort of *Crown-Point*; Succeſs or not, it would have made ſome Noiſe in *Europe*, and naturally have led the Congreſs to ſettle the Line or Boundaries.

We have a Fort and conſtant Garriſon of Regular Troops at *Oſwego* N. Lat. 43 d. 20 m. near the Mouth of *Onondagas* River on the ſouth Side of the Lake *Ontario* or *Cataraquie*; in the proper Seaſons, here is kept a Fair for the Indian Trade; Indians of above twenty different Nations have been obſerved here at a Time, the greateſt Part of the Trade between *Canada* and the Indians of the great Lakes and ſome Branches of the *Miſſiſſippi*, paſs near this Fort, the neareſt and ſafeſt Way of carrying Goods upon this Lake, being along the ſouth Side of it. The Diſtance from *Albany* to *Oſwego* Fort is about 200 Miles Weſt, and many good Farms or Settlements in the Way.

The *Apalatian* Mountains or great *Blue Hills* (Land much elevated in the Air, view'd at a conſiderable Diſtance, appears of a *Sky* Colour) are only 200 to 300 Miles diſtant from the Sea Line of *Virginia*, *Carolinas* and *Georgia*; the Britiſh People and ſome naturalized *Germans* have made ſome good Settlements at the Foot of the Eaſt Side of theſe Mountains, the Waſh of the Hills rendring the Soil very rich. This Chain of Mountains, is not paſſable but in very few Places with *Pack-Horſes*; it runs from the *Sennekas* Country near the Lake *Erie*, almoſt due South to the Bay of *Apalatia* in the Gulph of *Mexico*. Sundry Deeds from the Indians to the Proprietors of the *Carolinas* do expreſly mention this great Ridge of Mountains as a W. and N.W. Line or Boundary.

The CHIKESAW and Upper CHERAKEE Nations reach from the Weſt Side of theſe Mountains to the great River *Miſſiſſipi*; at preſent and for many Years paſt, their Trade is and has been with the *Virginia* and *Carolina* Indian Traders, who keep conſiderable Stores among theſe Nations. We have many trading Houſes and Stores all along the Eaſt Side of theſe Hills, and all the Indians who live there are our faſt Friends and Traders, excluſive of any other European Nation. The *Sennekas*, *Chouwans*, the old *Tuſcaroras*, *Cuttumbas*, the lower and middle *Cherakee* Nations. All our long Rivers reach thoſe Mountains, *viz. Potomack* and *James* Rivers in *Maryland* and *Virginia*, *Maratoke* alias *Raonoak* River, *Pemlico* River, *Neuſe* River, and a Branch of *Cape Fear* River in *North-Carolina*, *Peddie* River the middle Branch of *Wineaa* in *South-Carolina*, and the *Savanna* River of *Georgia*.

The propoſed Line cannot be of any great Detriment to the French Colony of *Canada*; they have little or no Fur-Trade South of the River of *St. Laurence*, and not exceeding 280 Friend Indian fighting Men, *viz.* The Miſſion of *Beſancourt* over againſt *Les Trois Rivieres* 40 Men; on *La Riviere Puante* the Miſſion of *St. Francois* on the River of the ſame Name about 4 or 5 Leagues higher, 160 Men; theſe two Tribes are of the *Abnaquie* Nation,

and

and therefore naturally belong to the *New-England* Indians; above *Monreal* there are about 80 Men called *Kahnuagus* or praying Indians; idle Fellows, who run about the Streets of *Monreal*, begging with their Chaplets or Beads, they are Runaways from our *Mohawk* Indians.

As to our Boundary with the *Spaniard* South of *Georgia*, which a few Years since occasioned considerable Disputes, and the stationing of a Regiment (Col. *Oglethorp*'s) of regular Troops; we may observe, That soon after the Restoration, the Crown granted the Colony of *Carolina* to certain *Proprietors*, extending so far South as 29 D. N. Lat. (this included St. *Augustine*, in the Latitude of the Bottom of the Bay of *Apalatia*; and by the Treaties of 1667 and 1670 seems confirmed to us. *St. Augustine* is a bar'd Place, no Harbour for Vessels, excepting small Craft, and seems of no other Advantage to the *Spaniard*, but in Time of War to annoy our Navigation in these Parts, and to disturb our adjoining Colonies by exciting the *Creek* Indians in their Neighbourhood to Rapine, as was the Case, *Anno* 1715. They improve no Territory. The *Florida Neck* or *Tongue*, Southward is a barren Soil, not worth contending for. This *Florida Shore* appears to be of no great Benefit to *Spain*, but would be of considerable Advantage to *Great-Britain*, for the Tranquility of our Colonies in that Neighbourhood.

A Scheme towards settling the Boundaries between the British *and* French *Colonies of* NORTH-AMERICA, *and for the better Regulation of their Trade.*

IT is further agreed and concluded, That the Boundaries between the *British Hudson*'s-*Bay* Company, and the *French* Colony of *Canada*, shall remain as settled by the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. That in Conformity to the Treaty of Peace and Neutrality for the *English* and *French* Colonies in *America*, Anno 1686: *French* Vessels shall not enter any of the Harbours of *Newfoundland* (excepting

(excepting in Caſes of Diſtreſs) ſhall not trade or cure Fiſh there, neither ſhall they fiſh within — Leagues of the ſame. That the excluſive fiſhing Line on the Coaſts of *Nova-Scotia* and *New-England*, ſhall begin at the Southerly Entrance of the Gut of *Canſo*, and run a direct Courſe to the Iſland of *Sable*, comprehending all the Banks of ſaid Iſland; and from thence to run South Weſt indefinitely. That the Inland Line ſhall begin at *Cape Roſiers*, the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*; up ſaid River, and *Catarequia* River to the Lake *Cataraquie* or *Ontario*; along ſaid Lake and its Communication with Lake *Erie*; along Lake *Erie* ſo far as the *Senneka*'s Country extends, and from this Termination, the neareſt Courſe or Diſtance to the *Apalatian* Mountains; and along the Ridge of ſaid Mountains to the Bay of *Apalatie* in the Gulph of *Mexico*; *St. Auguſtine* and the Promontory of *Florida* included. That the Iſlands in the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence* ſhall belong to the *French*, but the Navigation of ſaid Gulph, Rivers and Lakes ſhall be free to both Parties. That the *French* ſhall not ſet up Lodges, Trading Houſes or Factories, nor travel with Goods, in the *Britiſh American* Territories; neither ſhall the Britiſh Subjects in *French American* Territories; Penalty, Confiſcation of Goods: but the Indians ſhall have a free Paſſage, with their Skins and Furs, and Return of Goods for the ſame, indifferently, to a Market, in both Territories. That the Trade with the *Chikeſaw* and *Chirakee* Indian Nations (although Weſt of the *Apalatian* Mountains) as being of many Years Continuance, ſhall continue with the *Britiſh* Subjects excluſively.

THIS SECTION *would have more naturally concluded, than began the* ESSAY; *but as it may be ſuppoſed that a Negociation for Peace between* Great-Britain *and* France, *is now on Foot in* Europe; *it was judged ſeaſonable, and adviſable not to poſtpone it.*

This ESSAY *towards a* HISTORY *of* Britiſh North-America, *is reduced under the following Heads.*

SECT.

Sect. I. *A Scheme for Boundaries between the* British *and* French *Colonies in* North-America, *and for regulating their exclusive Trade.*

II. *Some general and short Account of the* Spaniſh, Engliſh, French *and* Dutch *Diſcoveries, Settlements and Claims in* America.

III. *Concerning the* Indian *Nations and Tribes; intermixed with, under the Protection of, or in Alliance with* Great-Britain: *As alſo ſome imperfect Hints of thoſe called the* French *Indians.*

IV. *Some Remarks in Relation to the general* Britiſh *Conſtitution of their Colonies, in order to render the Accounts of the ſeveral Provinces more ſuccinct.*

V. Hudson's Bay *Company; their trading Lodges, Forts, and Factories; their Boundaries with* Canada, *as ſettled by the Treaty of* Utrecht Anno 1713.

VI. Newfoundland *Fiſhery; it is not colonized.*

VII. Nova Scotia, *appointed to be colonized in Governor* Philips's *Inſtructions, but hitherto neglected; and may be ſaid (the Garriſon of* Annapolis *excepted) to be as much a* French *Colony as before its Reduction; together with ſome ſhort Account of the Iſlands in the Gulph of* St. Laurence, *formerly included in the Government of* L'Accadie *or* Nova Scotia, *but given to* France *by the Treaty of* Utrecht, *and lately reduced to Subjection of the Crown, I wiſh I could ſay annexed to the Dominions of* Great-Britain.

VIII. Massachusetts-Bay. *In the Extent of their new Charter-*Anno 1691, *comprehending* Old Maſſachuſetts-Bay *Colony,* Plymouth *Settlement,* Province of Main; *and the Juriſdiction but not the abſolute Property of Duke of* York's *Grant from* Quenebec *River to River* St. Croix *in the* Bay of Fundy; *commonly called* Sagadahoc.

IX. New Hampshire, *including the Northern Settlements of* Maſſachuſetts-Bay, *lately adjudged to the Crown, and annexed to that Province.*

X. Rhode-Island, *including a Part of* Plymouth *late Colony, lately adjudged to* Rhode-Iſland *Colony.*

XI. Connecticut; *according to the Boundaries reſpectively ſettled, by Commiſſioners with* Maſſachuſetts-Bay, New-York, *and* Rhode-Iſland; *and confirmed by the King in Council.*

XII. New-York,

XII. NEW-YORK, *according to their diviſional Line ſettled with the Proprietors of* Eaſt Jerſeys, Anno 1719, *by Commiſſioners appointed by the Legiſlatures of both Provinces, and confirmed by the King in Council: and according to a diviſional Line, ſettled* Anno 1725, *by Commiſſioners from the reſpective Legiſlatures of* New-York *and* Connecticut *Colonies, and confirmed by the King in Council: The Boundary between* Maſſachuſetts-Bay *and* New-York *Colony we muſt defer, as not aſcertained; Notwithſtanding the* New-York *Commiſſioners agreed, that the Baſis of their Settlements with* Connecticut, *ſhould be* 20 *Miles Eaſt from, and parallel with* Hudſon's *River; the Colony of* New-York, *(as I am informed) inſiſt that* Houſatonick, *alias* Weſtenhoek, *alias* Stratford *River, ſhall be the Boundary with* Maſſachuſetts-Bay; *the Neutrality in Queen* Anne's *War, between* New-York *and their Indians, and* Canada *and their Indians, was bounded Eaſterly by* Houſatonick *River: ſome of the* New-York *Politicians ſay, that their Claim extends to* Connecticut *River: Their Line with* Pennſylvania, *is limited by* Delaware *River, and the Parallel of* 43 D. N. Lat.: *Their Northern Boundary with* Canada, *wants to be fixed in ſome ſubſequent Treaty.*

XIII. *The* EAST *and* WEST JERSEYS, *two diſtinct Grants: the Proprietors ſurrendred the Government to the Crown,* Anno 1702: *Being ſmall the Crown has united them, under one Juriſdiction or Government.*

XIV. PENNSYLVANIA. *Two diſtinct Governments or Legiſlatures, but under one Governor; becauſe the Property of one Family.*

XV. MARYLAND. *Lord* Baltimore's *Property. We cannot adjuſt his Line with* Penn's *Family, it is not as yet ſettled.*

XVI. VIRGINIA. *According to their Line lately run and confirmed with* North Carolina.

XVII. NORTH CAROLINA; *according to their late Line with* Virginia *to the North, and* South-Carolina *to the Southward.*

XVIII. SOUTH CAROLINA. *The other Government: the Grant of* Carolina, *being very large, was divided into two Governments.*

XIX. GEORGIA. *An Utopian Property and Government; granted by Charter to certain Truſtees. A favourite and chargeable Colony, but hitherto unprofitable.*

SECT.

SECT. II.

An introductory ſhort Account *of the antient and modern Navigation, Diſcoveries, and Settling of Colonies.*

As this SECTION may contain a great Variety; Perſpicuity, requires its being divided or diſtinguiſhed under the following Heads or ARTICLES.

ARTICLE I.

A general View of Navigation *and* Colonies *in remote Times.*

IN Trade and Navigation, as in all other Affairs of Antiquity, we are not to go too far back; in the very remote Ages, the Antients did much indulge a Poetical, florid Rhetorical, Enigmatical, and Mythological Vein; it is not poſſible at this Diſtance of Time and Place, to diſtinguiſh between their true and fabulous Relations: Their Hiſtories and all other Matters were wrote in Verſe, admitting of many Poetical Fancies *.

* When we ſay that the moſt antient Records are Poetical, Fabulous and Allegorical, not to be depended upon for a real, ſimple, true Accounts of Things; we muſt except our Scriptural Book of Religion, the Oracles of *Moſes* and the *Prophets*, of CHRIST and his *Apoſtles*, called, from its Excellency, The Bible or BOOK. Here we find Ships upon the *Mediterranean*, and Merchants, upon the Red Sea, as early as the Days of *Jacob* and the primitive *Iſraelites*. Geneſ. XLIX. 13. Zebulon *ſhall dwell at the Haven of the Sea, and he ſhall be for a Haven of Ships, and his Border ſhall be unto* Zidon. Judges v. 17. Gilead *abode beyond* Jordan: *and why did* Dan *remain in Ships?* Aſher *continued on the Sea-ſhore, and abode in his Breaches*, the Original ſignifies in Creeks. Our Tranſlation of the Bible requires to be reviſed. The *Midianites* and *Iſhmaelites*, who bordered upon the Red Sea were Seafaring Men and Merchants. Geneſ. XXXVII. 28. *Then there paſſed by* Midianites Merchant-Men.

Doubtleſs from Time to Time by Famine, Peſtilence, and ſome implacable Sword, whole Countries have been depopulated, and conſequently their Records deſtroyed; we find that we cannot with any Certainty go back exceeding 2500 Years. From what we may collect, we find, that *China*, the *Eaſt-Indies*, and *Arabians* are prior to us in Trade and Navigation; at preſent we have much the Advantage of them.

In the Revolution of Ages, the ſeveral Countries upon the Earth have been depopulated by Peſtilence, Famine or Wars; and afterwards ſettled from other Countries; thus the Origin of the ſeveral Countries muſt be very various and uncertain. The Plains and overflowed Lands, called Interval Lands in *New-England*, upon the Banks of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates* in *Chaldea*, and of the *Nile* in *Egypt*, being very fertile and pleaſant, enticed People to ſettle them in a compact Political improving Manner; therefore our firſt certain Records of Things ſeem to originate there. †

Amongſt the *Aborigines*, the ARABIANS or *Saracens* have been Time out of Mind, and are at preſent the principal Aboriginal Navigators of the *Eaſt-India* Seas. The *Arabian Moors* or *Mahometans*, long before we navigated theſe Parts, ſent Colonies to almoſt all their Sea Coaſts and Iſlands, and drove the *Natives* up into the Mountains. The *Arabians* and *Egyptians* for many Ages navigated the Red Sea and *Indian* Sea. We had *Indian* Spices in *Europe* above 2000 Years. *Suez*, the antient *Arſinoe* in N. Lat. 30 d. was the Barcadier or Sea-Port

† The *Lunar* Eclipſes noted at *Babylon* by the antient *Chaldeans* are original Standards, for the Motions of the Sun and Moon, with their ſeveral Inequalities for all future Ages. The *Chaldean*, was formerly the univerſal or commercial Eaſtern Language, as at preſent the *Arabian* is their learned Language, and the *Latin* the Weſtern School Language. The *Thebaians* in the Upper *Egypt*, for Sake of Navigation began to obſerve the Stars, and from their *Heliacal* Riſings and Settings, before CHRIST 1034 Years, they rectified the Year from 360 to 365 Days.

of

of *Grand Cairo* for the Red Sea, diſtant 40 or 50 Miles. The *Arabian* Gulph was the moſt frequented Navigation, upon Account of the *Eaſt India* Trade, before the *Portugueze* doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*. The *Arabians*, by their Situation upon the Red Sea, drove a great Trade between the *Indies* and the *Egyptians*, this was at that Time the greateſt Trade of the known World. It is from the *Saracen* Navigation and Colonies, that all *Aſia* and *Africa*, excepting the *Tartars*, *China*, *Siam*, and ſome inſignificant *Pagans*; are of the *Mahometan* Religion: Doubtleſs, for the ſame Reaſon, all *America* in Proceſs of Time will become *Chriſtians*. The *Arabian* Navigation was and is very conſiderable, notwithſtanding, there is not one navigable River in all *Arabia*. The *Saracens* and *Moors* had ſeveral Colonies in *Europe*, they were not totally drove out of *Spain*, until *Anno* 1492.

After the *Egyptians* and *Arabians*, the PHÆNICIANS became the principal Navigators, firſt the *Sidonians*, then the *Tyrians*, and afterward their famous Colony the *Carthaginians*. The *Phænicians* were originally Mariners, who fled from the Red-Sea to the *Mediterranean*, before CHRIST 1047 Years; being uſed to long Voyages for Traffick in the *Indies*; they began the like long Voyages in the *Mediterranean* Sea to *Greece*, &c. The Calamities of their Wars with the *Edomites* made them leave their native Habitations and ſettle upon the *Mediterranean*. They were the firſt who directed their Courſe by the Stars in the Night Time (the *Magnetical* or *Sea-Compaſs* is a modern Diſcovery) their firſt Navigation was in long Ships with Sails and one Order of Oars. They ſent many Colonies abroad, viz. *Byzantiun* or *Conſtantinople* in *Greece*, *Byrſa* or the famous *Carthage* in *Barbary*, *Gadez* or *Cadiz* in *Spain*, *Caſſiteredes* (Tin Iſlands) *Sicily* Iſlands and *Cornwal* in *Great-Britain*, &c: *Carthage* the moſt famous trading antient *Phænician* Colony founded 883 Years before CHRIST, were Maſters and ſettled Colonies all along the N. W. Coaſt of *Barbary*, in the *Inſulæ fortunatæ* or *Canaries*, and in the *Heſperides* or *Cape de Verde* Iſlands

in N. Lat. 15 d: they had Colonies in the *Baleares Inſulæ* (*Majorca Minorca & Yvica*) in *Sardinia* and *Sicily*. *Carthage* was for many Years the Emporium or Mart of Trade in the Weſt, as *Corinth* in *Greece* was the Emporium of the Eaſt: they were both deſtroy'd about the ſame Time by the *Romans* 146 Years before CHRIST.

The *Aſſyrians*, an Inland People, had no Notion of Navigation: by conquering *Egypt* and *Phœnicia*, put a Damp to Trade and Navigation: After ſome Time a new *Tyre* was built, and the *Tyreans* flouriſhed more than before, until *Alexander* the Great, a Royal Knight-errant, deſtroy'd the City and ſold the Inhabitants for Slaves.

In the Hiſtory of Navigation and Colony Settlers, next were the GREEKS; at firſt more for War Expeditions and Invaſions than for Traffick. The firſt Account, that we have of a long Ship was that of *Argos* *, who about 53 Years after *Solomon*, or 939 Years before CHRIST, according to the Computation of the moſt ingenious (I wiſh our Language, as the *Dutch*, would admit of a Degree of Compariſon, above the Superlative) and penetrating Sir *Iſaac Newton*, in his *Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms amended*. The *Argonouts* were the Flower of *Greece*, fitted out to perſuade the Nations upon the Coaſts of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas, to revolt from *Egypt*; they were a Parcel of Jolly young Gentlemen, viz. *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, *Eſculapius*, *Orpheus*, *Hercules*, *Deucalion* the Son of *Minos*, *Bacchus*'s Sons, &c.

The ſeveral *Græcian* Republicks had their Turns of Fortune of being more or leſs potent at Sea, the *Cypriots* were the moſt noted for Commerce. They ſettled Colonies in the Southern Parts of *Italy* and in *Sicily*, calling it *Magna Græcia*; this Name was afterwards confined to *Calabria Superior* in the Kingdom of *Naples*; they built

---

* *Chiron* was the firſt who formed or delineated the Conſtellations, being for the Uſe of the *Argonouts*.

Marſeilles

Marſeilles in *Provence* in *France*; they had Settlements near *Barcelona* in *Spain*.

Before CHRIST, 885 Years, The *Corinthians* began to improve Navigation by large Ships and *Triremes*. †

Thucydedes ſays, That in the 29th *Olympiad* was the oldeſt Sea-fight mentioned in Hiſtory, it was about 657 Years before CHRIST, between the *Corinthians* and *Corcyreans* of *Corfu*. The *Athenians* (whoſe Continent Dominions were not larger than *Yorkſhire*) aſſiſted the *Corcyreans*, the *Lacedemonians* aided the *Carthaginians* (the *Lacedemonians* were more powerful by Land, but the *Athenians* were more powerful by Sea) this gave Occaſion to the famous *Poloponeſian* War, the Subject of *Thucidades* Hiſtory: on one Side and the other, almoſt all *Greece* were engaged. The *Athenians* and *Lacedemonians* diſputed the Empire of the Sea for ſome Time.

During the inteſtine Fueds of the *Græcian* Commonwealths; *Philip* King of *Macedon*, invaded and conquered the Countries in his Neighbourhood, and at Sea enriched himſelf by Pyracies, and put an end to the *Græcian* Liberties. His Son *Alexander* the Great, proceeded to the *Levant*, and conquered (committed Murders and

† The moſt ancient Water-Conveyance (does not deſerve the Name of Embarkation or Navigation) was in Rafts or Floats, afterwards *Monozylæ* or Canoes cut out of an hollowed Piece of Timber, as amongſt the *Weſt India* Iſlands, and South Continent of *America*: as alſo Bark of Trees (generally Birch) with Wooden Ribs, as amongſt the Inland *Indians* of *North-America*: *Cæſar* ſays, that upon his Expedition to *Great-Britain*, he found no other Veſſels there, but ſmall Boats made with Wicker and Hides, ſuch may to this Day be ſeen in *Wales* and in the Weſt Highlands of *Scotland*. The *Phænicians* introduced to the *Mediterranean* Sea long Ships with Sails and one Tire of Oars. When War was uſed at Sea, and the Manner of Fighting was to ſtrike their Enemies Ships with their *Reſtra* or *Prow* (the *Newcaſtle* Colliers call it, giving them the Stern) for a greater Stroak *Momentum* or Shock, the Bulk of their Veſſels were gradually increaſed to the enormous Size of *Quinqueremes* or five Tire of Oars. — Ships of War, were by the *Romans* called *Claſicæ*, Merchant-Men were called *Onorariæ*.

Robbery)

Robbery) ſo far as the River *Indus* :* Upon his Return, intoxicated with Wine, and his youthful Vanity from Conqueſts, he died at *Babylon* ; and his Depredations (they deſerve no better Name) were canton'd amongſt his Generals in their ſeveral Stations or Commands, who, after ſome Bickerings, agreed to an *Uti Poſſidetis*.

Next in Courſe, at Sea appeared the ROMANS, who at firſt (like the preſent *Turks*) did only mind Conqueſt, not Trade ; but in Proceſs of Time, finding that the *Corinthians* and *Carthaginians*, having the Dominion of the Seas, ſo as to land and make Depredations where they pleaſed ; to keep them within Bounds, the *Romans* were obliged to mind the Sea out of Neceſſity, † and were both deſtroy'd about the ſame Time by the *Romans* ; a great Wound to Trade.

Julius Cæſar invaded *Great Britain* from *France* in very ſmall Veſſels or Craft, they were all built and fitted in two Months : The *Britains* at that Time had no Navigation ; they were reduced to a *Roman* Province, not a Colony, and continued ſo above 400 Years. As the People of *Britain* at that Time were a Sort of *Sylveſtres*, Wild People like our *American* Indians, *Scots* Highlanders, *Miquelets* of *Spain*, or *Montenagrins* : all particular Accounts of *Great-Britain* may be reputed as fabulous before *Cæſar*'s Time. Upon the Swarming or *Emigration* of the Northern *Barbarians*, the *Roman* Troops in *Great-Britain* were recalled to the Defence of their own Country : a Party of the ſame Northern Nations called *Saxons*, embraced the Opportunity, invaded *Great-Britain* in that Part of it now called *England* ; and one

---

* The *Græcian* Empire extended ſo far Eaſt as the River *Indus*, that is, they conquered, or rather made the ſeveral Countries pay Tribute, or in the modern Phraſe, raiſed Contributions to the River *Indus* : The *Romans* did not bring the Country under Contribution further Eaſt than the River *Euphrates*.

† At the Sea-Battle of *Actium* before CHRIST 31 Years, *Mark Authony* had 500, and *Auguſtus* 250 Ships of War : this was the greateſt Sea-Force ever the *Romans* were Maſters of.

of

of their conſiderable Tribes, the *Angles*, gave Name to the Country.

Pirates in the *Mediterranean* Sea have been formidable, BELLUM PIRATICUM is ſometimes recorded by the *Roman* Hiſtorians. *Pompey* was delegated for one of theſe Pirate Wars, and in the ſpace of four Months (to his great Honour and Glory, as it is ſaid) reduced all the Pirates.

The *Romans* with their Conqueſts and Colonies introduced their own Language * all over *Italy*, into *France*, *Spain* and *Portugal*, where it continues to this Day, but much intermixed with the Languages of the *Aboriginals*, and of ſome Foreigners, who invaded them from Time to Time. In other Nations, which ſubmitted to the *Romans* rather for Patronage or Protection than by Conqueſt (the *Romans* were at that Time the general Arbitrators of all the known civilized Nations *) the *Roman* Language or *Latin* did not prevail.

The GOTHS, *Vandals* and other Barbarous Nations, who ſwarmed from the Northern Parts of *Europe*, and like Locuſts or Caterpillars, over-run the Southern Parts of *Europe*; may be ſaid, generally, to have ſuperſeded the *Romans*; they had no Notion of Navigation and a Sea-Trade, and did not in the leaſt apply themſelves that Way. Of theſe only the NORMANS and *Danes* (a ſort of Pirates became potent at Sea; their firſt Expedition into *Great-Britain* was about *Anno* 800.** They ſettled a Colony in the North Parts of *France*, and called it *Normandy*; in a Courſe of Years they made Depredations and ſome Settlements along the Coaſts of *Saxony*, *Flanders*, *Britain*, and *France*; as a Monument of this, there is to be found on the Sea-Coaſts of thoſe Countries,

---

* The *Romans* had Letters from the *Greeks*, and the *Greeks* had the Uſe of Letters from the *Phœnicians*.

† The *French* have been aiming at this for above a Century laſt.

** N. B. By *Anno*--- we always mean *Anno Chriſti*, or the Year of the *Chriſtian Æra*.

to

to this Day, *Blond* Complexions, red and yellowiſh Hairs. This *Norman* Colony in *France* called *Normandy*, (I ſhall not ſay, conquered *England*) in Proceſs of Time gave a King to *England*, called WILLIAM the *Conqueror*, whoſe Eſtabliſhment continues to this Day.

While the *Mahometan Saracens* prevailed, they were for a conſiderable Time Maſters of the Seas (eſpecially of the *Mediterranean* from the Red Sea to *Hercules*'s Pillars) in the Southern Parts of *Europe* while the *Normans* ravaged the Northern Parts. The *Moors* and *Saracens* reduced the greateſt Part of *Spain* Anno 714, and were not totally ſubjugated by the Aboriginal *Spaniards* until *Anno* 1492 *: The *Spaniſh* Blood is much tainted with the *Moraſco*.

The next and laſt Set to be mentioned in this Article, are the ſeveral REPUBLICKS IN ITALY (*Venetians*, *Genoes*, *Florentines*, *Piſans*) and *Catalonia* in *Spain* ; they carried on the Trade and Navigation of the Southern Parts : and the HANS TOWNS in *Germany* ; they had the Trade and Navigation of the Northern Parts of *Europe*. Their Intercourſe was generally at *Sluys* and *Bruges* in *Flanders* ; and exchanged or barter'd Naval Stores, Woollens, Linnens, *&c.* for *Perſian* and *Eaſt-India* Goods, and Spices, *&c.* which in Part were purchaſed at *Grand Cairo*, but moſtly brought over Land in *Caravans* to ſeveral *Barcadiers* or Sea-Ports in the Bottom of the *Mediterranean* Sea.

The *Genoes* had many Colonies in *Leſſer Aſia* and upon the *Euxine* Sea, and drove a great Trade there : In the beginning of the 13th Century, they were in Poſſeſſion of *Nice* and *Uintimiglia* in *Italy*, of *Tyre* in *Syria*, of *Ceuta* in *Barbary*, of *Corſica* and *Sardinia* : their Families of *Doria* and *Spignola*, had the principal Adminiſtration.

---

* The commanding Land and Sea-Officers amongſt the *Saracens* were called *Emirs*, Mr. *Burchette* in his Naval Hiſtory ſays, That, perhaps from thence we may have our deſignation of *Admiral*.

The

The *Venetians* formerly were in Poſſeſſion of *Candia* and of all the Iſlands in the *Archipelago* and *Ionian* Sea: in ſhort, their becoming ſo rich and powerful, gave Jealouſy and Umbrage to the other Sovereignties in *Europe*, and occaſion'd the famous League of *Cambray*, Anno 1508.

The firſt Diſcoveries made in *America* were generally by *Italian* Navigators or of *Italian* Extract (*Columbus* in the *Spaniſh* Service, *Cabots* in the *Engliſh*, *Americus Veſpucius* in the *Portugueſe*, *Veruzani* in the *French* Service, *&c.*) employed by ſeveral European Princes.

The *Hans* Towns were an Aſſociation of ſeveral Trading Towns in *Germany*, at a Time they were in Number about 70 *Hans* Towns, they are at preſent reduced to four (there is conſtantly an *Engliſh* Reſident or Miniſter with the *Hans* Towns) *Lubeck* on the River *Trave* the Principal; *Dantzick* on the *Weiſſel* or *Viſtula*, *Hamburg* on the *Elbe*, and *Bremen* on the *Weſer*: all theſe are free Towns with a territoral Diſtrict.

The *Venetians*, more particularly, becoming vaſtly rich by their Trade in *Eaſt-India* Goods and Spices; ſet ſundry Princes of *Europe* upon projecting a navigable (conſequently leſs chargeable Way, ſo as to underſell the *Venetians*, and out them of that Trade) and uſefully practicable Paſſage from *Europe*, to the rich Produce and Manufactures of the Eaſt. This leads to the Subject of the following Article.

ARTICLE 2.

Concerning the ſeveral Eſſays *or* Adventures, *towards diſcovering navigable Paſſages from* Europe *to the* Eaſt-Indies, China, *and the* Spice Iſlands.

IT is ſaid, That one great Inducement to *Columbus*'s Adventure Weſtward, was to try for a Weſtern Navigation to the *Spice Iſlands*; and luckily, by Iſlands and a great Continent intercepting him, *America* was diſcovered.

As the ſeveral great Continents of *Europe* and *Africa* Eaſtward, and *America* Weſtward lay in the Way; the Caſe was, how to double the extreme North or South Points or Lands-Ends of theſe Continents; or to find ſome practicable

ticable Straits or Thorough-Fares in theſe Continents.

Before we proceed, we ſhall inſert by way of Amuſement, as not impertinent to the Subject, the following Digreſſion.

Some *Dutch* Fiſhers miſſing of Whales, are ſaid to have ſailed in Queſt of them, ſeveral Degrees North of *Cape Purchas* of *Eaſt Greenland*, which lies in N. Lat. 82 d; there was no Ice, only an open Sea, but very hollow. Whalers ſay, that the further North, on *Spitſbergen*, or *Eaſt Greenland*, they found the greater Plenty of Graſs, and other green Herbs; therefore towards the *Pole* it muſt be hotter: This ſeems to be probable from the Nature of Things: In *June* at the *North Pole* the Sun is 23 d. 30 m. high, and for ſome Months always above the Horizon; whereas, for Inſtance, at *London*, the Metropolis of *Great-Britain*, in N. Lat. 51 d. 30 m. the Sun in *December* is only about 15 d. high, and only for one Third of its Revolution or Day, above the Horizon.

M. *Frazier*, a *French* Navigator, ſays, in the Account of his South-Sea Voyages; that on the 13th of *March* 1714, N. S. in returning to *France*, South of *Cape-Horn*, in Lat. 58 d. 30 m. and 68 d. 30 m. W. Longitude from *Paris*, he diſcovered ſeveral Iſlands of Ice, whereof one was four or five Leagues long; Ice is not frequently met with hereabouts, and as Ice is formed by an Adherence to ſome Land or Shore, there muſt be Land towards the *South Pole*; but not within 63 d. S. Lat. for the Extent of about 200 Leagues from 55 d. to 80 d. Weſt Long. from *Paris*; becauſe this Space has been run by ſeveral Ships, which the S. W. and S. S. W. Winds have obliged to ſtand far to the Southward, to weather *Cape-Horn*, the Lands-End of *South-America*, in 55 d. 55 m. S. Lat. This is the Reaſon, why that Chimera or Fancy of a *Terra Auſtralis* is at preſent left out of our Charts or Maps. If Lands are diſcovered South of 64 d. S. Lat. they muſt be inhoſpitable and uninhabitable, conſidering that the Weather is more ſtormy, and Winters more rigid, in the high South Latitudes, than in the ſame Northern Latitudes;

tudes; the ſame Climates South of the *Equator*, are much colder than to the Northward of the *Equator*.

The Southern Latitudes are much colder, than in the ſame Degrees of Northern Latitudes. 1. The Sun is annually eight Days longer on the Northern Side of the Equinoctial than on its Southern Side. 2. The Sun in our North Country Winters is in *Perigee*, that is, nearer the Earth, than in the Southern Winters, being then in his *Apogee*. 3. The higheſt Cod-Fiſhery according to Capt. *Frazier*, in the Southern Latitudes is in 31 d. S. Lat; our Cod-Fiſhery in *North-America* (there are ſome ſtragling Cod-Fiſh caught more to the Southward) extends to *Nantucket New-England* in 41 d. N. Lat: Therefore 41 d. N. Lat. is nearly of the ſame Temper or Coolneſs as 31 d. S. Lat.

To obtain navigable Paſſages, into the Indian and South Seas, the extreme North and South Promontories or Lands-Ends of the ſeveral Continents above-mentioned, were to be doubled. They are reduceable to four, *viz.* 1. The S. E. Paſſage by doubling the *Cape of Good Hope* the South Point of *Africa*. 2. The S. W. Paſſage by doubling *Cape Horn* the South Point of *America*, *Megallan*'s Streights is a Thorough-Fare. 3. The N. E. Paſſage, North of the North Cape of *Europe*, but hitherto not diſcovered. 4. The N. W. Paſſage, or rather Thorough-Fare between the North Shore of *America*, and the South Shore of *Weſt-Greenland*, commonly called *Davis*'s Streights (to double the North Parts of this *Weſt-Greenland*, has hitherto not been imagined) this has at Times been endeavoured in the laſt Century and half, M. *Dobbs* is at preſent, in Purſuit of it. Laſtly, We ſhall mention ſome Tentatives for diſcovering Thorough-Fares in ſeveral Openings in the Body of the Continent of *America*.

The Antients had no Knowledge of Countries South of the *Equator*. *John* I. of *Portugal*, conquer'd *Ceuta* from the *Moors*, 1409; *Henry*, third Son of K. *John*, much in the Humour of Navigation Diſcoveries; by his Encouragement, the *Portugueſe* began *Anno* 1418, to range the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*: 1438 *Alphonſus* V.

took *Tongier*, and ranged ſo far as *Cape Negroe* in 16 d. South Latitude,† and to this Day have ſeveral Colonies with territorial Juriſdiction from thence to 7 d. S. Lat. in *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Loango*. *Anno* 1442, the *Portugueſe* obtain'd of the *Pope* a Grant of all Lands, laying S. and E. of *Cape Bajador* on W. Side of *Africa*, 26 d. 30 m. N. Lat. In the Reign of *Emanuel* 1497, *Vaſquez de Gamma* doubles the Cape, they had diſcovered this Cape *Anno* 1487, and called it the *Cape of Good-Hope*, in Expectation of doubling it; thence they coaſted along the Eaſtern Shore of *Africa*, from *Cape Negroe* on the Weſt Side of *Africa*, 16 d. S. Lat. round (*Cape of Good-Hope*, a *Dutch* Place of Refreſhment excepted) to *Rio de Spirito Santo* in S. Lat. 18 d. on the Eaſt Shore of *Africa*, is a very wild and ſavage Country, no *European* Settlers; but from 18 d. S. Lat. to 5 d. N. Lat. the *Portugueſe* have Poſſeſſions, the chief being *Mozembique* in 15 d. S. Lat. and *Melinda* in 2 d. 30 m. S. Lat.

From the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Africa*, the *Portugueſe* ſail'd over to the *Malabar* Coaſt on the *Indian Peninſula*. The next *Portugal* Expedition for the *Eaſt-Indies*, was drove upon the Coaſt of *Brazil*, and after taking Poſſeſſion of it, proceeded to the *Malabar* Coaſt. *Anno* 1510, *Albukerk* reduces *Goa*, takes *Amboyna*, *Banda*, and ſome other of the *Molucca* Iſlands, and returns home richly loaden with Spices. They ſail'd along the Coaſt of *China*; thus during the Reign of their good King *Emanuel*, who died

† The *Portugueze* in their Adventures Southward on the Eaſt Side of the *Atlantick* Ocean diſcovered, and are ſtill in Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Cluſters of Iſlands. 1. The Weſtern Iſlands formerly called *Azores* or *Terceres*, laying from 36 to 40 d. N. Lat. about 300 Leagues Weſt of *Portugal*, and 300 Leagues Eaſt of *Newfoundland*; they are nine in Number. *Mercator*, and after him, many *Engliſh* Charts, place the firſt Meridian at *St. Michael*'s one of theſe Iſlands, about 15 d. more Weſt than *Ptolemy*'s Canon. 2. *Maderas* firſt diſcovered *Anno* 1410, firſt ſettled *Anno* 1425; it was ſo called from its being well wooded: it produces the *Madera* Wines, the *Deliciæ* of the *Britiſh American* Colonies. 3. *Cape-Verde* Iſlands 9 in Number, about 160 Leagues Weſt of *Cape de Verd* in *Africa*; they were anciently called *Heſperides*, were diſcovered *Anno* 1440, but not ſettled until 1572; the *New-England* Fiſhery bring ſome of their Salt from their Iſland of *May*.

Anno

Anno 1521, they carried all before them at Sea, and ſuperſeded the *Venetians* in a Trade which they had enjoy'd ever ſince *Anno* 1260. Having purchaſed of *Charles* V, Emperor, his Claim as King of *Spain*, of a pretended Priority of Diſcovery in the Spice Iſlands; they ſolely enjoy'd without Moleſtation for near a Century of Years the famous and profitable Trade and Navigation to the *Eaſt-Indies*; as *Spain* did that to the *Weſt-Indies*.

Henry, King of *Portugal*, dying without Children *Anno* 1580; K. *Philip* by a powerful Army under the Duke *d' Alva* reduces *Portugal*, he claim'd it in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empreſs; *Spain* became Maſter of all the *Portugueſe* Dominions and rich Trade; being in the Height of Glory, after a few Years; *Anno* 1588 the King of *Spain* fits out the *Invincible Armada* (as he called it) againſt *England*.

The *Dutch* † at this Time, as revolted from the Dominions of *Spain*, were prohibited by the King of

† Capt *Drake*, afterwards Sir *Francis Drake*, by Way of the *Straits* of *Magelan* and South Seas or *Pacifick* Ocean, 1579, in the Name of the Crown of *England*, took Poſſeſſion (according to the Formalities of thoſe Times) of the *Moluccas* or Spice Iſlands, and carried a Quantity of Spices to *England*. The *Dutch* did not come to the *Eaſt Indies* until 1595, did not ſee the Spice Iſlands until 1599. Some *London* Merchants *Anno* 1609 (ſome Time before the Eſtabliſhment of the *Dutch Eaſt India* Company) obtained Letters-Patents of Incorporation, and formed themſelves into a Company; their common Stock was 72,000 £. Sterling. During the indolent Reign of *James* I. the *Engliſh* were not well ſupported in the *Eaſt Indies*, and the *Dutch* over-reached them, notwithſtanding of a ſolemn Convention between the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, July 7. 1619, whereby the Trade of Pepper at *Java* was to be equal; and the Trade of the *Molucca*, *Banda*, or Spice Iſlands, was to be two Thirds to the *Dutch*, one Third to the *Engliſh*: the *Dutch* in *Amboyna* (a principal Spice-Iſland, in 3 d. 40 m. S. Lat. the beſt *Dutch* Government next to that of *Batavia*) upon ſome frivolous Pretext, inhumanly and cruelly maſſacred the *Engliſh* People *Anno* 1622: Soon after they ſeized all the *Engliſh* Settlements and Factories in the Spice Iſlands, and have monopolized the Spice Trade ever ſince. This violent Abuſe or Tranſaction, can never be forgot, and perhaps never to be forgiven: the Reſentment and Reparation has long lain dormant, from *James* I. indolence, the national Confuſions during the Civil War, the voluptuous Reign of *Charles* II, the

of *Spain*, to trade to *Portugal*, the only Emporium of *East India* Spices and other Goods: This occaſioned their Endeavours to ſail directly to the *East-Indies*, and Spice-Iſlands: they firſt attempted a N.E. Paſſage by *Waygatz Streights*, but in vain; afterwards *Anno* 1595, without Ceremony, they double the *Cape of Good-Hope*, ſeized ſeveral of the *Spaniſh* or *Portugueſe* Colonies, got a great Footing in the *East-Indies*, and have eſtabliſhed a great Trade, and ſettled many conſiderable Colonies.

Upon the Expiration of the 12 Years Truce between *Spain* and *Holland*, *Anno* 1621, the *Dutch* made ſeveral ſucceſsful Expeditions to *Brazil* (at the ſame Time made ſome Settlements in *Guiana*) and got ſome Footing there. P. *Maurice* was appointed Governor, and reſided there from *Anno* 1637 to *Anno* 1644; for Want of Supplies he left it and returned home: the *Dutch* having a better Game to play in the *East-Indies*, from whence they almoſt outed the *Portugueſe*, they gave Way in the *Brazils*, and after ſome Years the *Portugueſe* recovered it entirely by *Anno* 1660.

The following Digreſſion, may perhaps be an agreeable Amuſement to ſome Readers.

To make ſome Eſtimate of the *Dutch East India* Whaling, and Sugar Trade (which with their Herring Fiſhery, and Carrying, are the Branches of their Traffick) we ſhall inſtance the Year 1738 (perhaps a Medium Year

---

the ſole Application of *James* II, to introduce *Deſpotiſm* and *Popery*, and laterly from Indulgence and Affection we bear to our natural and maritime Allies, ſo the *Dutch* are called; at this Time from ſome Corruption of the leading Men, ſome evil Spirit, or ſome abſtruſe Myſtery of State, they have in the preſent War of *Great-Britain* with *France*, baulkt us very much. *Cromwel*, a very great Politician and General, who though not legally, yet by Divine Permiſſion, or as in ſome Deſignations, *Divina Providentia*, or by the Providence of GOD, had for ſome Years the Direction of *Britiſh* Affairs; in his Declaration of War againſt the *Dutch*, Anno 1652, demands Satisfaction for the *Amboyna* Affair, and the Arrears of a certain Sum of 30,000 £. Sterl. *per Annum*, for Liberty of Herring Fiſhing on the Coaſt of *Schetland*, as per Contract with the *Engliſh* Court in *Charles* I. Reign; *Cromwel*'s War with the *Dutch* being ſoon over, their Submiſſiveneſs and Uſefulneſs to him, made him drop it.

of

of Buſineſs) that Year arrived in the *Texel*, for *Amſterdam*, and the ſmall Towns in the *Zuyder Zee*, from the *Eaſt-Indies* 15 Ships, from *Eaſt Greenland*, or *Spitzbergen* 92 Whalers, from *Weſt Greenland* or *Davis's Streights* Whalers 55; with Sugar, Coffee, Cocoa, from *Surinam* 36, *Curaſo* 11, other Places in the *Weſt-Indies* 14.

The *Dutch* at firſt carried on their Trade in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by Factories in ſeveral Parts; afterwards they ſettled Colonies with a Territorial Juriſdiction; they did not fully monopolize the Trade, until 1635. The Subſcription for a Company Trade was 6,440,200 Gilders or Florins.

The whole Trade is ſuppoſed divided into ſixteen Parts, and the Company into ſix Chambers, each Chamber having Parts nearly in Proportion to their Subſcription; of thoſe ſixteen Parts 8 belong to the Chamber of *Amſterdam*, 4 to *Zealand*, 1 to *Rotterdam*, 1 to *Delft*, 1 to *Horn*, and 1 to *Enchuyſen*: each Chamber has a peculiar Board of Directors called in *Dutch Bewindhebbers*; the Chamber of *Amſterdam* conſiſts of 20 Directors, that of *Zealand* conſiſts of 12 Directors, the other four Chambers each conſiſts of 7 Directors: The grand Affairs of the united Chambers, are managed by a grand Council, which ſits at *Amſterdam* for ſix Years, and at *Middleborough* in *Zealand* for two Years, alternately; this general Council conſiſts of a Deputation from each of the ſix Chambers, *Amſterdam* ſends 8 Deputies, *Zealand* 4 Deputies, the other four Chambers ſend 1 Deputy each; and a ſeventeenth (this Council conſiſts of 17) is choſe alternately by the ſix Chambers, and is Preſident or Chairman.

This Company is vaſtly rich, an Original Share of 3,000 Gilders (3,000 is reckoned a high Share) has been ſold frequently at 20,000 Gilders; notwithſtanding of their great annual Charges in building and repairing Fortifications, Ships, Store-Houſes, Salaries, Soldiers Pay, &c. amounting ſometimes to upwards of a Million and a half Gilders *per Annum*. They are the moſt powerful private Society in the World, ſome think them more powerful than the Government of their own ſeven United Provinces at home in *Europe*: they have at Times lent the Govern-

ment

ment or *States General*, great Sums of Money for continuing their Privileges; *Anno* 1688 they lent the *States General* 8,000,000 Gilders for continuing their Privileges to *Anno* 1740. It has been thought, that if the *Dutch* (I mean their People of Quality and Fortune) ſhould at any Time foreſee a certain Danger of being reduced by a more potent Neighbour; they would tranſport their Families and Effects to the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they are Maſters of the Sea: thus, in ancient Times, the *Tyrians* when in apparent Danger of being reduced by *Alexander* the Great, ſent their Wives, Children and Effects to *Carthage*. This Company exports very little *Bullion* from *Holland* (the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company export too much *Silver*) their Spices vended in that Country, purchaſes all the other Goods they may have Occaſion for. The *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company in ſome Articles of Trade, have the Advantage of the *Dutch*; for in Fact, the *Hollanders* buy near half the Goods ſold at the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Sales.

The Seat of Government for all the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Colonies and Factories is at *Batavia*; here reſides their Governor-General with much greater State, than the Preſident of the *States-General* of the United Provinces. The Governor-General is choſen by the Company, with the Approbation of the *States-General*; he is elected only for three Years, but frequently continued for Life; he has a Council of Six, *viz.* The Major General, a military Officer; Director-General, who has the Inſpection of the Trade, and gives Orders or Inſtructions to all under Directors, Factors, Supercargoes, and Maſters or Skippers, with Four more named by the Company. In very good Policy, they have an Independent Court of Judicature for civil and criminal Matters, to whom the Governor-General is ſubject, and by whom he may be condemned even to Death. Under the Governor-General are ſix conſiderable Governments or Colonies; each has a Governor, Director of Trade, &c; beſides ſeveral leſſer Governments, Commanderies and Factories. This being only a Digreſſion, I muſt forbear to enumerate more Particulars. As the above Obſervations are not publick, that is in Print, I hope they may be acceptable.

2.

II. *A ſhort Hiſtory of the* S. W. *Paſſages from* Europe *to the* Mare del Zur *South Sea, or Pacifick Ocean; and to the* Eaſt-Indies, *or* China *and the* Spice Iſlands. As the *Portugueze* formerly claimed an excluſive Navigation by the S. E. Paſſage, in like Manner the *Spaniards* pretended to the excluſive Navigation of the S. W. Paſſage, to the *Eaſt-Indies*. For the better underſtanding of the Affair, we may previouſly obſerve *,

The Reaſon why ſeveral Princes of *Europe* endeavoured other Paſſages beſides that of the S. E. by the *Cape of Good Hope* to the *Spice Iſlands* and the *Indian Seas*, was as follows. Ever ſince *Anno* 1410, the *Portugueze* proceeded with infinite Labour and much Expence along the Weſt Coaſt of *Africk* to gain a Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies*; Anno 1442, they obtained of the Pope *Martin* a Grant of the ſole Navigation of Seas and Property of Lands laying S. and E. of *Cape Bajador* N. Lat. 27 d. W. from *London* 15 d. in *Africa*; this includes *Cape of Good Hope* and the S. E. Paſſage.

The Pope *Anno* 1493, having granted to the *Spaniard* all Lands beginning 100 Leagues Weſt from the *Azores* or Weſtern Iſlands (belonging to *Portugal*) and South indefinitely; occaſioned a Diſpute between the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*. The *Portugueze* reckoning the *Spaniſh* Diſcovery of *America* Anno 1492, and this Bull as an Encroachment upon their Right to the Ocean, being the firſt Navigators of this Ocean, complained to the Pope *Alexander* VI. Anno 1493: He compoſed this Difference by the Limits of a Meridian called, the Line of Dimarkation Degrees Weſt of *St. Antonio* the Weſtermoſt of

* In the Courſe of this Narrative concerning the Colonies from *Europe* ſettled in *America*, to render Matters more obvious and diſtinct, we do ſometimes premiſe introductory Accounts of Affairs, and ſometimes ſubnect by Way of Notes or Annotations tranſient Deſcriptions of incidental Things, which although in every Reſpect not conſiſtent with our intended Brevity, neither ſtrictly within the Limits of our Deſign, they may be of Uſe for a general Information, and not diſagreeable Amuſement.

the *Cape de Verd Iſlands*: *St. Antonio* lies 25 d. Weſt from *London* †.

As the Pope at that Time, and for many Years following, was univerſally in *Europe* regarded, as the ſole and abſolute Arbitrator, or rather Diſpoſer of all Dominions upon Earth; the other Princes of *Europe* did implicitly acquieſce in this fantaſtical, or rather FANATICAL Diviſion of the Globe of Earth (its Parts to be diſcovered) between the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*; and for near a Century all the Traffick of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies* was engroſſed reſpectively by the *Portugueze* and *Spaniards*; but in Proceſs of Time, the *Britiſh*, *French* and *Dutch* have got into their Hands the greateſt Part of this Traffick; Gold, Silver, and precious Stones excepted.

There are three different South Weſt Paſſages.

1. *The Straits of Magellan* (it is properly a Thoroughfare, but near the Land's-End of *America*) the Eaſt Entrance lies in 52 d. 30 m. S. Lat. its Weſt Entrance in 53 d. S. Lat; in all its Turnings about 116 Leagues long, *Cape Quaad* not above 4 Miles wide, at Batchellors River 50 Leagues from its Eaſt Entrance the Flood begins to come from the Weſtward and makes a ripling with the Eaſtern Flood. After the beginning of *May* to the End of *Sept.* theſe Straits are ſo full of Ice with fixed ſtormy Weſterly Winds there is no paſſing; at other Times it is very difficult and tedious, therefore it is now diſuſed. Trees grow here to a conſiderable Bigneſs; there are no

† *Cape St. Auguſtine*, the Weſtermoſt Point of the *Brazils* (and of all *America*) lies in 35 d. W. from *London*: The Line of Dimarkation cuts off a Slice of the Eaſtern Coaſt of *America*, now called *Brazils*: Thus the *Brazils* belong to the *Portugueze*, not only by Priority of Diſcovery and Occupency (this is at preſent the good Title by the Law of Nations) but by the Pope's antiquated, obſolete, diviſional Decree: And as the oppoſite Line of Dimarkation muſt be 180 d. E. and W. from this Line, it is thought that ſome Part of the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Iſlands*, if the Pope's Decree were of any Force or Obligation at this Time, would fall within the *Spaniſh* Diviſion.

Pine

Pine Trees in theſe Southern Latitudes, the like Northern Latitudes abound with them. †

Ferdinand Magellanez a Native of *Portugal*, not ſufficiently rewarded for his many good Services in the *Portugueze* Diſcoveries, offer'd his Service to the Emperor *Charles* V. King of *Spain*, to find a Paſſage to the *Spice Iſlands* by ſailing Weſtward, without any Violation of the Pope's Bull or of the Agreement with *Portugal*; with five Ships and 300 Men he ſail'd from *Sevile* in *Spain* Auguſt 10. *Anno* 1519; he wooded and watered on the Coaſt of *Brazil* in 22 d. S. Lat; he firſt, but in vain, attempted a Paſſage by the River of *Plate*, he diſcover'd and paſſed the *Straits* of his own Name November *Anno* 1520, he proceeded to the *Ladrones* and *Philippine Iſlands* where he was killed in a Skirmiſh with the Indians; his Ships proceed and arrived at the *Moluccas* or *Spice Iſlands* in November 1521, * and ſettled a Colony, they loaded with Spices, and by Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in three Years returned to *Spain*. After *Megellan*'s Paſſage, it was diſcontinued (being repreſented ſo very difficult) for many Years. *Camerga* a *Spaniard* is ſaid to have paſſed it *Anno* 1539.

Capt. *Francis Drake* is reckoned the Second who circumnavigated our Globe or Earth by paſſing the Straits of *Magellan*, with five Ships 164 Men, he ſail'd from *Plymouth*, *Dec.* 13. *Anno* 1577, he paſſed the Straits of *Magellan* in *Sept.* Anno 1578, after a very difficult Navigation

† Here are large Trees with a pepperiſh aromatick taſted Bark, formerly of good medical Uſe, the Botanical Name is, *Cortex Winterianus Lauriſoliis Magellanica cortice acri*; Winter's Bark from the Name of the firſt Importer; it is not at preſent to be found in the *Apothecaries* Shops in *Europe*, and the Name is transferred to the *Cortex Elutheri*, from the *Bahama* Iſlands, called *Cinamomum ſive Canella alba tubis minoribus C. B. P.*

* The *Spaniards* were ſoon drove from the *Spice Iſlands* by the *Portugueze*, and the Emperor King of *Spain* having preſſing Occaſions for Money, for a certain Sum renounced all his Pretenſions to the *Spice-Iſlands*.

of ſixteen Days, he got much Treaſure along the Coaſt of *Chili* and *Peru*, ſail'd ſo far North as 43 d. N. Lat. the Inclemency of the Weather obliged him to return Southward, he took Poſſeſſion in Form of the N. W. Parts of *California* for the Crown of *England*, and called it NEW-ALBION. He arrived at *Ternate* one of the *Molucca* or *Spice-Iſlands* Nov. 14, Anno 1579, and loaded a Quantity of Cloves; arrived in *England*, Nov. 3. 1580. He was knighted aboard of his own Ship by Queen *Elizabeth*.† His Journal differed one Day from the Account of Time in *England*. ‖

Capt.

† Good Queen *Elizabeth* excelled in many Things, particularly by encouraging of Trade and Navigation: She ſettled a Trade with the *Grand Seignior*, with the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, with *India*, and begun our *America* Colony Settlements. To encourage Navigation-Diſcoveries, ſhe knighted the Diſcoverers; ſhe was called the Reſtorer of naval Glory and the Miſtreſs of the Ocean. Her Expeditions againſt the *Spaniards* (the *Dutch* being under her Protection) gave Occaſion to many of our Diſcoveries and Settlements of Colonies and Factories. She formed an *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company by Letters Patent of Incorporation *Dec.* 30. *Anno* 1600, there were 180 Perſons named in the Patent, their common Stock was only 72,000 £. Sterling, whereas the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company incorporated by the States-General *Anno* 1602, their common Stock was 6,440,200 Gilders or Florins, being about 600,000 £. Sterling, and conſequently ſoon out-did us in *Eaſt-India* Trade and Settlements.

‖ In Fact the *Spaniards* of *Manila* differ from the *Portugueze* of *Macao* an Iſland near *Canton* on the Coaſt of *China*, about one Day, the *Spaniards* came by the Weſtern Navigation from *New-Spain* or *Mexico*, the *Portugueze* came by an Eaſtern Navigation from *Europe*; this occaſions a Claſhing in their Sundays, and other holy Days; and is a Demonſtration, that the ſame identical ſeventh Part of Time, for religious Worſhip, Feſtivals and Faſts, can not in the Nature of Things be obſerved, and conſequently is not *Jure Divino*, but admits of a Latitude or Variation naturally or by civil Inſtitution; thus naturally our *New-England* Sabbath differs four Hours forty-five Minutes from our Mother-Country's Sunday, and is obſerved according to the Courſe of Nature; ſince the ſeventh Part of Time for Reſt and Divine Worſhip, can not poſſibly be identically the ſame, but muſt differ as Longitudes do. Some other Differences in Obſervation of Times, are not eſſential to Religion, ſome reckon the Day before the Night, ſome the Night before the Day, as do the *Mahometans*

Capt. *Thomas Cavendiſh* (he was afterward knighted) was the third Adventurer and Circum-navigator by this Strait, having paſſed, he diſtreſſed the *Spaniards* very much along the South-Sea Shore, he touched at *California*, took an *Aquapulco* Ship, touched at the *Philippine Iſlands* and *Java*, he doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, touched at *St. Helena* in 15 d. S. Lat; with much Booty and Glory, he arrived at *Plymouth*, Sept. 9. Anno 1591.

The *Spaniards* having found two Land-paſſes or Conveyances, viz. The *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, and from the River of *Plate* croſs the *Andes* to the South-Seas, they diſcontinued this Navigation. *Oliver Nort*, Anno 1598, and *George Spilbergen*, Anno 1614, *Dutch* Men paſſed. Sir *John Narborough*, fitted out by King *Charles* II. and the Duke of *York*, ſail'd from *England* May 15. Anno 1669, was only ſix Months from *Baldivia* in *Chili* to *England*, he repaſſed the Straits of *Magellan*, and made the Lizard, June 10, 1671, was only one Year and nine Months in his Voyage. M. *de Beaucheſne* a French Man (perhaps the laſt in this Navigation) paſſed *Anno* 1699, he returned S. of *Cape-Horn* without making Land.

2. *The Paſſage by Straits* Le Maire *and* Cape Horn. This Strait lies between *Terra del Fouego* and *Staten* Iſland, in 55 d. S. Lat. 5 Leagues long, 8 Leagues wide, good Soundings; from thence they double *Cape-Horn* the South Land's End of *America*, in 57 d. 50 m. S. Lat.

Cornelius Schouten of *Horn*, and *Jacob Le Maire* of *Amſterdam*, Anno 1615, were the firſt who adventured South of *Magellan-Straits*. The Iſland which makes the *Straits* had its Name from the *States of Holland*, the

---

tans and others: The Old and New Stile makes a conſiderable Difference in our holy Days; they who follow the Old Stile in their holy Days, are to a Demonſtration, in the wrong; yet notwithſtanding, ſome of the Church of *England*, and other Churches who follow the Old Stile, clamour much againſt the *Nonconformiſts* who do not obſerve their *Chriſtmas*, *Eaſter*, and other erroneouſly eſtabliſhed holy Days: In ſhort, it would appear to a Man of an indifferent Perſwaſion or void of Prejudice, that in the Nature of Things, Divinity has left it with the Civil Power to regulate theſe Matters.

Straits

Straits were called by the Name of one of the Diſcoverers, the Cape was called after the Name of the Birth-Place of the other Diſcoverer. They performed their Circum-navigation in two Years and eighteen Days. This Paſſage has been much practiſed.

Commodore *Anſon*'s (now Admiral *Anſon*) Voyage through theſe Straits round our Globe or Earth, is the lateſt we have any particular Account of; he ſail'd from *England*, Sept. 18. 1741, to annoy and diſtreſs the *Spaniards* in the *South-Seas*, his Squadron conſiſted of Ships, one 60 Guns, two 50 Guns, one 40 Guns, one 20 Guns, a Sloop or Snow of 8 Guns, 2 Victuallers, he had twelve Months Proviſion aboard, 500 Marines and Invalids, but returned to *England* a ſingle Ship: Of the 510 Men aboard the *Centurion* the Commodore, when he ſail'd from *England*, not exceeding 130 returned to *England*. He was unfortunate as to wrong Seaſons all the Voyage, he ſet out too late, was 38 Days in his Paſſage to *Maderas*, did not leave St. *Catherine*'s * on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, in 27 d. S. Lat. until Jan. 18, paſſed in Sight of the *Magellan Straits* in *March*, through Straits *Le Maire*, he was off of *Cape Horn* in the Height of their Winter, with hollow Seas, and boiſterous adverſe Winds (we before hinted that the South high Latitudes, are in their Winters more tempeſtuous, than the like North high Latitudes in the Northern Winters; thus *Cape of Good Hope*, although in 34 d. S. Lat. was at firſt called *Cape Tormentoſa*, the N. W. Winds in May, June, July and Auguſt being as it were fixed and very tempeſtuous) here he parted from all his Fleet; the *Severn* and *Pearl* of 50 and 40 Gun Ships, tired out (as it is ſuppoſed) with tedious contrary Winds, diſmal Storms, and an overgrown Sea, left him and put back: Some of his Fleet

* In this Navigation in Time of a general Peace, the proper Baiting Places, Places of Refreſhment, or to wood and water, are the *Cape de Verde* Iſlands, the Coaſt of *Brazil*, and the Iſland *Ferdinando*, in the South Seas, 34 d. 10 m. S. Lat. 100 Leagues Weſt from the Coaſt of *Chili*.

joined

joined him again at the Iſland of *Juan Fernandez* in the South-Sea, which is generally uſed as a Place of Refreſhment by Enemies and Interlopers. He had a tedious Paſſage of 148 Days from St. *Catherine*'s to this Iſland. He did not arrive off of *Aquapulco* until the End of *January*, O. S. the *Manila* † Ship being got in *January* 9. From the Weſt Coaſt of *Mexico* he was 109 Days to the *Ladrones* (it is generally performed by heavy Sailers in 60 or 70 Days) from thence he proceeded to *Macao* a *Portugueze* Settlement upon an Iſland near *Canton* the chief Place of Trade in *China*, here he continued from *November* 1742 to *April* following. *June* 20. Anno 1743, Commodore *Anſon* by good Chance (the *Manila* Ship might have got into her Port, but being

† The *Aquapulco* or *Manila* Ships, are annually ſometimes three, generally two, ſometimes only one, they ſail from *Aquapulco* latter End of *March*, near or in N. Lat. 13 d. as freeſt from Iſlands have a Run of 2100 Leagues from *Aquapulco* in 16 d. 30 m. N. Lat. and 106 d. 30 m. W. from *London*, to *Guyam* one of the *Ladrones* in 13 d. 30 m. N. Lat. 220 d. W. Long. from *London*, or 140 d. E. from *London* (their Governor is ſubordinate to the *Spaniſh* Captain-General of the *Philippines*) the *Ladrones*, particularly *Guyam*, are of the ſame Uſe of Refreſhment for the *Manila* or *Aquapulco* Ships, as the *Cape of Good Hope* is to the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships, and the Iſland of *St. Helena* to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company Ships.— From *Guyam* they ſail 400 Leagues to *Manilas* (the Diſtance is the ſame to the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Iſlands*) where they arrive ſometime in June: They ſet out from *Manilas* for *Aquapulco* in Auguſt, and are ſometimes under a Neceſſity to ſtretch ſo high as 50 d. N. Lat. to come at the variable or rather the Weſterly Winds. They never diſcover any Land but have frequent Soundings in the high Latitudes. They arrive at *Aquapulco* in December or January, the firſt Land they have made has ſometimes been *St. Sebaſtian* off *California* in N. Lat. 42 d. and 133 d. W. Long. from *London*, being the moſt Weſterly known Part of *America*, generally they make *Cape St. Lucar* the South Point of *California* in N. Lat. 22 d. 30 m; ſometimes the firſt Land they make is *Cape Corientes* on the Weſt Coaſt of *Mexico* in N. Lat. 19 d. From the City of *Mexico* by their Barcadier of *Aquapulco*, they ſhip much Silver to *Manilas* (Commodore *Anſon* accounted for 300,000 Pieces of Eight in the *Manila* Prize of 1743 *June* 20.) which purchaſe in *Japan* and *China* (they have a continued Trade with theſe Places) all Sorts of rich Goods for *Mexico*.

informed

informed at *Aquapulco* of *Anſon*'s bad Condition, he bore up to him to take him) took the *Manila* Ship bound from *Aquapulco* to *Manila*, about 6 Leagues S. E. of *Cape Spiritu Sancto* off the Iſland *Mindora* near *Luconia* or *Manila* Iſland July 11, he anchored again in *Macao* Road, and left it *December* 15, bound for *England*. Anno 1744, April 3, he left *Cape of Good Hope*, and June 12, made the Lizard Point. The Prize Money of the *Manila* Ship, and of ſome ſmall Captures on the Coaſt of *Peru*, accounted for was in Value 355,324 £. Ster.

3. *The Navigation Eaſt of* Staten Iſland, *clear of all Land giving* Cape Horne *the Land's End of* South America *a good Birth.* This is the preſent Practice of the *French* South-Sea-Men, and is the moſt adviſeable.

Capt. *Sharp* a *Bucanier*, * Anno 1681, came from the *South Seas* to the *North Seas* without making Land; it was in their Summer-Seaſon, Nov. 17, he was in 58 d. 30 m. S. Lat. to the Southward of *Cape Horn*, where he

---

* The *Bucaniers* originally were a vagrant vicious ſeafaring piratical People, chiefly *Engliſh* and *French*: They were uſed to kill wild Bulls and Cows with long Fuſees, called *Bucanier* Pieces for their Hides and Tallow; At firſt they committed Depredations only upon the *Spaniards* and *Spaniſh* Settlements (*Morgan* took *Porto-Bello* and *Panama*, Anno 1671) and although a notorious Pirate was knighted by that Prince of Pleaſure and Whim K. *Charles* II, but afterwards was in Diſgrace. They carried on this *Bellum Piraticum* againſt the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt-Indies* from *Anno* 1666 to *Anno* 1688: Mad-man like, for ſmall Booty, and that ſoon conſumed, they ſuffered the greateſt Fatigues, Hunger and Riſque of Life. They firſt formed themſelves upon a ſmall Iſland called *Tortugas*, North of *Hiſpaniola* (all Iſlands where Tortoiſe or Turtle frequent, are by the *Spaniards* called *Tortugas*; that Iſland near the *Margaritas* upon the Coaſt of *New-Spain*, from whence by a *Spaniſh* Treaty at *Madrid Anno* 1716, *New-England* brings Salt for their Fiſhery is called *Salt-Tortugas*) as alſo upon the N. W. Parts of *Hiſpaniola*; the Court of *France* ſent them over a Governor and colonized them, this is the Original of the French rich Settlements there; it is true, when the French had the Spaniſh Aſſiento Contract for Negroes, *Spain* conſented to their having a Lodge and Place of Refreſhment there, by their uſual Way of encroaching upon their Neighbours, they are now become ſuperior to the *Spaniſh* of *Hiſpaniola*.

met

met with ſeveral Iſlands of Ice and hard Froſts; he croſſed the Equator or Line *January* 7.

Capt. *Woods Rogers* (afterwards Governor of *Providence* and the other *Bahama-Iſlands*) with two good Privateers, ſet out from *Briſtol* in Auguſt, Anno 1708, (his Pilot was *Dampier*, formerly a Logwood Cutter, who had been three Times in the South-Seas, and twice round the Globe) he wooded and watered at *Cape de Verde* Iſlands, at *Brazils* end of *November*, and at the Iſland *Ferdinando*, in the South-Sea; having Sea-room ſufficient *he paſſed into the South-Seas without ſeeing of Land*; Jan. 10, he was South of *Cape-Horn* in Lat. 61 d. 53 m; 10 Weeks from the *Brazils*, he was upon the Coaſt of *Chili* and *Peru*, where he continued making Depredations till the Month of *December*, then he lay in Wait near the South End of *California*. He took the ſmall *Manila* Ship *Dec.* 22. He left *California* Jan. 12. arrived at *Guam*, March 11, left *Guam*, March 22, arrived in *Batavia* June 20, left *Java-head* October 24, arrived in the Harbour of *Cape Good-Hope* Dec. 28, ſail'd from thence April 8. with the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Fleet (they are generally 17 to 20 Sail homeward bound) paſſed in Sight of *St. Helena* April 30, off of *Schetland Iſlands* North of *Scotland* July 16, and arrived in the *Texel*, July 23; having encroach'd upon the excluſive Trade and Navigation of the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, they did not think it convenient to come to *England*, until they had ſettled the Affair with the Company.

III. † *Thorough-Fares in the Body of the American Continent* from the Eaſtern Ocean to the Weſtern Ocean, commonly called from the *North Sea* to the *South-Sea* and *Eaſt-Indies*.

1. *The Straits of Magellan*, already diſcuſſed.

2. *Rio de La Plata*. *John Diaz de Solis* a *Spaniard*, ſailing Southward fell in with this River of *Plate* Anno

† This was deſigned as the laſt Head of Paſſages from the *North* to the *South Sea*, but as it ſeems to fall in more naturally in this Place, we proceed with it accordingly.

1515; the Name was occaſioned by the firſt Silver from *Peru*, coming down this River (the native *Indians* call this Country *Paraguay*) they went up the River ſo far as was convenient, and thence travelled by Land, to the Country that afforded ſo much Silver and Gold, and made Returns of it. *Garcias* a *Portugueze* was up this River *An.* 1524. he was cut off by the *Indians*. *Sebaſtian Cabot* in the King of *Spain*'s Service *An.* 1525 ſail'd 200 Leagues up the River of *Plate*. Anno 1535 *Don Pedro de Mendoza*, with 12 Ships went up this River; he left ſome Forces there, they conquered the Country to the Mines of *Potoſi*; and Town of *La Plata* 500 Leagues from their firſt Settlements; the *Spaniards* did not begin to work the Mines of *Potoſi*, until *An.* 1545. *Buenos Ayres* is 50 Leagues up from the Mouth of the River of *Plate*; one Branch of this River is called *Paraguay*, here is the famous Country *Tucuman* of the *Jeſuites*; *Jeſuites* having in ſome Degree civilized the native *Indians*, they divided it into Diſtricts or *Miſſions*, under the Direction of the *Jeſuites* to this Day. *St. Jago* in 29 d. S. Lat. is the Capital of the *Jeſuites* Country. At preſent there is a good Land Communication from the River of *Plate* to *Peru* and *Chili*, ſo the *Aſſiento Negroes* are conveyed from *Buenos Ayres* to *Peru* and *Chili*: the Road paſſes through *La Plata* (the great River comes near to it) in 21 d. S. Lat. the Capital of the *Audience* of *Los Chercas* in *Peru*: the Silver Mines of *Potoſi* and *Porco* are in its Neighbourhood.

3. *The River of Amazons* *. Its Mouth lies near the Line or *Equinoctial*, it is of a very long Courſe, about 1800 Leagues (it is the largeſt River upon *Earth*) from its many Windings and bad Navigation, it is relinquiſh'd as a Thorough-Fare. *Gonzalo Pizarro* (Brother to the fa-

* *Bachus* when he conquered *Thrace* had a Corps of *Lybian* Women in his Army, called *Amazons*, *Minerva* was their Leader. Upon an *Spaniſh* Expedition this Way, a Number of *Indian* Women with their Huſbands upon this River, oppoſed the *Spaniards*; this was the Occaſion of the River being ſo called.

mous

nous *Pizarro*) Governour of *Quito* in *Peru*, Anno 1540 with a ſmall Army croſſed the *Andes*, and fell down this River in Queſt of *Gold*; here he built a *Brigantine* which ſail'd down the River, which went home to *Spain* by the Eaſt or North Sea; *Pizarro* himſelf returned by Land to *Quito*, he found no Gold. Father *d' Acuna* from *Quito* went down this River, and by the Eaſt Sea to *Spain*, and publiſhed an Account of the Country. The *Spaniards* endeavoured a Settlement upon the River *An.* 1554, but ſoon relinquiſhed it. By the Peace of *Utrecht*, *France* (the *French* have ſome ſmall Settlements in *Guiana*, North of this River) renounces both Sides of the River *Amazons*, and the Navigation thereof.

4. *The River Oronoque.* Its Mouth lies in about 9 d. N. Lat. by this River no Thorough-Fare ever was effected; it is the South Eaſterly Boundary of the *Spaniſh* Settlements on the Eaſt or North Sea of *America*: *St. Thomas* is the only Settlement, the *Spaniards* have South-Eaſt of this River, ſome *New-England* Privateers in the Beginning of the preſent *Spaniſh* War made ſome Attempts upon this Place. Sir *Walter Raleigh* † took Poſſeſſion

† Sir *Walter Raleigh* for himſelf and Aſſociates or Aſſigns *A.* 1584, obtain'd a Patent from the Crown of *England*, for diſcovering and planting Lands in *America*, not actually in Poſſeſſion of any Chriſtian Prince. His firſt Settlement was at *Roanoke* in *North-Carolina*, and encouraged Adventurers to plant ſome of thoſe Lands now called *Virginia*: But his Whim after Metals, Minerals, and precious Stones, was the Reaſon of his Neglect of Settlements. He was fitted out by Queen *Elizabeth* An. 1592 to annoy the *Spaniards* (*Drake* and *Hawkins* were fitted out *An.* 1595 upon the ſame Account, they both died in the *Weſt-Indies*) he neglected his Adventures to *Virginia*, and made three unſucceſsful Voyages up the River *Oranoque* in Queſt of Metals and precious Stones: He was told (as it is ſaid) and was ſo credulous as to believe, that, in that Country Gold was ſo plenty as to be heaped up like Firewood. In the Beginning of King *James* Iſt's Reign, he was convicted and condemned to die for a Conſpiracy, was reprieved from Time to Time and after being kept Priſoner in the Tower 12 Years, he propoſes to find Gold-Mines in *Guiana*, and notwithſtanding his being under Sentence of Death, was fitted out, but returned *re infecta*. *Gundamor* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at the Court of *England*, in

of the Country of *Guiana*,† Anno 1595 for the Crown of *England*.

5. *The Gulph of* Mexico *and Iſthmus of* Darien. *Vaſco Numes de Balboa* with 290 Men *Anno* 1513 was the firſt who croſſed this *Iſthmus*, and diſcovered the *South-Sea* in 8 d. 30 m. N. Lat. between *Porto Bello* and *Carthagena*; at this Place the *Iſthmus* is about one Degree wide. This *Vaſco* received no Benefit by this Diſcovery, being ſoon ſuperſeded by *Padracias*, who was by the Court of *Spain* appointed Vice-Roy of *Panama*, originally and at that Time Capital of the South-Sea *Spaniſh* Colonies: There is a great Ridge of Mountains, or rather of many diſtinct Hills running along this *Iſthmus*, into the *Gulph of Darien* there comes from the Mountains many Rivers, which formerly afforded much Gold Duſt or Grains; this was the principal Inducement to that romantick, ill-contrived, badly executed, and therefore ſhort-lived *Scots* Settlement here called the *Darien* or CALEDONIA * Company, An. 1699.

Anno

---

in the Name of the Court of *Spain*, clamoured and ſtrongly complained of the Infraction of Peace and Amity; to make an Atonement Sir *Walter* was the Sacrifice, and his former Sentence of Death was allowed to take Place, he was executed *An.* 1618.

† The Country of *Guiana* lies between the Rivers *Oronoque* and *Amazons*: The *Spaniards* to the Northward, and *Portugueze* to the Southward, but have no Footing here. It's Southern Parts has ſome ſmall *French* Settlements, *Cayenne*, &c. the *Engliſh* ſettled the middle Part called *Surinam*, the *Dutch* took it from the *Engliſh* in the Beginning of K. *Charles* II's Reign, it was quit-claimed to the *Dutch* by the Peace of *Breda* An. 1667, in Exchange for the *Dutch* quit-claiming to the *Engliſh* their Colony of *New-Netherland*, now called *New-York*; the *Dutch* ſettled its Northern Parts of *Eſquibe Barbice*, &c. Sir *Walter Raleigh* An. 1595, had taken Poſſeſſion of the whole Country for the Crown of *England*.

* *Anno* 1695, by an Act of the *Scots* Parliament ſeveral Foreigners as well as Natives of *Scotland* with a Joynt Stock with perpetual Succeſſion were incorporated by the Name of, *The Company of* Scotland, *trading to* Africa *and the* Indies. One half at leaſt of the Stock, to belong to *Scotiſh-Men* reſiding in *Scotland*; not any one Subſcription leſs than 100 *£*. and not exceeding 3000 *£*. Sterling: To plant Colonies, to build Forts, &c. in any Part of *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, with

Anno 1680, ſome of the *Bucaniers* went up the Gulph of River of *Darien*, and from thence by a ſhort Land-paſſage to St. *Maria* in the Bay of *Panama*: Some *Bu-*

---

with Conſent of the Natives and Inhabitants thereof, and not poſſeſſed by any *European* Sovereign; with an excluſive Trade, but may grant Permiſſions to other Traders, to all *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, for 31 Years. The Company to have the Juriſdiction in their own Colonies, where they may impoſe Duties, Cuſtoms, *&c.* Their Trade in *Scotland* to be exempted from all Duties for 21 Years. All concerned in the Company are declared free *Denizons of Scotland*. For Form's Sake King *William* did grant to the Company Letters Patent agreeable to this Act. By the Intereſt of ſome Gentlemen deeply concerned, the Parliament in the ſame Seſſions paſſed an Act, of bad Conſequence, impowering the Managers for Boroughs, Companies incorporate or collegiate, to inveſt any Part of their Stock in this Company.

They began to ſettle at *Darien*, 1699; the ſaid Act and Letters Patent were rectified by a *Scots* Act of Parliament *Anno* 1701; and when the Affair laboured much by an Act of Queen *Anne* in a *Scots* Parliament, Anno 1703; All Perſons and Ships, Natives and Foreigners, trading to their Colonies by the Permiſſion of the Company, and returning to *Scotland*, are inveſted with all Privileges and Immunities of the Company.

The Project of ſettling a Colony at *Darien*, well deſerves the Name of a *Scots* Folly: A Country under Subjection to *Spain* at that Time in Peace with us, and upon any Emergency by a Fleet from *Spain*, capable of ſwallowing them up; beſides its being inhoſpitable from its Unhealthfulneſs. If inſtead of this they had procured of *Spain* an *Aſſiento Negro* Contract, with an annual Dry-Goods Ship, if they had followed a Factory-Trade to *China*, to the Bay of *Bengal*, to *Hugly* River, to *Arabia*, &c. perhaps it might have turned to ſome Account; they ſoon were in a ruinous Condition, and a little before the Union with *England*, 100 £. Stock ſold for 10 £.

As Good ſometimes comes out of Evil and Folly, it happened ſo in this Inſtance: Many of the *Scots* Members of the Union Parliament and their Friends were concerned and involved in this Company, the happy Union was much promoted by inſerting a Clauſe in the Articles of Union; that all concerned ſhould be repaid their Principal with 5 per Cent. from the Time of paying in their Money to *May* 1. 1701; the whole amounted to 232,88 £. Sterl. to be paid out of the 398,085 £. Sterling, Equivalent Money granted by *England* to *Scotland*, for that Part of the *Engliſh* publick Debts which would be paid, by riſing the Cuſtoms and Exciſe of *Scotland*, to an Equality with thoſe of *England*; the Malecontents in *Scotland*, called this, *The Selling of the Country*.

caniers

caniers returned the ſame Way to the North Sea. At ſome Diſtance to the Weſtward 6 Leagues is *Nombre de Dios*, (*nomen Dei*) 18 Leagues from *Panama*, here the Galleons formerly loaded, but becauſe of the ſickly Air here and in the Gulph of *Darien*, they were both relinquiſhed by the *Spaniards*, this is the narroweſt Place of the Neck; Negroes from *Jamaica* Interlopers, have carried Letters of Advice from *Nombre de Dios* to *Panama*, and brought back Anſwers in 36 Hours. Six Leagues Weſt from *Nombre de Dios* is *Porto-Bello*,† it is the North Sea Barcadier of *Panama*, about 20 Leagues diſtant, and the Fair for the *Spaniſh* Galleons and the *Britiſh* South-Sea annual Ship. A few Leagues Weſt of *Porto-Bello* is the River *Chagre* (here *Vernon* An. 1740 ſeized the *Spaniſh* Factory and carried off Goods to the Value of 70,000 £. Sterl.) from the Head of their River is the ſhorteſt Land Carriage to *Panama*, not exceeding ſeven Leagues.

5. The early Adventurers to *America*, where they found any large Opening or Inlet, they had ſome ſmall Hopes of a Thorough-fare to the South Seas, but proceeding only a ſmall Way they were baulk'd: thus it happen'd in *Cheſapeak-Bay* of *Virginia*, in *Hudſon*'s River of *New-York*, in St. *Laurence*'s River of *Canada* the longeſt and largeſt of theſe Inlets: *John Cartier* a *French* Man An. 1535 ſail'd up the Gulph and River of St. *Laurence* ſo far as

† *Porto-Bello* was taken by a ſmall Squadron under the Command of Admiral *Vernon*, November Anno 1739, much to his Credit and the Honour of the *Britiſh* Nation. *Porto-Bello* taken from the *Spaniards*, and *Louiſbourg* on *Cape-Breton* from the *French*, are the moſt celebrated Exploits this War, of the *Britiſh* People from Home and in *America*; perhaps the moſt remarkable Inſtances in Hiſtory of the *Spaniſh* and *French* Puſilanimity and Cowardice, and of the *Britiſh* Temerity and Bravery. The *Cuba* and *Carthagena* very chargeable, but ineffectual late Expeditions, are notorious Inſtances of a Miniſtry (from Corruption or to humour the Populace) wantonly playing away Men and Money; particularly, their unnatural and barbarous Demand of ſome Thouſands of able Men from our Infant Colonies (who rather required large Additions of People, for planting and defending their Settlements) as a Sacrifice; of the 500 Men from *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, not exceeding 50 returned.

Monreal

Monreal in *Canada*. Sir *Humphry Gilbert* from *England*, hearing of a Strait North of *Virginia* (*New-England* and *Nova-Scotia* were at that Time comprehended in the Denomination of *Virginia*) imagin'd, it might be a Thoro'-fare to the *Eaſt-Indies*; he ſail'd up the Gulph and River of St. *Laurence* An. 1583 and took Poſſeſſion for the Crown of *England*.

6. The next and laſt Thorough-fare Northward, is *Davis's-Straits*; but as this is a very wide Opening or rather Sea dividing *North-America* from a Northern diſtinct Continent called *Weſt-Groenland* or *New-Denmark*, we muſt refer it to the Paragraphs of a North Weſt Paſſage, and the Section of *Hudſon's-Bay* Lodges and Trade.

IV. *Eſſays towards a North Eaſt Paſſage to China and the Indian Seas*, come next in Courſe of Time, theſe Adventures were prior to the Outſets for a North-Weſt Diſcovery. The *Cabots* in Queſt of a North-Eaſt Paſſage, firſt weathered the North Cape of *Europe* in 72 d. N. Lat; by much Sollicitation, our Sovereigns of theſe Times were prompted to make ſome Advances this Way in Favour of Trade. In King *Edward* VI's Reign, was incorporared a Company of Merchants for diſcovering of Lands unknown; in Conſequence of this ſome *Engliſh* Ships, by the White Sea, came to *Archangel*; and the Grand Duke of *Muſcovy* or *Ruſſia*, grants to an *Engliſh Ruſſia*-Company ſundry Privileges. AnnoRegni 1,2. *Philip* and *Mary*, by Patent, a Society was incorporated, by the Name of the Governor, Conſuls, Aſſiſtants, Fellowſhip, and Commonality of Merchant-Adventurers to Lands, Territories, &c. unknown or unfrequented; this Company were in Poſſeſſion of the *Ruſſia* Trade 25 or 30 Years before the *Dutch* attempted it.

Towards the End of the ſixteenth Century the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* began to try for a North-Eaſt Paſſage, and for many Years loſt Ships and their Labour in impracticable Adventures: It had an incidental good profitable Effect,

it

it brought them into the *Ruſſia* Trade and Whale-Fiſhery. The North-East and the North-Weſt Diſcoverers introduced the whaling Buſineſs. The *Dutch* have winter'd in 75 d. N. Lat. in *Nova-Zembla*, the *Engliſh* have winter'd in 78 d. N. Lat. in *Greenland*, it was remark'd that *Nova-Zembla* although Southward of *Greenland*, is colder than *Greenland*. The *Engliſh Ruſſia* Company were the firſt who went a Whaling at *East-Greenland*, at that Time they employed *Biſcayers*; afterwards the *Dutch* came into it, followed it more cloſely, and are better acquainted. A few Years ſince, the *Engliſh* South-Sea-Company fitted out a great Number of good large Ships Whalers; they ſunk much Money from Miſmanagement, and ſoon abandoned the Affair.

A *North-East Paſſage* has been eſſay'd three different Ways, viz. East of *East-Greenland* or *Spitſbergen*, between *East-Greenland* and *Nova-Zembla*, and by *Wygatz* Straits between *Nova-Zembla* and *Ruſſia* upon the Continent.

The Southermoſt Point of *East-Greenland* lies in 76 d. N. Lat. almoſt due North from the North Cape of *Europe*. This *Greenland* may reach the North Polar Regions, but hitherto *Point Purchas* (ſo called by the Name of the Diſcoverer) in 82 d. N. Lat. is the furtheſt North that has been diſcovered. The Southernmoſt Part of *East-Greenland* lies about 150 Leagues from *Nova Zembla*.

Anno 1671 a Whaler ſail'd the Coaſt of *East-Greenland* to 81 d. N. Lat. there they found the Ice firm, it did not float; therefore it muſt adhere to ſome Land backwards, conſequently there can be no North-East Paſſage that Way. As the Northerly and Eaſterly Winds in theſe Parts, cauſe very intenſe Froſts, there muſt be to Windward vaſt Continents covered with Snow or large Fields of impenetrable Ice. Thus the very hard Froſts from the North and North-Weſt Winds in *Baffin*'s Bay, *Davis*'s Straits, and *Hudſon*'s Bay, indicate vaſt Continents of Snow and Ice to the North-Weſt.

Anno 1676,

Anno 1676 Capt. *Wood* was fitted out by the Court of *England* in his Majeſty's Ship *Speedwell* with the Proſperous Pink, to diſcover a North-Eaſt Paſſage to the *Indian* Seas; the *Speedwell* was caſt away upon Rocks of *Nova Zembla* in 74 d. 30 m. N. Lat. (the Men were ſaved and came home in the Proſperous Pink) they found Ice along to the Northward with Soundings, therefore Land is not far off, and *Nova Zembla* (a Conjecture) may range North Weſtward, until it meets with *Eaſt Greenland*, conſequently no North-Eaſt Paſſage between them, unleſs by ſome Straits; the Flood ſets from the S. or S. W, therefore no Paſſage Northward, beſides the Water is rather ſalter than common Sea or Ocean Water.

In endeavouring a N. E. Paſſage *Nova Zembla* was diſcovered, and *Waygatz* Straits between *Nova Zembla* and the Continent of *Tartary* or *Ruſſia*: Thoſe Straits in N. Lat. 70 d. are always froze and full of Ice, excepting when for a very ſhort Time by a N. E. Hurricane or Storm it is cleared; but this Time being ſhort and Weather tempeſtuous, it may be deem'd impracticable.

* Sundry Writers give us various ſmall Accounts or Hints, ſome favouring ſome diſcouraging a N. E. Paſſage, none

---

* There was a Conteſt of many Years ſtanding, between Sir *Iſaac Newton* with his Followers, Members of the Royal Society in *London*, and the *Caſſinis* with their Followers, Members of *L' Academie Royale des Sciences* in *Paris* concerning the Figure of the Earth. Sir *Iſaac* affirmed, *It was an oblate Spheroid*, that is, the Earth riſes higher towards the *Equator*, and falls in towards the *Pole*; *Caſſini* pretended from actual Menſuration, that it was an *oblong Spheroid*. The King of *France* (the *French* Court are much to be extolled for their Generoſity in encouraging and promoting of uſeful Diſcoveries, but their Agents or People employed, are not always to be depended upon in the Exactneſs and Truth of their Reports) at a great Charge employed his *Aſtronomers*, and other *Mathematicians*, to meaſure the Degrees of Latitude from the North to the South of *France*, by Stations and Triangles: Their Reports at that Time, are now by their own Confeſſion found to be falſe by two of their own Miſſions conſiſting of a Parcel of *Academicians*; one was ſent to *Peru* in *America*, to meaſure a Degree of *Latitude* near the *Equator*; they are lately returned to

none of them are ſufficiently vouched. Some have wrote, that upon the Coaſts of *Japan* and *China*, drift Whales have been found with Dutch Harping Irons, theſe muſt have come by a N. E. Paſſage. Some relate *Ruſſian* Barks that have ſail'd from the *Mare Glaciale* Eaſt of *Wygatz* Straits by *Cape Suotainos* in N. Lat. 60 d. to trade with the People who live on the Oriental Ocean in N. Lat. 50 d. therefore *Aſia* and *America* are two ſeparate Continents. The *Dutch* (as it is ſaid) *Anno* 1646, tried this Paſſage backwards, from *Japan* to the North Ocean, but to no Purpoſe; they were not obſtructed by the Ice, but puzzled by broken Lands, Head-Lands, Iſlands, Bays, Coves, Inlets, and Creeks. Some *Dutch* Whalers miſſing of Whales proceeded further North than *Cape Purchas* of *Eaſt Greenland* in N. Lat. 82 d. and found an open Sea clear of Ice but very hollow. N. B. Why did they not proceed in Queſt of a Paſſage? If a clear Sea could be found, that is without Continents or Iſlands to faſten and fix the Ice, a Paſſage might be poſſible: But a Paſſage through Straits cannot be practicably ſafe, their Ice is generally fixed; if accidentally in the Height of ſome Summers they be open, it can be only for a ſhort Time, and the Uncertainty, when a Froſt may ſet in, renders the Navigation too hazardous to run the Riſk of the

---

France: The other Detachment was ſent to *Torneo* in *Finland* in *Sweden*, to take the Dimenſions of a Degree of *Latitude* under the Polar Circle, they returned *Anno* 1737 (*Torneo* is at the Bottom of the Bothnick Gulph in N. Lat. 65 d. 50 m, and 1 h. 23 m. Eaſt from *Paris*, from an obſerved *Eclipſe* of the Moon and ſome *Occultations* of fixed Stars, Variation W. 5 d. 5 m, the Refractions did not differ much from thoſe in *France*, the River was not ſhut up with Ice until *Nov.* 2. they found the Length of a Degree of Latitude that cuts the Polar Circle to be 57,437 *Toiſes* or *French* Fathoms, that is, 1000 *Toiſes* lönger than it ſhould be according to *Caſſini*: They pretended to *French Gaſcon*, or *Romantick Exactneſs*, exceeding not only Credibility but Credulity itſelf, viz. to find an aſcertained *Baſis* for the Menſuration of their Triangles, in meaſuring by two Companies, upon the Ice, each with four wooden Rods 30 Feet long, in 7,406 Fathoms 5 Feet they differed only four Inches.

Veſſel

Veſſel being froze up, and the People periſh: *Spitſbergen* or *Eaſt Greenland* ſeems to be a Cluſter of broken Iſlands.

V. *Adventures of a North Weſt Paſſage to the Weſt or Indian Seas for the* Spice-Iſlands *and* China. *Sebaſtian Cabot* a Native of *England*, was fitted out by *Henry* VII. of *England*, Anno 1497, to diſcover a North-Weſt Paſſage to the *Spice Iſlands* and *Eaſt-Indies*, he made Land in *Weſt Greenland* in N. I at. 67 d. and called it *Prima Viſta*, and from thence coaſted to *Florida*, taking Poſſeſſion, according to the Forms of thoſe Times as he ſail'd along for the Crown of *England*; but endeavoured no Paſſage.

St. *Martin Frobiſher*, at firſt fitted out by private Adventurers, made three Voyages *Anno* 1576, 1577, 1578 to a Straits in N. Lat. 63 d. called by his own Name, but Ice and the Inclemency of the Weather ſucceſſively obliged him to return, without any North-Weſt Paſſage Diſcovery. He took formal Poſſeſſion of the North Continent of *Greenland*, for the Crown of *England*, but the *Norwegians* (at preſent the Subjects of *Denmark*) pretended to have had Settlements there prior by 200 Years, from *Iſland* (its North Parts are in N. Lat. 66 d. 20 d. Weſt from *London*); but our firſt North-Weſt Adventurers *Frobiſher*, *Davis*, *Hudſon*, *Baffin*, *Smith*, &c. did not find the leaſt Veſtige of the *Norwegians* ever being there: There was no Bread-Corn, no Herbage, the *Aborigines* had not altered their Way of Living, being cloathed with Skins, and lodging in Caves. This North Continent the *Danes* call *New Denmark*, and have a ſmall miſerable Settlement there in *Davis* Straits in N. Lat. 64 d. and a Guard Ship in the Whaling Seaſon: The Soil and Indian Trade are not worth contending for; the beſt of Beaver and other Fur is from hence, but in ſmall Quantities; it is unhoſpitable. *Hans Egeda* in his natural Hiſtory of *Greenland*, 4to, 1741, ſays, that *Greenland* was firſt diſcovered by the *Norwegians* and *Iſlanders* Anno 982, but the Inclemency of the Climate, occaſioned their abandoning of it; his Relation of many Colonies, Abbeys, and Churches is too Romantick to obtain Credit. *Anno* 1721 a Com-

pany

pany of Merchants or trading Men, by a Royal Daniſh Licenſe ſet up at *Bergen* of *New-Denmark* in N. Lat. 64 d. where the Author and his Family continued 15 Years: He ſays that Barley does ripen there,† ſome Tillage and Paſture-Land, only Bruſh Wood, ſeveral Shell-Fiſh, Land conſtantly covered with Ice and Snow, excepting near the Sea-Shore, Turnips grow well; Muſkitoes very troubleſome in *July* and *Auguſt*.

There is no good Whaling amongſt the looſe Ice, the Whales when ſtruck, dive, and it is uncertain where they may come up to blow, but near great Iſlands of Ice, and Fields of Ice or faſt Ice, they muſt come up by the ſame Side; as the *American* or Weſt Shore belongs to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713, the Winds, being generally from the North and North Weſt, it is the Lee-Shore and Field of Ice; therefore if a Monopoly of Whaling could be allowed, by the Law of Nations, in *Davis* Straits, it muſt belong to *Great-Britain*; thus we claim, but for political Reaſons do not proſecute our Claim, to an excluſive Herring-Fiſhery at *Schetland* or North Parts of *Scotland*; this Controverſy is well canveſſed *pro* and *con* by *Selden* in his *Mare Clauſum* and by *Grotius* in his *Mare Liberum*. At preſent the King of *Denmark* aſſumes the Sovereignty of the Seas in *Davis* Straits.

John Davis upon the North-Weſt Paſſage Diſcovery, Anno 1583 made *Cape Deſolation* about 62 d. N. Lat. and ſail'd to no Effect, ſo high as 66 d. 40 m. He made another Voyage *Anno* 1586 found among the Natives ſome Copper. *Anno* 1587 he made a third Voyage and ſail'd

† There is a peculiar Seed of Grain for various Climates, in *Lapland*, they have a Species of Barley ripe in ſix Weeks from its being ſowed; the Barley Seed of the Lands further South, as of *Stockholm* do not ripen there: Thus *Mais* or *Indian* Corn of *Virginia* does not ripen in *New-England*, that of *New-England* does not ripen in *Nova-Scotia* and *Canada*. The further North, the more vegetable Growth is ſtunted and degenerates; far North grow only Pine, Fir and Birch Wood. Further North only Bruſh ſuch as *Heath*, *Juniper*, *Vitis. Idæa Cranberrys*, &c. Still further North only a looſe Moſs.

ſo

ſo high as 72 d. 10 m. this Opening is ſtill call'd *Fretum Davis* or *Davis Straits.*

The King of *Denmark*, upon Pretence of renewing his Claims, fitted out ſome Veſſels for this Diſcovery *Anno* 1605, 1606, 1607, &c, their Adventures were of no Conſequence. *Anno* 1619 *John Munck* ſail'd into the Northern Parts of *Davis* Straits and call'd it *Mare Chriſtianum* (the Name of the King of *Denmark* at that Time) he wintered in 63 d. 20 m. N. Lat. and called it *Monk's Winter Harbour*, and the Country he called *New-Denmark*, few of his Men ſurvived ſo as to return Home and live.

In the Beginning of laſt Century *Henry Hudſon*, by two Adventures having ſatisfied himſelf that there was no North-East Paſſage to *China*, was ſent from *England* to try a North Weſt Paſſage; as the Weſt Northward Navigation had no Succeſs, he ſailed by the Weſt Southward Opening, through the Straits called by his Name into a Bay called *Hudſon's-Bay*, where he periſhed by the Inſidiouſneſs of his villanous Crew.

Sir *Thomas Button* (in theſe Times many ſeafaring Commanders were knighted, to encourage Diſcoverers) *Anno* 1611 encouraged by Prince *Henry*, purſued the N. Weſt Diſcoveries, paſſed through *Hudſon's* Straits and Bay, navigated and lookt into the ſeveral Creeks and Inlets of its Weſtern Shore (Water generally 80 Fathom deep) he gave it the Name of *New Wales*, he in much Miſery winter'd in 57 d. 10 m. N. Lat. he called the Place *Port Nelſon*; this Weſt Coaſt was afterwards called *Button's-Bay.*

Sir. *Thomas Smith's* Sound diſcovered *Anno* 1616 is in N. Lat. 78 d.

After *Davis*, M. *Baffin* proſecuted the North North-weſtward Paſſage, in the North Parts of *Davis* Straits, there he found a great Bay called *Baffin's-Bay*, he did not proſecute to the Bottom or further Extent of this Bay, but deſpair'd of finding a North Weſt Paſſage. In N. Lat. 78 the Compaſs varied 57 d. W. the greateſt known Variation.

No

No more Voyages were made from *England* upon that Deſign until *Anno* 1631. Capt. *Thomas James* of *Briſtol* made ſome additional Diſcoveries to thoſe of *Hudſon*, *Button*, and *Baffin* (here we anticipate a little, the *Hudſon's Bay* Account) he wintered at *Charleton Iſland*, near the Bottom of *Hudſon's-Bay*; in this Iſland, he ſays, in Summer-Seaſon, the Days are exceſſive hot, and in the Nights Froſt; in the Months of *June* and *July* the Muſketoes are intolerable, ſeveral Kinds of Flies and Butterflies, no Fiſh nor Fiſh-Bones or Shells upon the Shore excepting Cockle-Shell; here were ſeveral Kinds of Fowl, Deers, Foxes, Bears, and ſome ſmall Quadrupedes; full of Spruce, Firs, and Juniper. He printed his Journal (a good Performance) 4to *London* 1633. He gives it as his Opinion, that there can be no North Weſt Paſſage.

Several others in the Beginning of the Seventeenth Century made Attempts for a North-Weſt Paſſage, *Weſt Greenland* and Fields of Ice obſtructed them; but an incidental very conſiderable Benefit accrued, viz. the *Davis* Straits Whale-Fiſhery. None have proſecuted the Navigation along the Weſt Side of *Weſt Greenland* into very high Latitudes, to diſcover whether *Weſt Greenland* and *Eaſt Greenland* do converge ſo as to join, or if there be a Paſſage along by the *North Pole*.

The many Diſappointments and Diſcouragements, as alſo the inteſtine Broils and Confuſions in *England* did put a Stand to all Diſcoveries and other Improvements. Upon the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II, the Diſcovery Projects were again ſet on Foot by ſome Noblemen and Merchants. Prince *Rupert* was concerned: Capt. *Guillam* in the *Noneſuch* Ketch was fitted out, *Anno* 1667; he ſail'd up *Baffin's-Bay* ſo high as 75 d. N. Lat. and returned to Prince *Rupert*'s River in N. Lat. 51 d. and laid the Foundation of an advantageous Fur-Trade in the *Hudſon's-Bay* Company, eſtabliſhed by Royal Patent *Anno* 1670 to Prince *Rupert* and Aſſociates.

Capt. *Middleton* in his North Weſt Diſcovery Voyage *Anno* 1742, ſays, it is impoſſible in any Part of the Weſtern

tern Coaſt, lower than 67 d. N. Lat, called *Cape Hope* Weſt from *London* 87 d; he pretends to have inſpected this Coaſt narrowly; and if there be any Paſſage further North it muſt be impracticable, becauſe (if at all clear) it can not be clear above one Week in the Year. His main Attempt was in *Wager River* N. Lat. 65 d. 25 m. the Entrance 6 to 8 Miles wide, Tide 5 or 6 Knots, Soundings not leſs than 16 Fathoms (many *Savages* came aboard but had no Trade, they ſpoke of Mines †) the further he went up *Wager* River, the Tides did riſe leſs (whereas Sir *John Narborough* in his Paſſage through the Straits of *Magellan*, the nearer he approached the Weſtern Flood, the Tide did riſe more) the Water from ſalt became brakiſh, and gradually more freſh, therefore it muſt proceed from ſome freſh Water River, and is no ſalt Water Thorough-Fare.

If there were diſcovered a N. E. or N. W. Paſſage to *China*, the Difficulties in Navigation, would render it of little or no Uſe, other, than to amuſe the Curious in the *Hydrography* of thoſe Parts.

There is a River which the French *Coureur des Bois*, call *St. Lawrence* coming from the Weſtward, falls into the Northern Parts of the upper Lake, nearly 100 d. W. from *London*, and the ſame Latitude with the Bottom of *Hudſon*'s-*Bay*, and communicating with it by *Water Canoe Carriage*; the North Parts of *Calefornia* lie in about 130 d. Weſt from *London* (according to Dr. *Hally*'s accurate laying of it) and in Lat. 42 d; thus the Difference of Longitude is only 30 d; which at the Medium Lat. of 45 d. (14 Leagues to a Degree) makes only 420 Leagues; and if *Calefornia* is divided from the Continent by a Sinus or Straits, this will render the Diſtance to that Straits ſtill ſhorter. By going up this River ſo far as Water Canoe Carriage will allow, and then perhaps only ſome ſhort

† Many of our Adventurers to *North* and *South America* (witneſs Sir *Walter Raleigh* in the River *Oronoke*; ſeem to have been more intent upon Metals and Minerals, than upon Paſſages to the *Eaſt Indies*, Indian Trade, or ſettling of Colonies.

Land

Land Carrying-Place to ſome Rivulet or River running Weſtward towards the Seas of *California* or Weſtern Ocean, if ſome Ridge or Chain of impracticable Mountains do not interveen. But *cui bono* all this Puzzle? only to aſcertain the Geography of that Country; it can be of no Uſe in Navigation.

Mr. *Dobbs* who faulted Capt. *Middleton* very much for his bad Management and Unfaithfulneſs, did *Anno* 1745 procure an Act of Parliament, viz. Whereas a North Weſt Paſſage through *Hudſon*'s Straits to the Weſtern *American* Ocean will be a great Benefit to the Trade of *Great-Britain*; there is enacted a publick Reward of 20,000 £. Sterl. to any Ship or Veſſel belonging to Subjects of *Great-Britain*, that ſhall find out any ſuch Thorough-Fare or Paſſage. Upon this Encouragement the *Dobbs* Galley and *California* ſail'd from *England* in May 1746; hitherto we have no Account of them.

A Digreſſion concerning Whaling.

The *New-England* Whalers diſtinguiſh 10 or 12 different Species of the Whale-Kind, the moſt beneficial is the Black Whale, Whale-Bone Whale, or True Whale as they call it; in *Davis* Straits in N. Lat. 70 d. and upwards they are very large, ſome may yield 150 Puncheons being 400 to 500 Barrels Oil and Bone of 18 Feet and upwards; they are a heavy logy Fiſh and do not fight, as the *New-England* Whalers expreſs it, they are eaſily ſtruck and faſtened, but not above one Third of them are recovered; by ſinking and bewildering themſelves under the Ice, two Thirds of them are loſt irrecoverably; the Whale Bone Whales kill'd upon the Coaſt of *New-England*, *Terra de Labradore*, and Entrance of *Davis* Straits, are ſmaller, do yield not exceeding 120 to 130 Barrels Oil and 9 Feet Bone 1400 lb. wt. they are wilder more agile and do fight.

Sperma Ceti Whales are to be found almoſt every where, they have no Bone ſo called, ſome may yield 60 to 70 Barrels Oil called Vicious Oil the fitteſt for Lamps

or

or a burning Light. It is from this Whale that we have the *Parmacitty* or *Sperma Ceti* (very improperly ſo called) the Ancients were at a Loſs whether it was an Animal or Mineral Subſtance, *Schroder* a celebrated *Pharmacopœia* Writer about the Middle of laſt Century, calls it *Aliud Genus Bituminis quod Sperma Ceti Officinæ vocant*, he deſcribes it *Pinguedo furfuroſa productâ exhalatione terræ Sulphureæ*. We now find that any Part of its Oil, but more abundantly the Head-Matter as the Whalers term it; if it ſtand at Reſt and in the Sun will ſhoot into *Adipous* Fleaks reſembling in ſome Manner the *Chryſtaliſation* of Salts: Inſtead of *Sperma Ceti*, it ought to be called *Adeps Ceti*, in the *Materia Medica*. This ſame Whale gives the *Ambergreaſe*, a Kind of Perfume, as is Muſk: Anciently it was by the natural Hiſtorians deſcribed as a Kind of *Bitumen*, hence the Name *Ambra griſea*. *Dale* a noted Author, in his *Pharmacologia* not long ſince publiſhes it as ſuch; it is now fully diſcovered to be ſome Production from this Species of Whale, for ſome Time it was imagined ſome peculiar concreted Juice lodged in a peculiar *Cyſtis*; in the ſame Manner as is the *Caſtoreum* of the Beaver or *Fiber Canadenſis*, and the *Zibethum* of the Civet-Cat or *Hyena*, in *Cyſtis*'s both Sides of the *Ani rima*; thus not long ſince, ſome of our *Nantucket* Whalers imagined, that in ſome (very few and rare) of theſe male or Bull Whales, they had found the Gland or *Cyſtis* in the Loins near the *Spermatick Organs*: Late and more accurate Obſervations ſeem to declare it to be ſome Part of the Ordure, Dung, or *Alvine Excrement* of the Whale; Squid Fiſh one of the *Newfoundland* Baits for Cod, are ſometimes in *Newfoundland* caſt aſhore in Quantities, and as they corrupt and fry in the Sun they become a Jelly or Subſtance of an Ambergreaſe Smell; therefore as Squid Bills are ſometimes found in the Lumps of Ambergreaſe, it may be inferred, that *Ambergreaſe is ſome of the Excrement from Squid Food*, with ſome ſingular Circumſtances or Diſpoſitions that procure this Quality, ſeldom concurring, thus the *Nantucket* Whalers for ſome Years laſt,

have found no Ambergreaſe in their Whales. The *Sperma-Ceti* Whale has no Bone or *Baleine* in his Mouth, but fine white Teeth; they are moſt plenty upon the Coaſt of *Virginia* and *Carolina*.

The *Fin-Back*, beſide two ſmall Side Fins, has a large Fin upon his Back, may yield 50 to 60 Barrels Oil, his Bone is brittle, of little or no Uſe, he ſwims ſwifter, and is very wild when ſtruck. The *Bermudians* ſome Years catch 20 of theſe Whales, not in Sloops, but in Whale-Boats from the Shore as formerly at *Cape-Cod*, their Governor of *Bermudas* has a Perquiſite of 10 *l.* out of each old Whale.

The *Humpback* has a Bunch in the ſame Part of his Back, inſtead of a Fin: The Bone is not good; makes 50 to 60 Barrels Oil.

The *Scrag Whale* has ſeveral of theſe Bumps.

Black Fiſh, i. e. *Grampus* of 6 to 10 Barrels Oil, *Bottle-noſe* of 3 or 4 Barrels, may (like Sheep) be drove aſhore by Boats.

Liver-Oil is reckoned the beſt, eſpecially for Leather-Dreſſers.

Whales are gregarious and great Travellers or Paſſengers, in the Autumn they go South, in the Spring they return Northward. They copulate like neat Cattle, but the Female in a ſupine Poſture. The True or Whale-Bone Whale's Swallow is not much bigger than that of an Ox, feed upon ſmall Fiſh and Sea-Inſects that keep in Sholes, has only one ſmall Fin each Side of his Head of no great Uſe to him in ſwimming, but with a large horizental Tail he ſculs himſelf in the Water. The *North Cape* (in N. Lat. 72 d. in *Europe*) Whales, are of the ſame ſmall Kind as are the *New-England*, and Entrance of *Davis* Straits: here we may again obſerve, that the high *European* Latitudes, are not ſo cold as the ſame *American* Latitudes, † becauſe 72 d. is the proper N. Lat.

† The Cold is much more intenſe in the North Parts of *America*, than in the ſame Latitudes in the Northern Parts of *Europe*. Capt. *Middleton*

Lat. in *Davis* Straits for the large Whales, and the *Dutch* fiſh for them long-ſide of Fields or large Iſlands of Ice, they uſe long Warps, not Drudges as in *New-England.*

Nantucket Men, are the only *New-England* Whalers at preſent; this Year 1746 not above 3 or 4 Whales caught in *Cape Cod*, the Whales (as alſo the Herrings, our Herrings are not of a good Quality) ſeem to be drove off from thence. Laſt Year *Nantucket*, brought about 10,000 Barrels to Market, this Year they do not follow it ſo much, becauſe of the low Price of Oil in

---

Middleton gives a diſmal Account of his wintering *Anno* 1742, at *Churchill* River in *Hudſon's-Bay* N. Lat. 59 d. whereas the *French* Mathematical Miſſionaries at *Torneo* in *Lapland*. N. Lat. 66 d. *Anno* 1737, to ſtation their *Triangles* for the Menſuration of a Degree of Latitude there under the Polar Circle, in Winter did traverſe the Mountains. At *Enarba* near *Enera* Lake in N.Lat.69 d. the Country is ſo populous as to have annual Fairs for Trade. At *Wardhus* 70 d. 45 m. in *Norway*, the King of *Denmark* keeps a Garriſon. The *Dutch* wintered in *Nova-Zembla* N. Lat. 75. the *Engliſh* in *Greenland* N. Lat. 76 d.

High North and high South, the moſt conſtant Winds are Weſterly, being eddy or reflux Winds, of the Eaſterly Trade Winds between the *Tropicks*. In the *European* high Latitudes, as alſo in the Northern *American* high Latitudes, the Winds are generally from the Polar Regions; the cold denſer Air, by Reaſon of its Gravity, preſſing towards the *Equator*, where the Air is more rarified lighter and leſs *Elaſtick*; to preſerve an Equilibrium which is natural to all Fluids: In the *European* high North Latitudes this Wind (it is frequently N. W, being a Sort of *Diagonal* or *Compoſitiun* between the Southerly Direction towards the Southern rarified Air, and its Weſterly Reflux or eddy Direction) croſſes a deep large Ocean, conſequently warm and mellow: In the *American* high North Latitudes, theſe Winds glide along vaſt Continents of Snow and Ice, and conſequently more and more chilled; this *enpaſſant*, may be a good Surmiſe, againſt a practicable N. W. Paſſage, becauſe the warm Ocean and its Influence muſt be at a great Diſtance. This Way of Reaſoning does not hold good in the high Southern Latitudes, where from this Doctrine the Winds ought to be S. W, whereas they are in a Manner fixed at N. W, but perhaps may intimate, that there is no Continent of Land or Ice to the S. W, and a vaſt Ocean to the Weſt Northward to Windward which by a boiſterous hollow Sea carries the Wind along with it; in Fact the Ships that ſail'd to near 70 d. S. Lat. ſeldom found any floating Ice.

Europe, notwithſtanding, this Year they fit out 6 or 7 Veſſels for *Davis* Straits, and ſail End of *March*; they ſometimes make *Cape Farewell* in 15 Days, ſometimes in not leſs than ſix Weeks. Upon a Peace, they deſign to fiſh Whales in deep Water, ſo far as the *Weſt-Indies*, and *Weſtern Iſlands*. A Whale may keep half an Hour under Water without blowing (breathing) but is obliged to blow many Times before ſhe dives again.

Some *New-England* Men a few Years ſince attempted whaling in the Entrance of *Davis* Straits, but to no Advantage: They generally arrived there too late, in keeping too near the *Labaradore* Shore (they kept within 50 Leagues of the Shore, they ſhould have kept 150 Leagues to Sea) they were embay'd and impeded by the Fields of Ice.

Whales ſeem to have ſome Degree of *Sagacity*. When much diſturbed, they quit their keeping Ground, and the Tracts of their uſual Paſſages (the Whale is a Paſſenger from North to South, and back again according to the Seaſons) thus, as to *New-England*, formerly for many ſucceſſive Years, they ſet in along ſhore by *Cape-Cod*, there was good Whaling in Boats, proper Watchmen aſhore by Signals gave Notice when a Whale appear'd; after ſome Years they left this Ground, and paſſed further off upon the Banks at ſome Diſtance from the Shore, the Whalers then uſed Sloops with Whale-Boats aboard, and this Fiſhery turn'd to good Account: At preſent they ſeem in a great Meaſure, to be drove off from theſe Banks, and take their Courſe in deep Water, that is, in the Ocean, thither upon a Peace our Whalers deſign to follow them. In *Davis* Straits, at the firſt coming of the whaling Ships, Whales are plenty, but afterwards being much diſturbed, they become ſcarce, and the Ships return Home, before the Inclemencies of the Weather ſet in. The whaling Seaſon in both *Greenlands* is in *May* and *June*; the *Dutch* ſet out for *Davis* Straits Beginning of *March*, ſometimes they are a Month in beating to weather *Cape Farewell*, they do not arrive in the fiſhing Ground until *May*. An.

1743,

1743, perhaps a Medium Year, the *Dutch* had in *Davis* Straits 50 whaling Ships (at *Spitſbergen* or *Eaſt-Greenland* they had 137 Whalers) and got ſeventy ſix and a half Whales.

Obſervation and Experience or Practice improves every Affair, formerly the Whalers (even at *Spitſbergen*) uſed to tow the Whales they kill'd into Harbours to cut them up; at preſent they cut them up at Sea and ſave much Time: Formerly they whaled in *New-England* and *Bermudas* only with Boats from the Shore (at *Bermudas* they continue ſo) afterwards by Sloops upon the adjacent Banks, and do now proceed to catch them in deep Water: Formerly it was imagined that the True Whale lived upon a Kind of *Alga* or Sea-Graſs, or upon an ouzy Mud, now it is certain that they feed in Sholes of ſmall Fiſhes and Sea-Inſects; formerly our *Naturaliſts* judged, the *Sperma Ceti* and *Ambergreaſe* to be *Bitumina Suigeneris*; at preſent it is obvious that the firſt is only a concreted Oil or fleaky *Adeps* of a certain Species of Whale, the other is an indurated Part of the Ordure of the ſame Kind of Whale when it feeds upon Squids, with other Circumſtances of Sex, Seaſon, &c. and therefore but rarely found.

Some Years ſince the South Sea Company fitted out 24 large fine whaling Ships, from Miſmanagement it turned to no Account, they ſunk about 100,000 £. St.

The *Britiſh* Parliament to encourage Whaling, did paſs an Act *Anno* 1733 to continue during the Whaling *Act* 5. *George* II; That there ſhould be paid by the Receiver-General of the Cuſtoms upon their Return as a Premiem 20 *ſ* per Tun of Shipping, under the following Qualifications; the Ships not be under 200 Tuns, having on board 40 Fiſhing-Lines of 120 Fathom at leaſt each, 40 Harpoon Irons, 4 Boats with 7 Men to each (including the Harponeer, Steerſman, and Line-Manager formerly employ'd in ſuch Voyages) with the Maſter and Surgeon, in all 30 Men. For Ships exceeding 200 Tuns, for every exceeding of 50 Tuns, an Addition of 1 Boat, 6 Men,

10 Lines, and 10 Harpoon Irons: Muſt carry ſix Months Proviſion: The Oil and Bone to be Duty free.

This Prolix Digreſſion as containing ſome Things that are not generally attended to, may be Amuſement to the Curious; and does by Anticipation abbreviate the Article of Fiſhery, in the Hiſtory of *New-England*.

ARTICLE 3.

Some Account of the Diſcoveries and firſt Settlements in America *from* Europe.

* The only *Europeans* Navigators and Planters of *America* are the *Spaniſh*, *Portugueſe*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*; the *Engliſh* are the proper Subject-Matter of this Hiſtory, and their Diſcoveries ſhall be related in Courſe, the others are the Subject of this Article of the Introduction.

The Continent of *America* at a medium Eſtimate is about 1000 Leagues (by Leagues we always mean the twentieth Part of a Degree on the Meridians) from *Europe* and *Africa*, upon the intervening *Atlantick* or Northern, and the *Ethiopick* or Southern Ocean, the *Spaniards* call the whole *Mar del Nort*; from *Aſia* about 2500 Leagues upon the intervening *South Sea*, *Pacifick Ocean*, or *Mar-del Zur* which is reckoned to extend two Fifths of the Eaſt and Weſt Circumference of the Earth.

At firſt the *America* Navigations were *via Canaries* and the *Caribee-Iſlands*; a more direct Navigation to its ſeveral Parts is now practiſed; the Ancients imagined that within the *Tropicks* (*non eſt habitabilis Æſta*) the Earth was not habitable, whereas the fine rich Countries of *Mexico* and *Peru* lies moſtly within the *Tropicks*.

---

* Conſidering that the Accounts of the Diſcoveries and firſt Settlements in *America* from *Europe*, publiſhed in *Engliſh* by our Hiſtorians, Geographers and Atlas-Makers are ſo confuſed and falſe, ſo romantick and imperfect; I am induced by ſome Friends to inſert ſome better vouched and digeſted ſhort Account of the Matter; this, though not inconſiſtent with our Subject, will render the Introductory Section, out of all Proportion and Symmatry too prolix.

Americ

America may be divided into the Continents of *North-America* called by the *Spaniſh* Writers *America Mexicana*, the Continent of *South-America* called by the *Spaniards America Peruviana*, the intermediate *Iſthmus* or Audience of *Guatimala*, and *Groenland* North of *Davis Straits*.

I. *Spaniſh Diſcoveries and firſt Settlements.*

Chriſtopher Colon or *Columbus* a *Genoeſe* Mariner or Pilot, a curious Man in his Way, ſedulous in making coaſting Cards of his Voyages, and naturally a Projector; he was for ſome Years an Inhabitant of *Terceras* one of the *Portugueſe* Weſtern Iſlands, diſtant from *Newfoundland* not exceeding 300 Leagues. He went to the Court of *Portugal*, propoſed Diſcoveries upon the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*: having for ſome Time frequented that Coaſt and the * *Canary Iſlands*, as he formerly did the Weſtern Iſlands; conſidering the Sun's diurnal Motion, the Weſterly Winds in certain Seaſons blowing with Continuance, driving Pine and other fallen Wood aſhore, with ſome other Symptoms, he conceived that there muſt be Land to the Weſtward.

Anno 1486. He propoſed to the States of *Genoa*, to diſcover ſome Countries Weſtward, or to find a Weſtern

---

* *Canary* Iſlands ſo called, from many Dogs found there; the *Inſulæ fortunatæ* of the Ancients; were diſcovered by ſome *Guipiſcoans* for the King of *Caſtile*, about 100 Years before *Columbus*'s Diſcovery of *America*; after being relinquiſhed for many Centuries by the *Europeans*: the *Phænicians*, *Carthaginians* and *Romans* are ſaid to have planted Colonies, it is certain they viſited theſe Iſlands, although not the leaſt Veſtige of their having ever been there appears. *Ptolemy*'s Canon was wrote in *Alexandria* of *Egypt* in the ſecond Century, and reckons his Longitudes from *Palma* one of the *Canary* Iſlands, 26 d. N. Lat: Long. from *London*, W. 19. d. 44 m. *Louis* XIII. of *France*, by an Edict commands all *French* Geographers, Hydragrophers, and Mariners in their Journals to begin their Accounts of Longitude from *Ferro* (*L' Iſle de Fer*) the Weſternmoſt of the *Canary* Iſland 20 d. Weſt from *Paris*; accordingly *Sanſon*, a noted *French* Publiſher of Maps, places his firſt Meridian at *Ferro*; this is two Degrees further Weſt than *Teneriff*; where *De Wit* the *Dutch* Map-Maker fixes his firſt Meridian.

Paſſage

Paſſage to the *Spice-Iſlands*; they deem'd it an idle Fancy and took no Notice of it. This ſeemingly whimſical Projection, had the ſame Fate at the Court of *Portugal*, and with *Henry* VII. of *England*, though a Lover of all Projects to get Money, and at the Court of *France*: After 6 Years Sollicitation at the Court of *Spain*, the *Moors* and *Saracens* being fully expulſed, (they were in Poſſeſſion about 800 Years) he obtained 3 Ships and 120 Men: He ſail'd from St. *Lucar* upon the Diſcovery in *Auguſt* 1492, touched at the *Canaries*, and from thence in 36 Days (in thoſe Times a tedious Voyage without Sight of Land) and landed *October* 11, on the Iſland *Guanchini* one of *Bahama* or *Lucayo Iſlands* (ſo called becauſe he arrived there on St. *Luke*'s Feſtival) he called it *St. Salvador* now *Cat-Iſland* in N. Lat. 25 d; 76 d. Weſt from *London*, and from thence he ſail'd to *Hiſpaniola* and *Cuba Iſlands*, and Home, carrying with him ſome *Indians*, as a Specimen and Vouchers of his Diſcoveries: He returned by Way of the *Azores* and arrived March 13 following.

Anno 1493 *Sept.* 25, he ſet out again with his Brother *Bartholomew*, 17 Sail 1500 Men; he fell in with the *Caribee-Iſlands*, and gave them Names at Pleaſure, which they generally retain to this Day, he touch'd at *Jamaica*, and at *Hiſpaniola* (his 39 Men left there laſt Voyage were all kill'd by the *Indians*) and at the *Bahamas*.

In his third Voyage, *Anno* 1498 he made the Iſland *Trinidad* near the Mouth of the River *Oronoke*, and coaſted from thence 200 Leagues to *Porto-Bello* and called that Part of the Country *Terra Firma*, from thence he croſſed over to his firſt Settlement in *Hiſpaniola*.

His fourth and laſt Voyage was *Anno* 1502: Upon his Return to *Spain*, for Miſdemeanours he was in Diſgrace at the Court of *Spain*, while others were making further Diſcoveries; he died in *Spain*, Anno 1506, Æt. 64. His Son *Diego* (the other Son died a Batchelor) ſucceeded him in the Admiralty of the *Indies*, married the Duke *d'Alva*'s Daughter, but died without Iſſue.

Americus Veſpucius a *Florentine* was with *Columbus* in his firſt Expeditions. *Anno* 1502, he left the *Spaniſh* Service, and was employed by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, to make Diſcoveries in this new Part of the World; he croſſed the *Equinoctial* and made Land in 5 d. South Lat. on the Coaſt of *Guiana*, now called *Surinam*, he diſcovered *Brazil*, and took Poſſeſſion for the King of *Portugal*, in the Formalities of thoſe Times, and continued his Range to 50 d. S. Lat. the Severity of the Winter ſtopt his further Progreſs, he returned Home by Way of *Africa*; next Year he attempted the ſame Voyage, but falling in with the Coaſt of *Africa*, he returned, and nothing further is recorded of him. The whole Continent was called by his Name AMERICA. Here is a notable Inſtance of the *Caprice* of Mankind in giving this newly diſcovered Continent, the Name *America* inſtead of *Columbia*: *Americus* made no Settlement, *Columbus* was not only the firſt, but alſo the more general Diſcoverer of this Land.

In the Beginning of the *Spaniſh* Settlements there were only two Governours, both deputed by D. *Diego* Son of *Columbus*, Admiral of the Indies, viz. the Governour of *Cuba* and the Governour of *Panama*.

Velaſquez the firſt Governour of *Cuba*, entirely reduced that Iſland *Anno* 1512, and ſucceſſively ſent Forces to reduce the main Land to no Purpoſe; *Ferdinando Cortez* a Native of *Spain*, and well acquainted with the *American* Navigation, upon a private Adventure, *Anno* 1519, ſets out from *Spain* with eleven Ships 550 Men, arrived in the Iſland St. *Croix*, and from thence Weſtward to the Continent, where, as he was informed there was much Gold, he landed on the Eaſt Side of *Jucatan*, and thence in the River *Tabaſco* now called *Vittoria* in the Bay of *Campechee* 17 d. N. Lat, and deſtroyed ſome of *Montezumas*, tributary Indians: Having coaſted further Weſt, he landed his Men at *La Vera Cruz*, and burnt his Tranſport Ships; not with a Deſign as it is commonly imagined, by cutting off any Retreat for his

Men, to make them the more deſperate; but leſt any of his Men ſhould draw off and return to *Cuba* and occaſion the Adventure to miſcarry, *Velaſquez* Governour of *Cuba*, did frequently ſend him ſuperſeding Orders, which he diſregarded; and marches with 400 *Spaniſh* Foot, 15 Horſe, and 7 Pieces of Cannon, together with ſome malecontent *Indians* who joined them. *Navarez* with conſiderable Force was ſent by *Velaſquez* to recall *Cortez*, *Cortez* defeated him, and drove off his Party. *Cortez* had many Skirmiſhes with the *Indians* or *Mexicans*, with various Succeſs: *Montezuma* the Chief or Emperor of the *Indian* Tribes and his two Sons, were found dead after one of theſe Skirmiſhes; at Length Auguſt 13 Anno 1521 *Mexico* and the *Mexican Indians* ſubmit to *Spain*. Notwithſtanding of *Cortez* repeated Refuſals or Diſobedience to ſuperior Orders, and of his Cruelty to the *Indians*; being rich, he bought off all Complaints at the Court of *Spain*; he is made Captain-General of *New Spain*, and continued Generaliſſimo until *Anno* 1539, he was recalled and in *Spain* died a Priſoner at large *Dec.* 1545, Æt. 62, his Body was tranſported to *Mexico* and buried there.

Vaſco Nunez de Balboa was the firſt who croſſed the *Iſthmus*, Anno 1513, he ſettled at *Panama*, which continued for ſome Time the Capital of the South-Sea Colonies; he was ſoon ſuperſeded by *Padrarias* one of *Cortez*'s Commanders, he gave Commiſſions to *Pizarro* and *Almagra* Partners, private Traders for making Diſcoveries in *Peru*; for Want of ſufficient Force, they returned from their firſt Expedition, and differing with *Padrarias* Governor of *Panama*, *Pizarro* went home to the Court of *Spain*, and obtained a Commiſſion diſtinct from that of *Panama*. *Pizarro* had a Royal Patent for 200 Leagues along the Shore of *Peru*, and *Almagra* for 200 Leagues South of this.

Pizarro a healthy ſtout Man, of mean Parentage, of no Learning, but very credulous; ſet out with 150 Foot,

Foot, and a few Horſe to conquer *Peru*, he was afterwards reinforced by more native *Spaniards* under *Almagra*; he arrived *Anno* 1532 at *Cuſco* the *Indian* Capital of *Peru*, inhumanly maſſacred many *Indians*, and *Atabaliba* the *Indian* Chief by the Contrivance of *Pizarro* was inſidiouſly executed by the Spaniards. Three Articles were alledged againſt him. 1. Killing of his Brother. 2. An Idolater. 3. Diſaffection to the *Spaniſh*. *Pizarro* and *Almagra* from *Anno* 1528 to *Anno* 1533 ſubjugated *Peru*, and LIMA the preſent Capital was founded. Don *Caſtro* Anno 1530 with 700 Men from *Spain*, was ſent Governor of *Peru*, *Almagra* oppoſed him, defeated, tried and executed him. *Alvaredo* Governor of *Guatimala*, hearing of *Pizarro*'s acquiring great Riches in *Peru*, ſets out for *Peru* with an Army of 700 moſtly Horſe, *Anno* 1535, *Pizarro* bought him off, he returned to *Guatimala* and left his Troops with *Pizarro*.

Almagra was the firſt who went upon an Expedition from *Peru* to CHILI *Anno* 1535, but ſoon returned, being jealous of his Partner *Pizarro*. Anno 1540 *Pizarro* ſent *Baldivia* from *Peru* to conquer *Chili*; *Baldivia* 1541 built its Capital *St. Jago* in S. Lat. 34 d. 18 Miles from the Ocean, *Valparizo* is its Barcadier; he built *Baldivia* in S. Lat. 40 d. calling it by his own Name *Anno* 1552, he continued his Conqueſts to the Iſland of *Chiloe* in S. Lat. 43 d. at preſent the moſt Southern Part of *Chili* or *Spaniſh* Settlements. This Settlement of *Chili* laboured hard for about 50 Years, having continued Wars and Conſpiracies with the *Indians*; *Baldivia* was killed in a Skirmiſh with the *Indians*. There was a general Revolt of the *Chiloeſe* Anno 1559.

Pizarro and *Almagra* differed much; *Pizarro* at Length made *Almagra* Priſoner, and by a formal Court of Juſtice was put to Death, and the *Pizarro*'s ſeized his Government, Property and Treaſure. *Almagra*'s Partizans *Anno* 1541 did aſſaſſinate *Pizarro* at *Lima*, and ſeized his Treaſure. *Almagra*'s Son aſſumes the Government. *Blaſco Nunez Vela* a new Vice-Roy was

ſent

sent from Spain, he was opposed by the *Pizarro* Faction, and kill'd in an Engagement *Anno* 1546. Thus the *Pizarro*'s became Masters of all *America* in the *South Sea*, and to save *Peru*, the Court of *Spain* was obliged to temporize, and appointed one of the *Pizarro*'s Vice-Roy of *Peru*; but soon after this *Gasco* a cunning Man with 1600 veteran *Spaniards*, was sent over as President of the Royal Court with great Powers: The Vice-Roy *Gonzallo Pizarro* had a Difference with him; *Pizarro* is defeat, tried and executed. There were several other Insurrections, so that until *Anno* 1554 King *Philip* of *Spain* could not be said to be in peaceable Possession of *Peru*.

* For above Fourscore Years after the first *Spanish* Discoveries in *America* no *European* Nation attempted any Settlement there.

Cortez's Ships sent to the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Islands* by Way of the South-Sea were destroy'd by the *Portugueſe*, and the Project miscarried.

The *Spaniards* had scarce any Communication with the PHILIPPINE and *Ladrones* Islands until Anno 1542, they made no great Progress in settling of them till *Anno* 1564, when the Vice-Roy of *Mexico* sent a Fleet to settle Colonies and establish a Trade there between *Mexico*, and *Japan* and *China*. The *Philippines* have no Trade with *Europe*. The *Ladrones* are a Place of Refreshment between *Mexico* and the *Philippines*. It is said, that *Anno* 1732, the Court of *Spain* had formed a Project to settle an *East-India* Company to the *Philippine* Islands by Way of the *Cape of Good-Hope*, it came to nothing.

The Coast of *New-Spain* (properly *Mexico* only is called *New-Spain*, as that Part of the *British* Settlements in *America*, between the Provinces of *New-York* and *Nova-*

* I here annex some miscellaneous loose Hints concerning the Country and Affairs of the *Spanish West-Indies*.

In the considerable Sea-Ports where the Latitudes, Longitudes, and the temporary Variations of the Compass or Magnatick-Needle are well ascertained, I mention them and adduce my Vouchers.

Scotia

South only is called *New-England*) or *Spaniſh America* may in a few Words be deſcribed thus. The Garriſon of St. *Auguſtine* in the Gulph of *Florida* N. Lat. 29 d. here is no Settlement. The ſmall Settlement of *Penſacola* in the Bay of *Appalachie* of the Bay of *Mexico* about 120 Leagues due Weſt from *Auguſtine* and only 15 Leagues Eaſt from *L' Iſle Dauphine* a *French* Fort and Settlement, conſequently in a bad Neighbourhood. After an Interruption of a *French* Sea-Line (*Louiſiana* or *Miſſiſippi* Country) upon the North Shore of the Gulph of *Mexico* of about 180 Leagues, from *Penſacola* to *St. Bernard* or *St. Louis*'s *Bay*; the Coaſt of *New-Spain* begins again and extends to the River *Oranoke* in about 9 d. N. Lat. After another Interruption of a Sea-Line ſettled by the *Dutch* called *Surinam*, and the following ſmall *French* Settlement of *Cayenne*, and the fine rich large *Portugueſe* Settlement of *Brazil*; to the River of *Plate*: The *Spaniards* have not ſettled much upon the Ocean, but run up this River and communicate with *Peru* and *Chili*. From the River of *Plate* in S. Lat. 35 on the Eaſt Ocean to *Cape-Horn*, and from *Cape-Horn* along the Shore of the Weſt Ocean or South Sea, to *Chiloe* in S. Lat. 43 d. the Coaſt is a deſert. From River of *Plate* to *Cape-Horn*, the Navigation is good, the Soundings are very regular, being 60 to 80 Fathom, at 30 to 40 Leagues from the Land. From the Iſland of *Chiloe* in S. Lat. 43 d. to Cape *St. Lucar* of *California* in N. Lat. 24 d. is the South Sea *Spaniſh* Coaſt of *Chili*, *Peru*, the *Iſthmus*, and *Mexico*.

Many of the *Spaniſh* Settlements or Provinces are ſo ſeparated by Mountains and Deſerts, they cannot be aſſiſting to one another. The *Spaniards* have not ſettled exceeding 200 Leagues North from the City of *Mexico*. In the Country of *Mexico* ſcarce any Gold, their Silver Mines are not ſo rich, but are eaſier wrought than thoſe of *Peru*. The Quick-Silver for refining, comes from *Old Spain* and is a conſiderable Article in the King of *Spain*'s

Spain's Revenue. *Peru* produces Quick-Silver sufficient for its self: In *Chili* Silver is scarcer than Gold.

From *Mexico* to *Lima* in *Peru* the Country is full of rocky Mountains, scarce or very ill inhabited: North of *Mexico* and South of *Peru* are good Countries. Upon the Coast of *Peru* and *Chili* from 7 d. N. Lat. to 38 d. S. Lat. the Winds are generally Southerly, and extend 140 to 150 Leagues West from the Shore. *Chili* reaches from the Island *Chiloe* 43 d. to 25 d. S. Lat. *Peru* from thence to the Equinoctial. *Chili* and *Peru* are narrow Strips of Land upon the South Sea; from the *Andes* a Chain of Mountains running North and South, not exceeding 20 or 30 Leagues from this Shore. *Peru* may be divided into the Sea Coast, the high Lands, and this Ridge of Mountains, where all the cloudy Vapours seem to condense and settle into Rain, there it rains almost incessantly, but upon the Sea Coast scarce any Rain.

In the *West-India* Islands the Shores are generally, either Sandy Bays or Mangrave Trees. In the *West Indies* between the *Tropicks*, they have Tides or Reciprocations of Air or Winds, as well as of Seas, but not from the same Cause; the first arises from the Vicissitudes of Day and Night, that is from the Shore or Land being heated and cooled alternately, the other is from the Influence of the Moon.

In *South-America* is the longest Chain of Mountains upon Earth, called the *Andes* or *Cordilleras*, extending from 10 d. N. Lat. to above 50 d. S. Lat. near the Straits of *Magellan*, not many Leagues from the Shore of the West or South Sea.

In all *New-Spain* there are but four great Rivers, and they all fall into the East Sea viz. 1. *Rio Grande*, or *de la Madalane*, venting into the Bay of *Mexico* near *Carthagena*; upon this River up the Country stands *St. Fe*, the Capital of the Audience of *Terra-Firma*. 2. River of *Oranoke* which discharges into the East Sea, as do the following. 3. River of *Amazons*. And 4. *Rio de la Plata* near its Head stands the City of *La Plata*, the Capital

Capital of the Audience of *Los Charcas*, a Branch of it called *Paragua* comes from the Northward, and ſeems naturally to be the Weſtern Boundary of *Brazil*. From the *Andes* there run few Rivers into the South Sea, of ſhort Courſe, ſmall, and very rapid.

In all the *Spaniſh* Settlements I find only two great Lakes mentioned (in the Northern Parts of *North-America* we have many, eſpecially the five great Lakes or Seas in *Canada*.) 1. The City of *Mexico* ſtands between two communicating (therefore called the Lake of *Mexico*) divided by a Caſway leading to the City, built in this Situation for its better Security, the upper Lake is freſh, the other ſalt,† they receive Runs of Water, but have no Vent. 2. *Titiaco* in *Peru*, S. Lat. 17 d. of about 80 Leagues Circumference, it communicates with a leſſer Lake *Paria*, about 50 Leagues further South, it is ſalt, receives Rivulets, but has no Vent.

The Vice-Roys, Preſidents, Governors, and all other principal Royal Officers, are Natives of *Old Spain*; as are alſo their Arch-Biſhops and Biſhops.

The Church-Juriſdiction conſiſts of five Arch-Biſhops, *Mexico*, *St. Domingo*, *St. Fe*, *Lima*, and *La Plata*; and about 30 Biſhops.

The Civil Juriſdiction conſiſts of, the Vice-Roy of *Mexico* comprehending the * Audiences of *Mexico*, *Guadalagara* and *Guatimala*, the Vice-Roy of *Peru* comprehending the Audiences of *Quito*, *Lima*, and *Los Charcas*, and the independant Audiences of St. *Domingo* (for all

† From the gradual Increaſe of the ſalt Impregnation of this Lake, that of *Titacaco* in *Peru*, the *Mediterranean* Sea, and others in *Europe*, in a Succeſſion of many Ages; Dr. *Halley* propoſed to find out the Age or Standing of our Earth: This with his two Setts of Magnatick Poles to account for the Variations of the Compaſs; are the only Whims (though pleaſantly amuſing) that perhaps this Man of great Genius and Induſtry, ever publiſhed.

* Audiences are ſupreme royal Juriſdictions and Courts, to which the Provincial and other Courts may appeal; but from theſe Audiences there lies no Appeal but to the Council of the *Indies* in *Old Spain*.

the

the Iſlands) *St. Fe*, *Panama* and *Chili*, I obſerve that the Orders from the Court of *Spain* Anno 1728, for a Suſpenſion of Arms to the ſeveral independant Commanders in *New-Spain*, are directed to the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, to the Captain-General of the Province and City of *Carthagena*, to the Governor and Captain-General of the Province of *Terra-Firma*, to the Preſident of *Panama*, to the Governor of *Buenos-Ayres*, and to the Commander of the *Galeons*.

Their moſt conſiderable Towns and Sea-Ports are Mexico the Metropolis, in about 20 d. N. Lat. inland, no Water-Carriage near it; its Bareadier for the *Philippines* is *Aquapulco* upon the South-Sea 16 d. 40 m. N. Lat. Diſtance 90 Leagues; further North of *Aquapulco* are no Places of Note, and for 140 Leagues South of *Aquapulco* is a meer Deſert. Its Barcadier for *Europe* is *La Vera Cruz*; the Mart or Fair for Goods from *Europe* by the *Flota*, *Flotilla Azogues*, and the *Britiſh* annual Ship is at *Jalapa* 30 Leagues inland. *Mexico* ſtands upon more Ground, but is not ſo populous as *Briſtol* in *England*, is built with a rough hard Stone (no free Stone); an open Town. *La Vera Cruz* by the Obſervations of Mr. *Harris* who reſided there, *Anno* 1727, and as adjuſted by Dr. *Halley*, is in N. Lat. 19 d. 12 m. W. from *London*, 97 d. 30 m. Variation at that Time 2 d. 15 m. Eaſterly.

Carthagena is the ſecond good Town belonging to the *Spaniards* upon the Eaſt Side of *America*: From the ſame Immerſions and Emerſions of *Jupiter*'s firſt Satellite, obſerved at *Carthagena* Anno 1722 by Don *Herrare* principal Engineer, and by M. *Pound* and *Bradley* at *Wanſted* (28 horary Minutes Eaſt from *London*) *Carthagena* is W. from *London* 75 d. 30 m. Longitude. *Carthagena* was taken by Sir *Francis Drake* Anno 1585, he brought away in Money, Cannon and other Effects the Value of 60,000 £. Sterl. the Sickneſs amongſt his Men obliged him to return, ſooner than he deſigned, by the Gulph of *Florida*, and a beginning Settlement in

Virginia;

Virginia: *Ponti* with a large Squadron, a private Adventure, *Anno* 1699, reduced it and brought off the Value of eight Millions of Livres: Admiral *Vernon* with a very large Sea and Land Force of *Great-Britain* and of *British North-America* came off *re infecta*, Anno 1742.

BUENOS AYRES is from *London* W. 3 h. 52 m, or W. Long. 58 d. by *Pere Feuille*'s Obſervation of the Occultation of a fixed Star by the Moon, Anno 1708, and as computed by Dr. *Halley* for *London*. From the Entrance of the River of *Plate* on the Eaſt Ocean, to St. *Jago* the Capital of *Chili* on the Weſt Ocean, nearly in the ſame Latitude of 34 d. South, the Width of *South-America* is 18 d. in Longitude, or 300 Leagues only.

All the Trade from *Old Spain* to *New Spain* does not employ exceeding 50 Ships (a ſmall Nurſery for Navigation) The *Spaniards* have generally a Squadron of King's Ships at *Carthagena*, a ſmall Squadron at *Callao*, the Barcadier of *Lima*; a Ship or two at *La Vera Cruz* called the *Barlevento Armada*, being generally one 50 Gun Ship and one Snow; they ſet out from *La Vera Cruz* of *Mexico* in *December* with Money to pay the Judges, Clergy and Troops in the *Havana*, St. *Domingo*, *Porto-Rico*, and *Comanas*; a private Ship is hired to carry the Pay to St. *Auguſtine*. The Ships at the *Havana* are only occaſional: The *Armada* does not touch at *Carthagena*, it being the Barcadier of *St. Fe*, the Capital of *Terra Firma*, which produces much Gold.

There is yearly a Licence for 4000 or 5000 Tun of dry Goods to be ſhipt for *New-Spain* from *Cadiz*, annually but alternately by the *Flota* for *La Vera Cruz*, and by the *Galeons* for *Carthagena*, the Barcadier of *St. Fe* or *Terra Firma*, and for *Porto-Bello* the Barcadier for *Panama* and *Peru*. The *Indulto* or Duty to the King upon ſhipt and regiſtered Gold, Silver, Cochineal, &c. is from 7 to 14 per Cent: The *Azogues* or Kings * Quick-Silver

* The *Azogues* Quick Silver is only for refining the *Mexico* Silver. *Peru* produces native Cinnabar, the Oar of *Quick Silver*; the *Quick Sil-*

Silver Ships have Licences for ſome dry Goods. The Galeons from *Porto-Bello* may at a Medium bring home 25 Millions Pieces of Eight, the *Flota* from *La Vera Cruz* about 16 Millions, beſides what is ſhipt off in the Regiſter Ships. N. B. The Council of State in *Holland* Anno 1708 made a Report that *Spain* brought from the *Weſt-Indies* during the Courſe of the laſt Century about 20 Millions Dollars per Annum.

The Regiſter Ships are all upon the ſame Footing; we ſhall only inſtance from the *Canaries*, they are allowed 4 or 5 Regiſter Ships of about 150 Tuns each, viz. 2 to *Havana*, 1 to *Caraccas*, 1 to *Campeche*, 1 to *St. Jago de Cuba*, to carry no dry Goods, only Wines and Brandies, may bring home Silver, and coarſe Goods, viz. Sugar, Hides, Snuff, &c. but no Cochineal, Indigo, &c. are generally 12 Months upon the Voyage.

A Digreſſion. A ſhort Hiſtory of the South-Sea *Company Affairs.*

This was projected by *Harley* Earl of *Oxford*, and Prime Miniſter at that Time, to induce the Creditors of the Government to be eaſy, and to incorporate their Debts into a joint Stock, with Proſpect of great Profit: But as they are not properly a *Britiſh* Settlement in *America*, I am obliged to annex this to the introductory Article of *Spaniſh* Settlements.

9. *Annæ.* A Parcel of the publick Debts and Deficiencies were incorporated by the Name of the *South-Sea Company*, being in all 10,000,000 £. Sterl. with an Annuity of 6 *per Cent.* The Company to remain for ever, though the Funds appropriated to them ſhould be redeemed; their Limits are, on the Eaſt Side of *Ame-*

---

ver Mines of *Peru* were diſcovered Anno 1567.

Virgin Silver is ſpungy and brittle, being ſo called from its having no mixture of alloy or Impregnation, but in the ſtate in which the Quick Silver left it. Other Metals with the Denomination Virgin (Gold, Copper) ſignify Grains or Lumps of natural Metal, requiring little or no refining.

rica,

rica, from the River *Oronoke* to *Cape Horn* (*Surinam* and *Brazil* not included) and from thence on the Weſt Coaſt of *America*, to the Northernmoſt Part of *America* (all other Traders, within theſe Bounds, to forfeit Veſſel and Cargo) to go and return by the South Capes of *America*, and never to ſail above 300 Leagues Weſt of the *American* Continent. N. B. This ſeems to interfere with the Limits of the *Eaſt-India Company's* excluſive Navigation, which by Charter is to the Weſt Entrance of *Magellan's Streights*.

I find from the publick Reports, that the Ballance or neat Profit of the *South-Sea* Trade for 10 Years preceeding Anno 1734, amounted only to 32,260 £. Sterl. The South-Sea Company was only a Cant Name. Their whole Trade and Buſineſs was only the *Aſſiento* for 4800 Negroes *per Annum*, and an annual Ship of dry Goods of 500 Tuns, whereof the King of *Spain* had one Quarter of the Profits, and the Crown of *England* another Quarter.

The *Spaniards* have no *Guinea* Trade of their own, and but little Navigation from *Old Spain* to *New* or *America Spain*; they have been obliged from Time to Time to contract with ſome European maritime Power for a Supply of *Negro* Slaves: In King *James* II. and King *William*'s Reigns, they contracted with *Don Nicolas Porcio* a *Spaniard*; his Agent *Don Caſtillo* reſided in *Jamaica*, and was knighted by King *William*, Sir *James Caſtillo*. The *Portugueſe* loſt by their Contract; and by the Treaty of *Baden*, *Spain* was to pay to *Portugal* 600,000 Crowns, for Money due on the *Aſſiento* Contract and otherways. After the *Portugueſe*, the *French* had the Contract, but never furniſhed the Numbers ſtipulated. Their Place of Refreſhment was on the N. W. Side of *Hiſpaniola* or *St. Dominque* as the *French* call it, which gave them a further Footing upon that Iſland: The Time of their Contract being expired, the *Britiſh South-Sea* Company, had the Contract upon the following Terms.

The

The Contract was for Thirty Years from *May* 1. 1713, and upon the Expiration thereof three Years more allow'd to ſettle their Affairs; the *South-Sea Company* or Aſſientiſts to furniſh annually 4800 merchantable *Negro* Slaves of both Sexes, paying to the King of *Spain* Thirty Three and a Third Pieces of Eight per Slave in Lieu of all Duties upon 4000 of that Number; may import if they pleaſe more than the ſtipulated Number, the Overplus paying only half that Duty, may carry 1200 of theſe Slaves yearly in four Ships to the River of *Plata* for the Uſe of that Country and of the Country of *Chili*; may be brought into any Port of *New-Spain* where are *Spaniſh Royal* Officers; may be ſold for any Price, excepting upon the Windward Coaſt, *viz.* at *Comana*, *Maracaibo*, and *Sancta Martha*, where the Price ſhall not exceed 300 Pieces of Eight; may tranſport the Slaves Coaſt Ways from *Panama* along the Shore of the *South Sea* in Ships of about 400 Tuns; they are allowed not exceeding ſix Britiſh in one Factory; may have in each Factory a *Judge Conſervator*, a *Spaniard* of their own chuſing; the *Aſſiento* Ships not to be detain'd or embargo'd upon any Account; may make their Returns in the Company's Ships, *Flota* or *Galeons* Duty free; may ſearch and ſeize any Veſſels trading with Slaves upon the Coaſt; they are not to trade in any other Merchandize; the Crown of *Great-Britain* and the Crown of *Spain* to be concern'd each one Quarter in the Trade, and to ſettle Accounts once in five Years. In Caſe of a War the *Aſſiento* ſhall be ſuſpended and eighteen Months allowed to carry off the Effects. Conſidering the Loſſes which former *Aſſientiſts* have ſuſtained, and to prevent any other Kind of Trade, the King of *Spain* during the Continuance of this Contract, allows a Ship of 500 Tuns yearly with dry Goods, one Quarter of the clear Profit to the King of *Spain*, and 5 per Cent Duty upon the other three Quarters; they are not to ſell their Goods, but in the Times of the Fairs upon the Arrival of the *Flota* or *Galeons*, the Queen or Crown

of

of *Great-Britain* was alſo to have one Quarter of the neat Gain, but this was afterwards given up to the Company.

The South-Sea Company *Aſſiento* Agents were ſettled for ſome Time at *Barbadoes* for the *Caraccas* and *Maracaibo* Buſineſs, and at *Jamaica* for the Reſt of that Trade. *Jamaica* lies the moſt convenient for carrying on this Affair.

The South-Sea Company have tried three Methods of carrying on their *Negro* Buſineſs, viz. by their own Ships, by Contract, and by Chance purchaſe from private Traders, this laſt was the cheapeſt: Anno 1721 they contracted with the *African* Company for a Supply of 3600 Negroes, two Thirds Males, Six Seventhſ to be from 16 to 30 Æt. the other Seventh to conſiſt of equal Numbers of Boys and Girls, none under 10 Æt. the contracted Price was 22 *l.* 10 *ſ.* Sterl. per Piece for Gold Coaſt, *Jackin*, and *Whidaw* Negroes; 18 *l.* 10 *ſ.* Sterl. for *Angola* Slaves. For ſome Years they farmed out ſome of their *Aſſiento* Factories.

The South-Sea Company's Effects in *New Spain* have been twice ſeized; Anno 1718 upon our deſtroying the *Spaniſh Armada* near *Sicily*, and *Anno* 1727 when *Gibralter* was beſieged; I ſhall not in this Place mention the Seizures in the Beginning of this preſent War. Mr. *Keene* for ſeveral Years had from the Company 1500 *l.* Sterl. *per Ann.* as their Agent at the Court of *Spain*. The Court of *Spain* make a Demand of 68,000 *l.* Sterling, ariſing moſtly from a different Way of reckoning the Dollars payable as Duty; the South-Sea Company reckon at 42 *d.* Sterl. per Dollar, the Court of *Spain* reckon at 52 *d.* Sterl. per Dollar, the reſt was the King of *Spain*'s Quarter of the neat Gains of the annual Ship the *Royal Carolina*. On the other Side the South Sea Company alledge the frequent Seizure of their Effects, and Refuſals of Licences or Chedulas at Times, as Damages to be taken to Account being one and a half Million Dollars Damages ſuſtain'd; this Affair is not as yet determined; it is ſaid that the Majority of the South-

Sea

Sea Directors, at the Deſire of the Miniſtry of that Time, had agreed to pay the 68,000 £. Sterl. upon a Prolongation of the Term of their Trade, and a ſpeedy Reimburſement of the one and half Million Damages.

The next Part in the *South-Sea* Company Hiſtory, is a diſmal, and for many Ages not be forgotten Tranſaction, A Bubble, an Epidemical, Malignant, and Mortal Diſtemper of Bodies Politick; it came by Way of *France*, where it was called *Miſſiſippi*, with us it was called *South-Sea*; laying aſide Allegory, it is a notorious Inſtance of the bad Conſtitution of Paper Effects, I mean Paper common Currency and Transfers; and as it has ſome Affinity with our Plantations Paper Currency, I hope it may be of Political Uſe, with the cotemporary *Miſſiſippi* * and *French* Bank Hiſtory annexed by Way of Annotations; it does alſo by Anticipation take off ſome Paragraph, which muſt have been premiſed in the Article

* This Note naturally ſhould belong to the tranſient Account to be given of the *French* Colonies; but as it ſerves to illuſtrate our *South-Sea Bubble*, a fatal Imitation of Mr. *Law*'s Project; we have previouſly introduced it here; and the annexed Account of the Fate of the *Royal Bank of France* (which was linked to the *Miſſiſippi-Bubble*) projected Paper-Currency for *France* may be a proper Warning or Beacon to our *America* Paper-Money Colonies.

Never was ſuch a barefaced iniquitous Scheme endeavoured to be put in Execution; their Confidence was in the legiſlative Power, which they imagined, could do any Thing, though inconſiſtent with natural Juſtice. The Subject of this Annotation, will remain a curious Incident in Hiſtory. That a private Perſon Mr. *Law*, Projector of the MISSISIPPI Company Bubble (this Name appear'd too chimerical, it afterwards aſſumed and ſtill retains the Name of the *French India Company*) ſhould ſo infatuate, impoſe upon, or bubble, in a moſt publick Manner, the politer Part of Mankind; future Ages will be aſtoniſhed, ſcarce credit, but admire. He roſe the Stock of a Chimerical Company from 60 to 70 per Cent. diſcount (their firſt Stock or Subſcription was 60 Millions of Livres in State Bills, or national Debts ſettled at 60 or 70 per Cent. diſcount) to 19 Hundred per Cent. advance.

By adding to this 60 Million Subſcription in State-Bills, 40 Millions more, Money Subſcription; their Stock became one Hundred Millions, and by the King's aſſigning to them the Farm upon Tobacco

Article of Plantation Paper Currencies. Perhaps it may be ſome Amuſement to the Curious, hitherto it has not by any Writer been ſet in a ſtrong full and compacted Light. Mr.

---

bacco which then was farmed at 4 Millions with the Farmer's Profit, computed to 3 Millions more, made 7 per Cent. to the Proprietors: This gave them a great Credit, and their Stock roſe much above Par; next, the *Eaſt-India* and *China* Company was incorporated with it, Anno 1718, and Actions roſe to 200 for 100 original. By ſeven ſucceſſive Subſcriptions of 60, 40, 25, 25, 50, 50, 50 Millions, it became in all 300,000,000 Livres Principal or Original Stock. Their Fund or Government Annuity upon which they were to divide, was given out by Mr. *Law* to be as follows;

The Farm, and its neat Profits of Tobacco	7 Millions
Profits in the *India* Trade	12
Out of the Crown's general Revenue	45
Out of the five great Farms of Impoſts	30
Profits (imaginary) in Time from *Miſſiſippi*	7
Fiſhery, ſole Traffick of Bullion, &c.	25
Coinage	5
	131 Millions

is better than 43 per Cent. on the Original Stock.

In Sept. 1719, the Subſcriptions (as above) taken in for increaſing their Stock were at 10 for 1, and thoſe Subſcriptions were negociated at Cent per Cent, that is 1 Principal ſold for 20, the Subſcriptions were to be made good by partial Payments: But as many of the Subſcribers could not make their ſubſequent Parts of Payments, without ſelling out their former Stock; old Actions fell to 760 for 100, (notwithſtanding of this precedent Warning, our *South-Sea Bubble* ſplit upon the very ſame Rock) but by enlarging the Times for the Subſcription Payments, and the Intereſt of their Loans to the Crown being augmented, Stock roſe again to 1200 or 1300, their Privileges being continued to *Anno* 1770.

The Money which the Company gained by the advanced Prices upon the ſeveral Additions from Time to Time made to their Stock was lent to the King at a certain Intereſt; with this Money the King paid off or reduced the State Debts or Annuities in the Town-Houſe of *Paris*, from 4 to 3 per Cent Intereſt; which was a Saving of about 12 Millions per Annum to the King.

In January N. S. 1720 the King had granted to the *Miſſiſippi* alias *India* Company, the Management and Adminiſtration of the Royal Bank. About the ſame Time the King ſold to the Company, his Stock, conſiſting of 100 Millions of Livres Original, for 900 Millions Livres in partial Payments. Thus the King ſold all his Stock at

Once

Mr. *John Law* born in *Edinburgh Scotland*, began his Plan of the *Miſſiſippi* Bubble in *France*, Anno 1717, of which he was afterwards conſtituted Principal Director, and at Length Controller General of the Finances of *France*. He was the moſt noted Man in *Europe* for a Gameſter and Bubler; he was perſwaded that Paper Effects or Paper Currency, and Transfers, admitted of the greateſt Latitude for publick Cheat. In our *American* Colonies, after having reduced the Denomination of *Five Shillings* Sterl. to a heavy Piece of Eight and from this having reduced it to light Pieces of Eight ſo far as the Cheat could go; they fell into a Paper-Currency, whoſe intrinſick Value being nothing, its imaginary Value admitted of any Reduction; at preſent in *New-England*, by this Connivance and Management, a Perſon who pays an old Debt, of Book, Note or Bond, in the preſent Paper Currency; pays only one in ten or two Shillings in the Pound.

Impregnated

---

once by Contract for Money: Thus the Directors and other great Men who were in the Secret, ſold out their own *South-Sea* Stock when the Affair was tending towards a Criſis.

This *Miſſiſippi-Bubble* began to collapſe in the End of *May* 1720, and Mr. *Laws* became a *Profugus*; to keep up the Affair ſo far and ſo long as it could be; the Company not being able to comply with the Payment of the 900 Million Livres in Money, the King accepts again of his 100 Millions Livres in Original Actions (an Original Share or Action was 1000 Livres); and upon the King and Company's annihilating ſome of their Actions, they were reduced to 200 Millions of Actions, the old Actions were called in and a new Tenor of Actions given for the ſame, and it was reſolved that for three Years next following, the Dividend per Annum, ſhould be 200 Livres per Action, which is 20 per Cent; and a Royal Society is erected to inſure this at 3 per Cent Premium. As there remained a Number of Actions, the Property and in Poſſeſſion of the Company; all Perſons who formerly ſold out, were ordered to buy in again, at the Rate of 13500 Livres per Action, in Bank Bills to be burnt. Notwithſtanding of all theſe labouring Expedients, the People's Pannick could not be ſtopt, and the Company fell into a languiſhing State, it is not to our Purpoſe to proſecute this Affair any further.

This Spring 1747, the *French India Company*'s Actions are at 1045.

That

Impregnated by the Projection of Mr. *Law* (excuſe the Metaphor) a national Bubble began to be hatched in *England*; at Length End of *January* Anno 1719,20 the Bank and South-Sea Company bid handſomely (that is apparently great Sums for the Benefit of the Publick, upon one another; to have all the other publick Debts ingrafted into their Stocks; the South Sea Company carried

---

That a Paper Currency with any Profit or Duration can never ſuperſede a Gold and Silver Currency will appear by the following ſhort Hiſtory of the Royal Bank of *France*.

Mr. *Law* in Aid of the *Miſſiſippi* Bubble, projected the Royal Bank in the following Gradations, 1. All Officers of the Revenue, were to receive Bank-Bills or Notes. 2. By the King's Edict *Anno* 1719, Bank-Notes were fixed at 5 per Cent better than Gold or Silver Coin; Bank-Bills in the Beginning of Summer *Anno* 1719 were increaſed to 400 Millions of Livres (a Livre is in Value about 11 *d.* Sterl.) in the End of Summer the *French* Court gave out (thus do ſome of the Legiſlatures in our Paper-Money Colonies) that this Sum was not ſufficient for a Circulation, and 120 Millions more were made. In *October* 120 Millions more, and ſoon after 360 Millions more; being in all 1000 Millions of Livres, which is about 46 Millions Pound Sterling, which is more than all the Banks in *Europe* put together do circulate. 3. Next Spring in *March*, N. S. Anno 1720 by an Edict Gold and Silver was gradually to be lowered, and after ſome Months forbid to have any Currency, with the Penalties of counterband Goods, if found in any Perſon's Poſſeſſion; Bank-Notes and *Miſſiſippi* Transfers to be the only Currency, the Importation of Gold and Silver Species is forbid; even the Payment of foreign Bills of Exchange, though ſpecified, muſt be made in Bank-Notes. 4. As the Court of *France* had been for many Years in the Practice of altering the current Coin, for the Profit of their King; Mr. *Law* proceeded to make a like Experiment, upon their Paper Currency; by an Edict of *May* 21. 1720, Bank Notes were to be reduced gradually (the *Miſſiſippi* or *India* Company's Actions, were at the ſame Time and in the ſame Manner, reduced from 10,000 Livres, their ſtated Price, to 5,000 Livres) ſo that after ſome Months *v. g.* 1000 Livres Bank-Note was to paſs for only 500 Livres: This occaſioned ſuch an univerſal Murmuring, that Mr. *Law* was obliged, to ſave himſelf from the Rage of the Populace, by leaving the Kingdom, and thereby confeſſing himſelf, a moſt EGREGIOUS CHEAT: To appeaſe the People, who ſuſpected Frauds in the *India Company* and Bank, the Court appointed ſham Commiſſaries to inſpect their Books; they ſoon made a favourable Report, and that

carried it by bribing ſome of the Legiſlature and ſome in the Adminiſtration by taking up great Quantities of Store for their Uſe. Mr. *Walpole*, doubtleſs, had a feeling, but ſecret and cautious Concern in this Affair of Corruption; and as the South-Sea Bubble came near its Criſis, he ſkreened himſelf, by being made Pay-Maſter General of the Land-Forces, the Earl of *Sunderland May* 27. 1720 being made firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury in his Room: *Walpole* did not re-enter himſelf, as firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury, until *April* 1721, the Storm being over; and we may obſerve that next Month, the Parliament allowed the South-Sea Company Directors, large Sums out of their forfeited Eſtates, the Parliament being then under the Direction of Mr. *Walpole*; and towards the End of the ſame Year, by the Direction of our Prime Miniſter, Admiral *Norris* landed Mr. *Laws*, a Fugitive from *France*, in *England* (Mr. *Laws* at that Time was in Caſh, the proper Bait for Corruption) he introduced himſelf by buying off the Appeal of the Relations, and producing at the Bar of the King's Bench, the King's Pardon for the Murder of *Edward Wilſon*, Eſq; (Beau *Wilſon*) An. 1694, he was diſcharged; but his Arrival in *England* being canvaſſed in Parliament, and his infamous Bubble in *France* being much clamoured againſt by the Populace (Mr. *Walpole*, a conſummate Politician, by Experience, at Times found that the *Vox Populi* was the *Suprema Lex*, witneſs the Exciſe Projection upon Wines and Tobacco) his Addreſs, his Money, the Countenance of the Court, avail'd nothing; he went off, and died ob-

---

they found in the *India Company* a Fund for above 300 Millions Livres Original Stock, the Nation were not ſatisfied, it ſtill remain'd in a Ferment or Fret, Mr. *Law* was obliged to abſcond *May* 29, and reſign his great Office of Controller General of the Finances, and the Seals were taken from M. *d'Argenſon* his Accomplice: *May* 31, the Edict of laſt *March* for gradually aboliſhing a Gold and Silver Currency was revoked; and by October following Bank-Notes had no longer a Currency, nothing was taken in Payments, but Gold and Silver Species.

ſcurely

ſcurely in *Germany*; may this be the Exit of all notorious Cunning leading Impoſtors in any human Society or Government!

The South-Sea Propoſals were accepted by the Houſe of Commons *Feb.* 1. 1719,20, and had the Royal Aſſent *April* 4. following. They were allowed to ingraft the irredeemable long and ſhort Annuities, and the Redeemables of 5 and of 4 per Cent per Annum Intereſt (the Bank and *Eaſt-India* Company Annuities or Stock not included) to the Value of 30,954,000 £. Sterl. by Purchaſe or by Subſcription: The annual Payments from the Government upon theſe ingrafted publick Debts, to be continued as at preſent, until *Anno* 1727 Midſummer, and from thence the whole to be reduced to an Annuity of 4 per Cent; the South Sea engage to circulate one Million Exchequer Bills *gratis*, and to pay *Seven Millions Pounds* Sterling to the Government for this Liberty and Benefit of ingrafting ſo much of the publick Debts, the increaſed capital Stock to be divided amongſt all the Proprietors. The preceding Year *Anno* 1719 the South Sea Company by Act of Parliament for a certain Sum to the Publick, had ingrafted a great Part of the Lottery Anno 1710, by which, and by this great Engraftment, added to their original Stock of 10,000,000 £. Sterl. their Capital became 37,802,483 £. Sterl. (about 4,361,930 £. Sterling of the Principals which they were allowed to take in, by Purchaſe or Subſcription could not be obtained, and remained as before) a vaſt and impolitick Capital.

Next Day *Feb.* 2, after the Bill paſſed the Commons, South Sea Stock roſe to 150, in *May* it was ſold at 375, all *July* (the Transfer Books being ſhut) it ſold at 930 to 1000. In *Auguſt* the South Sea Bubble began to loſe its Credit; and the Directors to keep up the Cheat, publiſhed, that 30 per Cent Caſh, ſhould be the half Year's Dividend at Chriſtmas next, and not leſs than 50 per Cent per Annum for the next following 12 Years. *Auguſt* 17, Stock was at 830, *Sept.* 8. at 550, *Sept.* 29. at

150; at Michaelmas South Sea Bonds were at 25 per Cent diſcount.

At this Time all the Stocks (Bank Stock in *July* roſe to 245, but it ſoon fell again to its intrinſick Value 130) and many Schemes were made Bubbles, the Capitals propoſed by the ſeveral Projectors and Bubblers did not amount to leſs than 300 *Millions* Sterling. Moſt People neglected their other Buſineſs and attended ſome favourite BUBBLE, and *John Blunt* of *London*, the Arch-Bubler, was erected a Baronet, a Scandal to that honourrble Order of Knighthood.

This grand national Cheat, became a Parliamentary Enquiry. In the Report of the ſecret Committee, forty Members of the Houſe of Commons were charged with having Stock taken up for them in Broker's Names; it was found that the Directors bought Stock for the Company at very high Rates, while they were clandeſtinely ſelling out their own; that the Directors had lent out by Colluſion, about Eleven Millions of the Company's Money, with none or not ſufficient Security. In the Houſe of Lords, the whole of it was called a villanous Artifice; and it was reſolved in Parliament, that the Directors ſo far as their Eſtates would reach, ſhould make good the Loſſes the Company had ſuſtained by their fraudulent Management; the Eſtates of the Directors Deputy Caſhier, and Accountant amounted to 2,014,123 £. Sterl. properly forfeited, but by Management a great Part of it was remitted to them: The Reliefs allowed by Parliament is too long to be related here; to the Company was forgiven the Seven Million which they contracted to pay to the Government, upon Condition of two Millions of their Capital being annihilated, but this was ſoon after reſtored to them. Anno 1722 the better to diſengage themſelves from Incumbrances, they ſold to the Bank 200,000 of their Annuity which is four Millions Principal.

Several Government Debts were by the Earl of *Oxford* incorporated into one joint Stock of Annuities, and were

were called, *The Corporation of the Governor and Company of Merchants in* Great-Britain *trading to the South Sea and other Parts of* America, *and for encouraging the Fiſhery*. As Mr. *Law* borrowed his ſham Name of *Miſſiſippi Company*, from our cant Name of *South Sea Company*; ſo we copied our South Sea Bubble from his *Miſſiſippi* Bubble.

After a further Ingraftment of all the publick Debts (the *Eaſt-India* and Bank Government Debts remained diſtinct as formerly) that could be obtained, and the South Sea Bubble being ſettled, 1723 *June* 24, their whole Capital, was found to be 33,802,483 £. (without including the 4,000,000 £. of their Stock which they had aſſigned to the Bank) the Parliament converted 16,901,241 £. one Moiety of it in *South-Sea* Annuities, the other half to remain *a Joint Stock in Trade*.

Anno 1733 This Moiety of joint Stock in Trade, by ſundry Government Payments made from the ſinking Fund, ‖ became 14,651,103 £. at Midſummer, three Quarters

‖ The ſinking Fund was a Projection of Mr. *Walpole*'s, a conſummate Politician, eſpecially in the Affair of *Finances*; it ariſes from publick Savings (the Funds continuing the ſame) by reducing the Intereſt of the publick Debts firſt to 5 per Cent, *Anno* 1717, afterwards to 4 per Cent, and ſome (*Eaſt-India* Company) to 3 per Cent. This was not iniquitous but natural Juſtice; common Intereſt had been reduced by Act of Parliament to 5 per Cent ever ſince *Anno* 1714. It was left to the Option of the Creditors of the Government either to be paid off, or to accept of a lower Intereſt, they accepted of a lower Intereſt: None of the Companies or incorporated Stocks choſe to be paid off, but make Intereſt that the ſinking Fund may not be applied to them: All the national Debt (Navy-Debt, Army-Debentures, and the like excepted) conſiſts in the Stocks; theſe are as transferable as is common Caſh, and therefore may be called Caſh in Cheſt bearing Intereſt. 2. When paid off, they looſe the Advance which the Part paid would ſell at, *v. g.* the *Eaſt India* Company would looſe about 70, the Bank about 40 per Cent on any Part paid off.

The annual Produce of the ſinking Fund is upwards of 1,200,000 £. and to this Time *Anno* 1747 may amount to upwards of 33 Millions of Pounds, whereof about 12 Millions has been applied to redeem

ſo

Quarters of this was ſeparated, by the Name of *new Joint-Stock of South Sea Annuities*; the remaining 3,662,775 continues as a trading or capital Stock, ſolely chargable with all the Company's Debts, and not to divide above 4 per Cent per Annum until their preſent Debts are clear'd and paid off. The Qualifications in their preſent trading Stock (in the former Stock the Qualifications were higher) are a Concern at leaſt of 5,000 £. for Governor, 4,000 £. for Sub-Governor, 3,000 £. for Deputy-Governor, 2,000 £. for a Director: At a general Meeting a 500 £. Concern has one Vote, 2,000 £. has two Votes, 3,000 £. has three Votes, 5,000 has four Votes, no ſingle Perſon to have more than four Votes: No Part of the trading Stock to be redeemed, until the new joint Stock of Annuities become reduced

---

ſo much of the publick Debts, and the remaining 22 Millions has prevented our running 22 Millions more in Debt; it is a Help at Hand againſt any extraordinary Exigency, to raiſe Part of the Supply (ſince the Beginning of the preſent War Anno 1739, it has contributed one Million yearly to the Supply) upon Emergencies any Sum may be raiſed upon Annuities, charged on the ſinking Fund for a Time, until further ſettled.

Walpole's Scheme 1733 of an Exciſe upon *Wine* and *Tobacco* would have been of publick Advantage, but it was prevented taking Effect, by the ſtrong Fears of the Populace, leaſt it ſhould introduce a general Exciſe upon the Neceſſaries of Life (as in *Holland*) as well as upon Comforts and Extravagancies: Beſides it would have multiplied the Officers of the Revenue, Creatures of the Court and Miniſtry.

The Stocks or Government Debts continued, and the Church-Lands in Lay Poſſeſſion, are infallible Preventives againſt *Popery* and a *Revolution* in the civil Government.

Our bad Adminiſtration in the End of Q. *Anne*'s Time, after a ſucceſsful War carried on for many Years by a former good Adminiſtration, inſtead of procuring advantageous Terms of Peace, conceded to the following diſadvantageous Articles with *Spain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713. 1. An entail'd Charge of maintaining large Garriſons in *Gibraltar* and *Minorca*. 2. The precarious Demolition of *Dunkirk* by their Friends the *French*. 3. The *Aſſiento* of *Negroes*, which had proved a looſing Bargain to all former Contractors. And 4. A ſham Renounciation to the Crown of *France*.

to 3,500,000 £. No new Bonds to be made, but at the Direction of a general Meeting.

The ſinking Fund has at Times paid off to the Old and New South Sea Annuitants about 6,500,000 £. and at this Time the Government Debt to the South Sea is 27,302,203 £. viz. Stock 3,662,775; Old Annuities 13,651,100 £. New Annuities; 9,988,328 £. At preſent, Spring 1747 the Price of South Sea Stock is 103; *Eaſt India Company* Stock being 177. Here we may *en paſſent* obſerve the great Difference of Credit and Intereſt in the Affections of the People, in Relation to a *Tory*, *Jacobite* and *Popiſh* Adminiſtration; and to a *Whig* (excuſe the cant Name) *Revolution*, and true *Proteſtant* Miniſtry: In the *Tory* Adminiſtration in the four laſt Years of Queen *Anne*, South-Sea Stock, though bearing an Intereſt of 6 per Cent ſold at a Diſcount exceeding 20 per Cent, at preſent though the Intereſt or Annuity is reduced to 4 per Cent, it ſells at a conſiderable Advance per Cent.

I muſt here inſert (I cannot find a Place more proper) two Affairs, not of *Property*, but of Indulgencies and ſolemnly ſtipulated *Conceſſions* from the Court of *Spain*, to the Subjects of *Great-Britain*, and more particularly in Favour of our Settlements in *North-America*, viz. *Logwood* from the *Bays of Campeche* and *Honduras*, and *Salt* from the *Spaniſh* Iſland of *Tortuga*.

The cutting and carrying of LOGWOOD, formerly from the *Bay of Campeche*, and laterly from the *Bay of Honduras*, in the Gulph of *Mexico* to *Great-Britain* and ſundry *European* Markets; has been for ſome Time a Branch of the Britiſh *America* Trade, but more eſpecially of *New-England*. This Logwood Buſineſs has been carried on for about eighty Years, ever ſince Anno 1667, by a Sort of Indulgence; this Indulgence was confirmed Anno 1670 by the *American* Treaty with *Spain*, viz. The Engliſh to remain in the Occupancy of all Territories and Indulgencies of which they were then in Poſſeſſion.

Anno

Anno 1716 The Spaniſh Ambaſſador at the Court of *Great-Britain* entred a Complaint to the King in Council, againſt the Engliſh Subjects Cutters of Logwood in the *Bays of Campeche*, &c: This was referred to the Board of Trade and Plantation; they made Report that "By the *American* Treaty Anno 1670, there was confirmed to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, a Right to the *Laguna de Terminos* (Bay of *Campeche)* and Parts adjacent in the Province of *Jucatan*; theſe Places at the Time of the Treaty, and ſome Years before, being actually in Poſſeſſion of the *Britiſh* Subjects through Right of Sufferance or Indulgence." This ſame Right or Liberty is abſolutely granted and confirmed by the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713.

Notwithſtanding of this Repreſentation, and without allowing ſufficient Time for the Logwood Cutters to withdraw (if the Court of *Great-Britain* had judged it proper) the Spaniards from *Tobaſco*, drove them off, it has never ſince been uſed by the *Britiſh*.

This Bay lies on the Weſt Side of the Promontory or Province of *Jucatan*: *Campeche* is a good Town, large as *Newport* of *Rhode-Iſland*, built with a white free Stone, it ſtands on the Sea. This Port or Branch of the *Aſſiento* was farmed out by the South-Sea Directors to *Blockwood* and *Cathcart*; at 40 Pieces of Eight for every Negro Slave they imported; they ſent four or five Ships of about 300 Tuns each per Annum, with a few Negroes for a Blind; their Profit being from dry Goods, which they ſold by the Connivance of the Royal Officers bribed at 12 to 15 per Cent; their chief Returns were in Logwood bought from the Spaniards, and carried to *London* and *Holland*; they alſo carried off ſome Drugs viz. *Gum. Elemi*, *Rad. Contragaru*, *Rad. Sarſaparil*, &c. That Year in which this Logwood-Bay was cut off, Anno 1717, were imported into the Port of *London* 5,863 Tuns Logwood.

Since our People have been diſlodged from the Bay of *Campeche*, they followed the ſame Buſineſs in the Bay

of

of *Honduras* on the East Side of *Yucatan*, their Dye-Wood is not so good, and the Mouths of their Rivers (Old and New River) are more shallow. Because of the present War with *Spain*, this Trade for some Years, has almost been discontinued.

Logwood is their Currency or Medium at 5 £. per Tun Denomination.

From this Logwood cutting Maroon Life, there is a small incidental political Advantage; as the Logwood-Cutters called Bay-Men, live a maroon licentious lawless Life, it becomes in Times of Peace a Receptacle for, and diverts some Sailors and others from the more wicked Life of Pirating.

A little to the Eastward of the Bay of *Honduras* are a small Tribe of Indians, the good Friends and Allies of the Bay-Men, and Spaniard Haters: That is, they affect the English more than they do the Spaniards, and they reckon the Governor of *Jamaica*, as their Patron and Protector: Our Trade with them is of no Consequence, being only some Tortoise-Shell, wild Cocoa, and Sarsaparille.

The Island of *Ratan* lies about eight Leagues from the *Muscitoe* Shore, and about 150 Leagues W. by S. from *Jamaica*; here we have lately fixed a Garrison, and Station-Ships, but *cui bono* I cannot say.

The Privilege of making and carrying Salt from the Island of SALT TORTUGAS, in the Gulph of *Mexico* near the Comanas or Windward Part of the Spanish Coast, was expressly confirmed to us by the Treaty of Commerce between his Catholick Majesty and the King of *Great-Britain* at *Madrid*, December 14. Anno 1716. "Whereas notwithstanding the Treaties of Peace and Commerce, which were concluded at *Utrecht*, July 13, and Dec. 9, 1713; there still remain'd some Misunderstandings, concerning the Trade of the two Nations, and the Course of it. Article 3. Moreover his Catholick Majesty permits the said Subjects of *Great-Britain* to

gather Salt in the Iſland of *Tortuga*, in the Gulph of *Mexico*; they having enjoyed that Privilege in the Reign of King *Charles* II. without Hindrance or Interruption."

Notwithſtanding of this plain Stipulation; Anno 1733 in the Spring, a Britiſh Plantation's Salt-Fleet under Convoy of a 20 Gun Britiſh Man of War, as they came to ſail from *Tortugas*, were attack'd by two large Spaniſh Men of War from the *Margaritas*, and four of the Fleet were carried off, hitherto no Recompence has been obtained.

In Times of Peace, for the Uſe of the dry Cod Fiſhery are imported into *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, *Communibus Annis* 1200 Tuns *Tortugas* Salt; and about as much more from other Ports, viz. *Iſle of May* or *Cape de Verde* Iſlands, *Exeuma* or *Bahamas*, *St. Martins* or *Rochel*, *Liſbon*, *Ivica*, *Caglieri* in *Sardinia*, &c.

The Reaſon why *New-England* dry Cod is frequently Salt burnt, is from the Uſe of *Tortuga* and *Iſle of May* Salt, which are too hot. In *Newfoundland* they generally uſe *Liſbon* and *French* Salt.

By late Acts of the Britiſh Parliament; Salt is allowed to be imported directly from any Part of *Europe*, to the Colonies of *New-York* and *Penſylvania*; in the ſame Manner as Salt may be imported into *New-England* and *Newfoundland*, by an Act made 15 *Car.* II. for the Encouragement of Trade.

II. *French Diſcoveries and Settlements.*

The *French American* Colonies, may be diſtinguiſh'd into their North Continent *America* Settlements, and thoſe of the *Weſt India* Iſlands *Cayenne* near the Coaſt of *Guiana* or *Surinam* included. Their Iſlands do not fall within the Compaſs of our Deſign; and having only tranſiently viſited them without any View of Enquiry, my fixed Reſolution is not to borrow or tranſcribe from

from common Authors; * therefore the Reader may excuſe my laying them aſide.

The Continent *French* Settlements, I divide into *Canada* or *New France*, and *Miſiſſippi* or *Louiſiana*: Some *French* Writers, mention a *French* Province called *Hanoiſe*, inhabited by above 16,000 Whites, about half Way between the Mouth of the River *Miſiſſippi* and *Quebec* in *Canada*; this is only an imaginary or romantick Colony, we take no Notice of it, leaving it to the profeſſed Writers of Novels.

1. CANADA. The Original of the Name is uncertain, ſome ſay, it was named from Monſieur *Cane*, who early ſail'd into that River: If ſo, *O Caprice!* why ſhould ſo obſcure a Man (his Voyage is not mentioned in Hiſtory) give Name to *New-France*, as it is called.

Verazani a *Florentine* in the King of *France*'s Service (*Francis* I. was an active Prince) coaſted along the Eaſt Side of *North-America* and went aſhore in ſeveral Places, according to the Humour of thoſe Times, took a nominal Poſſeſſion for *France* from 37 d. the Mouth of *Cheſapeak* Bay, to 50 d. N. Lat. the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*, ſo called, becauſe firſt diſcovered upon that Saint's Day; he ſail'd up the River of St. *Laurence*. Two Ships from *England* ſail'd up that River, *Anno* 1527. *J. Cartier* a Native of *St. Malo*, made two Voyages to this River *Anno* 1534 and 1535, he proceeded ſo far as *Monreal*, and called the Country *New-France*. Anno 1542 *Roberval* from *Rochelle* carried thither, a few People to ſettle; they did not continue their Settlements. About the middle of the ſixteenth Century, the *French* and *Spaniards* diſputed Settlements upon the Coaſt of *Florida*. Secretary *Walſingham* of *England*, being informed of an Opening South of *Newfoundland*, fitted

* No Perſon can trace me as a Plagiary; my own Obſervations, Hints from Correſpondents and well-approved Authors, and from public Records are the Materials of this Eſſay.

out

out Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, he ſail'd up *St. Laurence* River, and took Poſſeſſion for the Crown of *England*. Anno 1604 *Henry* IV. † of *France* made further Diſcoveries in *L'Acadie*, now *Nova-Scotia*; and in *Canada* or *New-France* he planted a Colony which ſubſiſts to this Day, may it not ſubſiſt long, it is a Nuſance to our *North-America* Settlements, *Delenda eſt Carthago*. Anno 1608, *Quebec* * on a Narrow upon the River *St. Laurence* began to be ſettled, and is now increaſed to about 7,000 People of all Colours, Sex and Ages; it is the Reſidence of the Governor-General, Intendant, and ſupreme Council; Tide flows about 18 Feet.

Canada is no otherways a Company, only for the *Caſtor* or *Beaver* Fur-Trade; as they have no Settlements, but upon Rivers and Creeks, by giving ſome Delineation of theſe, we deſcribe that Country. The Gulph of *St. Laurence*, from *Cape Raze* of *Newfoundland* to *Cape Roſier* in 50 d. 30 m. N. Lat. the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence* (here the River is about 30 Leagues wide) about 88 Leagues; in this Gulph are the Iſlands of *Cape-Breton*,‖ *Anticoſti*, *St. Johns*, *Madalene* and ſome other ſmall

† *Henry* IV. was the firſt of the *French* Kings, who, to any Purpoſe, encouraged Trade and Manufactures. After him, for ſome Time in the Reign of *Louis* XIV, *Colbert* (of *Scots* Extraction) Secretary of State in *France*, was a great Patron and Promoter of the ſame, as alſo of all polite Learning, *viz.* The *Academy* of Sciences for all Parts of *Natural Hiſtory*, *Geometry*, *Aſtronomy*, *Mechanicks*, *Anatomy*, *Chimiſtry*, and *Botany*; the *French Academy*, for the *French* Language and other Parts of the *Belles-Lettres*, the *Academy* for Inſcriptions and Medals; the *Academy* for *Architecture*, *Painting*, and *Sculpture*.

* *Quebeis* in the *Indian Algonquin* Language ſignifies a Strait. *Quebec* from *De Hayes* Obſervations, *Anno* 1686 lies in 46 d. 55 m. N. Lat. and W. from *Paris* 72 d. 30 m. (*Paris* is E. from *London* 2 d. 30 m. circiter) is 70 d. W. from *London*; Variation 15 d. 30 m. *Anno* 1649 it was 16 d. W.

‖ *Cape-Breton* is a late Acquiſition, or *New-England* Conqueſt from the *French*; may it be permanent, but without any extraordinary Garriſon Charge! it ſtretches from 45 d. to 47 d. 5 m. N. Lat. ſeparated

ſmall Iſlands, given to the *French* by the infamous Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713. From *Cape Roſier* to *Tadouſac* on the North Side of the River are 80 Leagues bad Navigation, *Tadouſac* is no Town, but a good Harbour for large Ships, navigable for Ships 25 Miles, has a Water Communication by the River *Seguany* &c. with *Hudſon's-Bay*. From *Tadouſac* to *Quebec* are 30 Leagues, from *Quebec* to *Les Trois Rivieres* on the North Side of the River 30 Leagues; this was the firſt *French* Settlement, it abounds with Iron Ore, is the Reſidence of a Sub-Governor, this Government (there are three Governments in *Canada*) extends 12 Miles up the great River and 12 Miles down the River: the Tide does not flow much higher; from *Les Trois Rivieres* to *Monreal* the Seat of the next Sub-Governor are 30 Leagues.

From *Cape Roſiers* along the South Side of *St. Laurence* to *Monreal*, is an almoſt continued Chain of Hills or Mountains, and the Runs of Water ſhort and rapid, it is ſcarce habitable. A little above *Monreal*, the two Rivers of *Outauawas* (comes from a Country N. W. belonging to a large and powerful Indian Nation) and *Cataraqui* meet: *Cataraqui* River comes about 50 Leagues S. W. from the Lake of the ſame Name; from *Fort Frontenac* at the Head of this River by Water Carriage to *Monreal* are 4 Days Travel, but from *Monreal* to *Fort Frontenac* are 10 or more Days Travel, becauſe of many Carrying-Places at ſeveral Cataracts called Falls or *Sauts*.

The communicating five great Lakes of *Canada*, viz. *Cataraqui* or *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Ilenois*, *Hurons*, and *Upper Lake* may be called Inland Seas, laying from 39 d. to 51 d. N. Lat. the ſmalleſt *Ontario* is about 80 Leagues long, 35 Leagues wide, the Lake *Superieure* is 200 Leagues

---

ſeparated from *Nova-Scotia* by the Gut of *Canſo* 5 Leagues long, and 1 League broad. *Cape-Breton* Iſland lies in Length from N. E. to S. W. ſcarce 50 Leagues, its greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt about 33 Leagues. *Louiſbourg* formerly called *Engliſh* Harbour, is a good Port and ſtrong Fortreſs: As this formerly belonged to *Nova-Scotia*, we ſhall refer any further Account of it to that Section.

long,

long, it is larger than the *Caſpian Sea*. They do not freeze over, Snow does not lay long within 10 or 12 Miles of them, their ſoft mellow circum-ambient Vapour molifies the Air; the Indians ſay that in hot Weather the Wind blows from the Lake, and in cold Weather into the Lake, as do the Land and Sea-Breezes in the *Weſt-Indies* within the *Tropicks*.

All the *French* Colonies are under the Direction of the Council of the Navy in *France*, and of one of the four Secretaries of *France*, called Secretary for the *Marine* and *Plantations*, at preſent *Anno* 1747 M. *Maurepas*. The *French* King's Charge *per Annum* for *Canada* is about 200,000 Crowns; but the high Duty upon Salt ſent from *France*, and the Duty upon Furs and Skins ſent from *Canada* to *France*, over-ballances this Charge. The King's Bills of Exchange upon the Treaſury are paid at 15 Days Sight; the Caſtor Bills upon the Company are paid at three Month's Sight. Their Currency is the ſame as in *France*, being 25 *per Cent* better than that of the *French Weſt-India* Iſlands.

By Information from Capt. *La Rondde* and Lieut. *de Ramſey*, Envoys from the Governor-General of *Canada*, concerning the *French* inſtigating and furniſhing our Enemy *Indians* with War Ammunition; Anno 1723 there ſail'd from *Quebec* 19 Veſſels for the Ocean; built in the River *St. Laurence* 6 Veſſels fit for the Ocean. N. B. Up the River to the Southward, is good Ship-Timber, lately they have built two or three Men of War for *France*.

The Seaſon of Navigation in the River *St. Laurence*, are the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*, for the Store-Ships and Caſtor-Company Ships. Ships have ſailed from *Quebec* to *Rochelle* in 18 Days. Beſides Pelterie they ſend to *France* a ſmall Matter of Lumber, Timber, Staves, Tar, Tobacco. Ships from *France* bring Wines, Brandies, and dry Goods, and ſail with Flower, Peaſe, and Pork to the *Weſt-India* Iſlands; and from thence home to *France* with Sugars, &c. In *Canada* from the

ſetting

ſetting in of the Froſt 'till Summer, no News from *France* and other foreign Parts, excepting what is convey'd to them by Way of *Albany*: Many of the *French* Furs are clandeſtinely carried to *Albany*, this is the Reaſon, why our *Dutch* Subjects there, are averſe from a War with the *Canada French*, and their *Indians*. At *Oſwego* the Mouth of *Onondaguas* River upon the Eaſt Side of Lake *Ontario*, there is a trading Fair from *Albany* all Summer; *Indians* of above 20 different Nations reſort thither, from *South Carolina* in N. Lat. 32 d. to the Bottom of *Hudſon's-Bay* in N. Lat. 51 d. therefore there certainly is a good Water Communication inland, in all that Extent, and conſequently a vaſt *Indian* Skin and Fur Trade; Furs are more plenty to the Southward, but not of ſo good a Staple as to the Northward.

Canada is ſettled only near the Rivers and Creeks; they ſow no Winter-Grain. The Produce of the Country is not much more, than is requiſite for their own Subſiſtence: The Quality of their Summer Wheat is ſuch, that a Baker gives 38 lb. wt. fine Bread, for a Buſhel of Wheat: Apples grow well; Pears, Plumbs, and Cherries not plenty; Peaches will ſcarce do: They kill their Store of Poultrey when the Froſts ſet in, and keep them froze in their Garrets during the Winter Seaſon, which ſaves Grain, their Food.

They have only three Towns of any Conſideration; viz. *Quebec* the Metropolis and Reſidence of the Governor General of *Canada* or *New France*, it is their principal Fortreſs; the Cathedral is their only Pariſh Church, in the lower Town there is a Chapel of Eaſe; here are two Convents (*Jeſuits* and *Recolects*) of Men, and three Convents of Women or Nunneries. *Monreal* more pleaſantly ſituated, the Reſidence of a Deputy-Governor, 60 Leagues above *Quebec* upon the ſame River, is near as populous as *Quebec*, but not ſo well fortified. *Les Trois Rivieres* a ſmall Town and trifling Fortification lies midway upon the River, between theſe two, it is the Seat of the third Government.

The

The Country is divided into about 80 Diſtricts, ſomewhat in the Manner of our *New-England* Townſhips (the *New-England* Townſhips, in *Old-England* would be called Country Pariſhes, and their ſeveral Precincts, Chapels of Eaſe.

All their Militia or fencible Men capable of marching, at this Writing, *Anno* 1747, do not exceed 12,000 Men, with about 1000 regular Troops independant Marine Companies, and about 1000 *Indians* that may be perſuaded to march.

Beſides the three Towns or ſtrong Places already mentioned, there are, 1. *Crown-Point* as above, a late Intruſion upon the Juriſdiction of *New-York*, laſt Year it was propoſed to reclaim it by Force, but the Projection ſeems to vaniſh. 2. *Fort Chamblais*, a conſiderable Fort or Paſs from the *Engliſh* Settlements to the upper *French* Settlements in *Canada*. 3. *Fort Sorrel* where the River *Chamblais* the Diſcharge of *Lake Champlain* enters the River of *Canada* or *St. Laurence*, an inſignificant Fort. 4. *Fort Frontenac*, where the Diſcharge of Lake *Ontario* and the other great inland Lakes forms the *Cataraqui* Branch of the River *St. Laurence*. 5. *Fort Denonville* near *Niagara Falls* (Governor *Vaudreüil* had it accurately examined, it was 26 Fathom perpendicular) between the Lakes *Ontario* and *Erie*. 6. *La Trouette* at *Les Detroits* between the Lakes *Erie* and *Hurons*. N. B. Theſe three laſt mentioned Forts, have Bread and Peaſe from *Monreal*, but no other Proviſions.

Beſides theſe by Way of Oſtentation, we find in the *French* Maps of *Canada* and *Miſſiſippi*, many Forts marked out: Theſe are only *extempore* Stockades or Block-Houſes made for a ſhort Time of Reſidence in their travelling Trade with the *Indians*; ſome *French Indian* Traders when they ſet out, obtain (a certain Perquiſite) from the Governor an Eſcorte of a Sergeant and a few private Soldiers for Protection againſt any *Indian* Inſults.

There

There is an annual Patroul of this Nature from *Quebec* in *Canada* to Fort *Orleance* near the Mouth of the *Miſſiſippi*, it is about 600 Leagues Travel with its *Detours* of Rivers and Carrying Places; the direct Diſtance or Difference in Latitude falls ſhort of 400 Leagues: This long Rout is not attended with ſuch Difficulties and Hardſhips, as is commonly imagined; there is a River falls into the South Side of Lake *Erie*, which leads to a Carrying-Place to the River *Ohio*, a Branch of the River *Miſſiſippi*; the *Indians* hereabouts, are by the *French* called *Miamis*.

The *French* in their *Weſt-India* or *America* Settlements, have four Governor-Generals, the ſmall Settlement at *Cayenne* in *Guiana* not included, 1. The Governor-General of *Canada*, in his Commiſſion is ſtiled Governor and Lieutenant-General of *French North-America*; he has under his Direction the Governments of *Quebec*, *Les Trois Rivieres*, and *Monreal*, with the Commandans of the ſeveral Out-Forts already mentioned. 2. The Governor-General of *Louiſiana* or *Miſiſſippi*, his Reſidence is at *Orleance* upon the River *Miſiſſippi*, the other Government upon the River *Mobile*, or *Moville* is under his Direction, the Diſtance is about 40 Leagues. 3. The Governor-General of the * *French Caribee-Iſlands*, or *Les Iſles au Vent*, his Reſidence is at the Iſland *Martinique*. 4. The Governor

---

* The preſent Conſtitution of the *Weſt-India French* Governments, is: A *Governor-General*, an *Intendant* who is their chief Judge in all Affairs and a Check upon the General, and a *Supreme Council*; under their Direction are ſeveral ſmall Governments, Departements or Commanderies, but under the immediate Command of a *Sub-Governor* or *Lt. du Roy*, or *Commandan*; and theſe Diſtricts are divided into Pariſhes under the Command of a Kind of Militia Officer and Sheriff called *Capitaine du Quartier*.

Under the *Governor-General* of the *French Caribee* Iſlands are the Governments of *Martinique* (this is divided into three, viz. *Fort Royal*, *St. Pierre*, and *La Trinitee*) *Guardaloupe* (including the Commandaries of *Grand Terre* and of *Les Saints*) *Marigalente*, *Grenades* (including the Commandaries of the *Granadillas*) upon the Death of the Go-

vernor General of St. *Domingue* * (*Hiſpaniola* is ſo called by the *French*) or *Les Iſles ſous le Vent*, his Reſidence is at

---

vernor-General or in his Abſence, the Governor of *Granades* commands in chief; as happened *Anno* 1717, when *Les Habitants* or Planters, by an Inſurrection ſeized their Governor-General *Le Marquis de Varennes* and the Intendant, and ſent them Home Priſoners, with a Proceſs againſt them. In the *French Caribee Iſlands* in Time of Peace are kept 3 Companies *Swiſs*, of 100 Men per Company, 10 Companies *French* Independant Marines not exceeding 50 Men each. The preſent Governor-General is ———— who lately ſuperſeded *Le Marquis de Champigny*, the Intendant is *De la Croix*. *St. Bartholomew* is a neutral Iſland, the Property and Juriſdiction of it, has not been ſettled by any Treaty, it is frequented by ſome *French* Marooners. *Fort-Royal* in *Martinique* (from *P. Feuille*) N. Lat. 14 d. 43 m; W. from *Paris* 63 d. 22 m: *Anno* 1704 Variation 6 d. 10 m. E. increaſing about a Degree in ten Years; a Pendulum that vibrates ſeconds in *Martinique*, is in Length 3 Feet, 6 and half Lines, *French* Meaſure. N. B. Such Pendulums increaſe in Length in ſome Proportion or Regularity from the *Equator* to the *Poles*, but hitherto have not been reduced to a Table; at *Paris* its Length as obſerved by the *Academy Royal of Sciences*, is 3 Feet, 8 and half Lines.

* Upon the Weſt Part of the Iſland *Hiſpaniola* the *French* are become more numerous, and have much more conſiderable Settlements, than the *Spaniards* upon its Eaſt Part; they have about eight Shipping or Delivery Ports, each with a military commanding Officer, whereof ſome are called *Governors*, others only *Lieut. du Roy*, ſome go by the Name of *Commandans*, all under the Governor-General who reſides at *Leogane*. *Cape St. Nicholas* of *St. Domingue* and *Cape Mayeze* of *Cuba* Diſtance 12 Leagues make the Windward Paſſage. Neareſt to the *Spaniard* on the North Side is their Settlement of *Ville du Cape*, N. Lat. 19 d. 48 m. W. from *Paris* 73 d. 35 m. we call it *Cape-Francois*, it is their principal Settlement, and ſends off more Produce of Sugars, &c. than all the other *French* Settlements there, and has a Reſident Governor: On the South Side next to the *Spaniſh* Settlements is *Fort Louis*, N. Lat. 18 d. 18 m. in the Bay of *L' Iſle des Vaches*; here lay *Anno* 1741 the famous French Squadron under the *Marquis d' Antin*, deſigned either to convoy the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet to *Europe*, or to hinder the Junction of *Vernon* and *Ogle*, or to invade *Jamaica* upon Admiral *Vernon*'s proceeding againſt *Carthagena*: Although they eſcaped an Engagement, with our Fleet (Reaſons of State are above my Reach) in the utmoſt Diſtreſs for Want of Proviſion with the Death of many Men and Loſs of ſome Ships, they returned to *France* having effected nothing, and *d' Antin* ſoon after died, ſome ſay killed in a Duel by *Marquis de Rocheville* a Commodore under him in

this

at *Leogane* the middlemoſt of their Settlements in N. Lat. 18 d. 40 m.

In the Dominions of *Canada*, *Quebec* is the Metropolis and Place of greateſt Strength ;* when this is reduced, all

---

this Expedition. The intermediate Settlements are *Port de Paix*, *Leogane*, *Grande Gouave*, *Petite Gouave*, &c ; they have ſeveral independant Marine Companies, but depend much upon their Militia. The preſent Governor-General is M. *de Larnage*, the Intendant is M. *Maillot*. Some of our Northern Colonies at all Times carry on a clandeſtine Trade with them, lately, tho' in Time of War, a neighbouring Colony has been detected in carrying Supplies thither, and Returns from thence in *Molaſſes* and *Indigo* under the Blind of Flags of Truce.

* The Reduction of *Canada* might have been effected without the leaſt Riſk of Miſcarriage, and the Poſſeſſion maintained (not by putting the *French* Inhabitants to the Sword, as was the *Spaniſh* Principle in their *Indian* Conqueſts) by tranſporting the *French* Settlers to *France*, partly at their own Charge where able, partly at our Charge where poor ; and cantoning a great Part of the Country in Property, to the Soldiers who ſerved in the Reduction. The *Britiſh* Freedom of the Preſs allows of Surmiſes, where nothing is poſitively aſſerted. Perhaps our Miniſtry may judge, that no Peace could be made with *France* unleſs *France* were ſo reduced, as to accept the Law, in making of Peace at any Rate, this might require many Years expenſive War ; or without delivering up *Louiſbourg*, the *Britiſh* People would never be reconciled to this, and might occaſion a Diſlike to the Miniſters in Adminiſtration, and perhaps a Diſaffection to the preſent civil Government or eſtabliſhed Succeſſion. This probably may be the Reaſon with our Miniſters, that the Fleet and Land Forces, apparently deſign'd to obſerve Duke *d' Anville*'s Squadron with Land-Forces on Board for recovering of *Louiſbourg*, did not proceed to prevent *Louiſbourg*'s falling again into the *French* Poſſeſſion ; that they might obviate a popular Puzzle in making of Peace : Thus our Fleet and Land-forces aboard, apparently deſigned againſt *Canada*, were by Way of Blind, ſent upon that *Romantick* Deſcent, on *Britany* in *France*. It has been thought that our Reduction of *Louiſbourg* the Key of the *North-America* COD-FISHERY and FUR-TRADE, was not ſo agreeable to our Miniſtry, as to the Populace of *Great-Britain* ; A real War between People of the different Nations, but only a colluſive War between their Miniſters. But Providence, or as ſome expreſs it, a Concurrence of many extraordinary Chances or Incidents, in our miraculous Reduction of *Louiſbourg*, and a Train of Diſaſters attending the *French* Fleet and Land-Troops deſigned for its Recovery, ſeem to encourage that Fondneſs which the Britiſh People have for keeping of *Louiſbourg*. This Year *Anno* 1747 notwithſtanding many

all their *New-France* falls inſtantly. Our Pretenſions to *Canada* ſhall be enumerated in the Section of *Nova Scotia*. *Quebec* (from *De Hayes*) is in N. Lat. 46 d. 55 m. W. from *Paris* 72 d. 30 m. that is from *London* 70 d. 30 m. *Boſton* (from *T. Robie*) is in N. Lat. 42 d. 25 m. Weſt from *London* 71 d. 30 m. therefore *Quebec* is 4 d. 30 m. North, and 1 d. 30 m. E. of *Boſton*; that is in Geographical Miles 270 North, and 68 Miles (reckoning 45 Miles to a Degree of Longitude in theſe Parallels) Eaſt from *Boſton*.

Champlain was their firſt Governour, he gave Name to the Lake *Champlain* (the *Dutch* call it *Corlaers* Lake) the Paſſage from *Albany* or *New-York* Government to *Monreal* or the Weſt Parts of *Canada*, it is 150 Miles long and 30 Miles wide. M. *Frontenac* who ſucceeded *Anno* 1672 gave Name to the Fort at the Diſcharge of Lake *Ontario*, being the Source of the *Cataraqui* Branch of the River *St. Laurence*. *Le Marquis de Nonville* ſucceeded to the Government *Anno* 1685, he gave Name to the Fort near *Niagara* Falls between the Lakes *Ontario* and *Erie*; Anno 1687 with 1500 *French* and *Indians* he invaded the *Senekaes* Country; The Year following *Anno* 1688 in Revenge the Five Nations with about 1200 *Indians* invaded the Iſland of *Monreal* (the Governor-General and Wife being then in the Town of *Monreal*) ravaged the Country, killed about 1000 Perſons, and carried off a few Captives; to return this in ſome Meaſure, in the Beginning of K. *William*'s Reign the *French* and their *Indians* to the Number of about 300 Men, in the Night Time ſurprized *Schenectaday* in *New-York* Government, and murdered 63 People. In the Beginning of Queen *Anne*'s War, the Colonies of *Canada* and *New-York* agreed

---

many *American* Troops are kept on Foot, by the Direction of the Court of *Great-Britain*, at a great Charge deſigned for the Reduction of *Canada*, the Land-forces deſtined from Home for this Expedition, are diverted from a *Canada* Expedition this Seaſon, and ſent to *Flanders*, for a grand Effort or critical Trial of Skill, and likely may prove the Criſis of the preſent War.

for

for a Neutrality between their reſpective *Indians* during the War, and an advantageous *Dutch* Trade all that Time was carried on from *Albany* to *Monreal* by Means of the *Indians*.

The Commanders in Chief formerly were called Admirals of *New-France*, afterwards Vice-Roys, at preſent Governor and Lieutenant-Generals. *Anno* 1665 M. *de Tracy* Vice-Roy of *French America*, brought to *Canada* four independant Companies of regular Troops; and in *September* the ſame Year, M. *Courſal* Governor-General of *Canada*, arrived with a Regiment of Soldiers, and ſome Families for Settlers; at preſent their regular Troops conſiſt of about 28 independant Marine Companies very incompleat, a Parcel of Racaille or Goal-Birds from *France* not to be depended upon. Anno 1714 Father *Charlevoix* writes, that *Vandrucil*, Governor-General of *Canada*, at that Time, acquainted M. *Ponchartrain* Miniſter in *France*, viz. *Canada* has actually in it but 4480 fencible Men; the 28 Companies of the King's regular Troop amount only to 628 Men (like our late *Nova-Scotia* Companies) and diſperſed in the Extent of 100 Leagues. Their preſent Governor-General is *Le Marquis de Beaubarnois* (ſome returned Priſoners, ſay, he is lately dead) the Intendant is M. *Champarni*.

The French Canada Indians. On our Side which is the South Side of the River *St. Laurence* they are Tribes of the *New-England* Nation of *Abnaqui Indians*, viz. *De Lorette* a very ſmall Tribe a little below *Quebec*; *Wanonoak* on the River *Beſancourt* or *Puante* over againſt *Les Trois Rivieres*, not exceeding 40 fighting Men; about 10 Leagues higher is the Tribe of *Arouſiguntecook* on the River St. *Francois*, about 160 fighting Men; on the Eaſt Side of Lake *Champlain*, is the Tribe of *Meſiaſſuck* 60 fighting Men; a little above *Monreal* are the *Kahnuagas* about 80 Men, being a Parcel of idle *Ave Maria* praying Indians, Runaways from the *New-York* Mohawks and River *Indians*. Their Indians on the North Side of *St. Laurence* River, are *Les Eſkimaux* or Barbares of *Terra*

de

de Labradore, they eat their Fleſh and Fiſh raw, and go naked or covered with Seals and other Skins, they are in ſmall Clans, very idle, and of no great Benefit to Trade, are much diſperſed; *Papinchois* near the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*; *Algonquins* about 1500 Men about *Quebec* in faſt Friendſhip with the French; *Outawawaas* a very large Nation, extending back of the other N. W. to near the Bottom of *Hudſon's-Bay*; S. W. are *Les Ranards*; further South we muſt leave the *Indians* for future Diſcoveries. The General farms out the *Indian* Trade to private Companies or Partnerſhips of *Indian* Traders in certain Diſtricts.

2. MISISSIPI or *Louiſiana*. It was firſt diſcovered by *Joliet* a *Frenchman*, Anno 1673. *De la Salle* Commandant of Fort *Frontenac*, traverſed the Wilderneſs with much Fatigue equal to the greateſt of Pennances, Anno 1679, 1680, 1681, 1682 and 1683, he went by the Way of Lakes *Erie* and *Ontario* (in their Communication he built a Fort called *La Trouette*) to *Miſiſſipi*. Anno 1684 he obtained of the Court of *France* 4 Veſſels with 200 Soldiers aboard, and ſail'd from *Rochelle* to diſcover and fall in with the Mouth of the River *Miſiſſipi*; it lies about the Middle of the North Shore of the Bay of *Mexico*; he expected to find it in the Weſtermoſt Parts of this North Shore, according as it was laid down in the erroneous Sea-Charts of that Time, and accordingly landed in the Bay St. *Bernard*, which he called Bay *St. Louis*, here he built Fort *St. Louis* but ſoon neglected, it is nearly in the ſame Meridian with *St. Cruz* 97 d. 30 m. W. from *London*: The *French* Maps extend the *Louiſiana* further South to *Rio Bravo* in 25 d. N. Lat. From Bay *St. Louis* he travelled by Land and diſcovered the Mouth of the *Miſiſſippi* 1685; in his Return for *Canada*, Anno 1686, he was killed by a Mutiny of his Men.

The Source of the *Miſiſſipi* is near *Hudſon's-Bay* Weſt of the great Lakes; the *French* have travelled up this River in *Canoes* to 45 d. N. Lat.

The

The first Establishment of the Colony was by Captain *d' Iberville* Anno 1698, and although a natural and true *Spanish* Property, the *French* Settlements were connived at by *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, Grandson to *Louis* XIV. of *France*. Anno 1712. M. *Crozat* Secretary of *Finances* or Treasury, obtained from the King of *France* the sole Privilege of trading to and from the *Mississipi* for 15 Years; this turning to no Account, he relinquished it to the Regent of *France*, and by the Projection of M. *Law*, it was converted into the memorable Bubble of the *Mississipi*-Company (any out of the Way remote, not easily to be investigated Scheme of Colony and profitable Trade would have answered) this *Mississipi* sham Company first began to be hatched Anno 1717.

This *Mississipi* Colony extends from Bay *St. Louis* to *Pensacola* in a Sea-Line of near 200 Leagues, but all along the Water is so shoal, it is of no Use in Trade excepting the Mouth of *Mississipi*, and there the Country is unhealthful from the Inundations or Floods at certain Seasons by the dissolving of the Northward Snow, they have a small Fur Trade and begin to plant Indigo, the Bay of *Movile* or *L' Isle Dauphine* admits only of Vessels of small Draught.

From Bay *St. Louis* or *Bernard* to *Orleance* upon the *Mississipi* the Residence of the Governor-General are about 140 Leagues, thence to *L'Isle Dauphine* where a Sub-Governor resides are 40 Leagues, thence to *Pensacola* a *Spanish Settlement* are 15 Leagues: From *L' Isle Dauphine* in N.Lat. 30 m. 30 d. W. Long. from *Paris* 92 d. or 89 d. 30 m. West from *London*, are 7 d. 30 m. Long. East to *Cape Florida*.

* III. *Portuguese Discoveries and Settlements.*

Brazil is a narrow Slip, its Sea-Line extends from the River *Amazons* under the *Equinoctial*, to *Rio de la Plata*.

* As a few additional Pages may conduce towards a full and distinct but contracted, View of all the *American* Colonies from the several *European* Nations, we dispense a little with our Limits first proposed.

By

By Treaty of *Baden* Anno 1714 *Spain* reſigns to *Portugal* in full Property and Juriſdiction, the Territory and Colony of the *Sacrament* on the North Branch of *Rio de la Plata*; *Portugal* not to allow of any Traders to *Brazil*, but the European *Portugueſe*. The *Portugueſe* have a Fort on the North Side of the Entrance of *La Plata* in S. Lat. 34 d.

Brazil was a *Portugueſe* accidental Diſcovery; in ſailing for their Settlements and Factories in the *Eaſt-Indies*, Anno 1500, a *Brazil* Fleet by the Eaſterly Trade Winds was drove upon the Coaſt of *Brazil*. They made no Settlement of Conſequence until Anno 1549. King *John* ſent over Settlers and Soldiers.

It is divided into 14 Captain-Ships, whereof 8 belong to the King and 6 to private Proprietors; all under one Vice-Roy who reſides at *Bahia* or *Bay of all Saints* in S. Lat. 12 d. 45 m.

The *Portugueſe* upon their firſt Arrival in *Brazil* cruelly murdered the *Indians* in the ſame Manner as the *Spaniards* had done in *Mexico* and *Peru*; doubtleſs the political Reaſon was, their being too numerous to be kept under a continued Subjection; but their religious Evaſion was, Dominion is founded upon Grace, therefore none have any Right to Life or Land but the true Roman Catholicks, *Tantum potuit ſuadere malorum Religio*.

Portugal, conſequently *Brazil*, was in the *Spaniſh* Juriſdiction from Anno 1580 to 1640; *Philip* II. of *Spain* claimed as he was the Son of the eldeſt Daughter of K. *Emanuel* of *Portugal*; whereas the Dutcheſs of *Braganza*, was a Daughter of the Son of K. *Emanuel*, a better Title. The *Dutch* revolted from and at War with *Spain*, become Maſters of the Northern Parts of *Brazils* for ſome Years; upon the Revolution of *Portugal* in Favour of the Houſe of *Braganza* Anno 1640 the *Dutch* gradually loſt Ground, the *Dutch* chuſing rather to out the *Portugueſe* from the *Spice-Iſlands*, than divert their Force to keep Poſſeſſion of *Brazil*; by *Cromwell*'s War with the *Dutch*, Anno 1642 *May*, to Anno 1654 *April*, they could not afford ſufficient Protection

Protection to their Conqueſts there (Anno 1641 the *Dutch* made a Truce with the *Portugueſe* (*Uti poſſidetis*) for 10 Years) and from the above Conſiderations and their ſmall Country not affording ſpare People ſufficient to ſettle there, the *Dutch* made a total Surrender by a Treaty *Anno* 1661.

Their rich Mines diverted them from their former Sugar Buſineſs, and the other *European* Colonies have got into it. The yearly Import of Gold to *Portugal*, for ſome Years paſt has been about 3 Million Sterling *per Annum*.

Anno 1711 The *French* took *Rio de Janiero* and brought it to Contribution; it is from thence that moſt of their Gold is ſhipt. The *Brazil* Fleet for that Port in S. Lat. 23 d. ſets out in *January*; for *Bahia*, in near 13 d. S. Lat, they ſet out in *February*; for *Fernambuc* in 8 d. S. Lat. they ſet out in *March*; and upon their Return leave theſe Parts in *May* and *June*. Moſt of the *Brazil* Harbours are a dangerous Navigation, becauſe of ſunken Rocks at a ſmall Depth.

The moſt valuable Imports to *Portugal* from *Brazils* are Gold (generally coined there at *Bahia* marked *B.* and *Rio de Janero* marked *R.*) found in ſeparate Grains or ſmall Pieces, or intermixed with Spar, but not extracted or ſeparated from Silver and other Metals as in *Mexico*; and of late Diamonds generally † ſmall and of a bad Water. IV.

† We have lately in the News-Papers from *Europe*, a romantick Account, of a huge Diamond ſent Home from *Brazils* to the King of *Portugal* of 1680 Carats (a Carat is 4 Grains) the News-Writers to heighten the Romance, put it 224 Millions Sterling Value; whereas even according to the ancient high Valuation of Diamonds (formerly a Diamond of one Carat of a good Water and well poliſhed was valued at 10 £. Sterling, or 110 Dutch Florins, the Value of thoſe more weighty was the Square of Carats multiplied into the Value of one Carat; Diamonds moſt in Demand are from 1 and half Grains to 6 Grains) if cut and poliſhed of the beſt Water would not exceed 28 Millions Sterling, and if only brute or not cut, not above half that Value, and if we ſuppoſe it of a bad Water, as are moſt of the *Brazil* Diamonds, perhaps not much better than ſome curious well cut and poliſhed Peebles, this will reduce the Value very much. Formerly the largeſt Diamonds known were. 1. That of the *Great Mogul* (formerly

IV. *Dutch Diſcoveries and Settlements.*

The *Dutch Weſt-India Company* is of little or no Conſideration; the Price of their Actions (or Stock as it is called in *London*) 30 to 35; whereas the *Dutch Eaſt-India Company* Actions at preſent are about 350. † For many Years their whole Buſineſs was Depredations or Piracies upon the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, in which they were very ſucceſsful; firſt they took a *Brazil* Fleet in *Bahia* or *Bay of All-Saints*, next they took two Ships of the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet near *Cuba*, ſome Time after they took a *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet worth twelve Millions of Florins. At preſent the Interloopers run away with the Company's Trade and Profits.

---

merly all Diamonds of any Value came from the *Mogul*'s Dominions) of 279 Carats. 2. That of the Grand Duke of *Tuſcany* of 139 Carats but inclining to a Citron Colour. 3. Governor *Pitt*'s Diamond ſold to the Crown of *France* for 2 Millions of Livres or 135,000 £. Sterling, it was of 127 Carats.

† In AMSTERDAM-BANK, there is no Sale of Actions or Stock, it is not properly a Company. It was eſtabliſhed Anno 1609 by a Placaert or Act of the Vroedſchap or Town-Council, the State of *Amſterdam* oblige themſelves to make good all Monies lodged in this Bank. They retain the ſame intrinſick Value of Denominations, as they were at the Time of the Erection of this Bank, thus for Inſtance, a Ducatoon at that Time was three Guilders, and ſo continues to be received and paid away there; whereas in the common Currency of *Holland*, it is reckoned 63 Stivers, and the Par of the *Agio* is 5 per Cent. N. B. Here is a Method to prevent Depreciation, and qualifies this Bank for that univerſal Credit which it has obtain'd in all foreign Trade; notwithſtanding we may obſerve that the beſt Conſtitutions upon Earth may be ſhocked by very extraordinary Events, Anno 1672 upon that ſudden rapid Invaſion of the ſeven united Provinces by *France*, the Transfers in this Bank were ſold at 10 per Cent diſcount, for current Money, which with the Addition of the *Agio* is in Effect *15 per Cent.* This Bank is the Merchant's Caſhire, and he negotiates his Affairs by Transfers in his Folio, a Bank Transfer is a legal Tender; when the Bank pays out Specie, which ſeldom happens, they retain one Eighth per Cent for keeping, telling, &c. Merchants of great Dealings, for 10 Ducatoons per Annum have the State of their Account ſent to their Lodgings every Morning; the Charge of transferring a Sum exceeding 300 Guilders coſt only one Stiver or Penny. There was a Bank eſtabliſhed at *Roterdam* Anno 1636, it is of no Note.

After

After Anno 1621, upon the Expiration of the *Dutch* 12 Years Truce with *Spain*, they diſturbed the *Brazil* Settlements (the *Portugueſe* Dominions were at that Time under the *Spaniſh* Juriſdiction) and were troubleſome in *Chili*, they got ſome Footing in *Guiana* and retained a conſiderable Footing in the North Parts of *Brazil*, for ſome Years.

The *Dutch* Settlements in *America* are not conſiderable, *viz.*

1. Amongſt the *Caribee* Iſlands, the ſmall Iſland of *Statia* or *St. Euſtace*, a few Leagues Weſt from *St. Kits*; here is a *Dutch Weſt-India* Company Governor; notwithſtanding the *Dutch* Interlopers carry on here, a conſiderable Trade with the *French* and *Britiſh* People of the *Caribee* Iſlands; in this Port the *Britiſh and French Americans* carry on a conſiderable Intercourſe of Trade; and from *St. Kits* much Sugar and Molaſſes are brought clandeſtinely to ſave the 4 and half per Cent, and the Plantation-Duty, and Plantation-Bonds. This Iſland is not capable of making above 100,000 *lb.* wt. Sugar *per Annum*. The Governor of *Statia* ſends a Commandant to the ſmall Iſland of *Sabia*, which raiſes only ſome Stock or Market Proviſions; he has alſo a Commandant in *St. Martin*'s Iſland, this ſeems to be a neutral Iſland, at preſent a few *Dutch* and ſome *French* live there, but of no Conſideration.

2. Amongſt the leſſer *Antilles* (*Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Hiſpaniola*, and *Porto-Rico* are called the greater *Antilles*) upon the Coaſt of *Caraccoes* or Windward Coaſt of the *Spaniſh* Main, their principal Settlement is the ſmall Iſland of *Curaſo*, lies about 8 Leagues from the *Terra-Firma* in 12 d. N. Lat. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards*, Anno 1634; their chief Buſineſs is an interlooping ſmuggling Trade with the Windward Coaſt of the *Spaniſh* Main. Adjoining to it are the *Dutch* ſmall Iſlands of *Aruba* Eaſtward, and Weſtward are *Bonaire*, *Aves*, *Roca*, and *Orchilla* of no Conſideration.

3. *Guiana*; their chief Settlement is *Surinam*. It was taken by the *Dutch* from the *Engliſh* in the Beginning of King

IV. *Dutch Diſcoveries and Settlements.*

The *Dutch Weſt-India Company* is of little or no Conſideration; the Price of their Actions (or Stock as it is called in *London*) 30 to 35; whereas the *Dutch Eaſt-India Company* Actions at preſent are about 350. † For many Years their whole Buſineſs was Depredations or Piracies upon the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, in which they were very ſucceſsful; firſt they took a *Brazil* Fleet in *Bahia* or *Bay of All-Saints*, next they took two Ships of the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet near *Cuba*, ſome Time after they took a *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet worth twelve Millions of Florins. At preſent the Interloopers run away with the Company's Trade and Profits.

---

merly all Diamonds of any Value came from the *Mogul*'s Dominions) of 279 Carats. 2. That of the Grand Duke of *Tuſcany* of 139 Carats but inclining to a Citron Colour. 3. Governor *Pitt*'s Diamond ſold to the Crown of *France* for 2 Millions of Livres or 135,000 £. Sterling, it was of 127 Carats.

† In AMSTERDAM-BANK, there is no Sale of Actions or Stock, it is not properly a Company. It was eſtabliſhed Anno 1609 by a Placaert or Act of the Vroedſchap or Town-Council, the State of *Amſterdam* oblige themſelves to make good all Monies lodged in this Bank. They retain the ſame intrinſick Value of Denominations, as they were at the Time of the Erection of this Bank, thus for Inſtance, a Ducatoon at that Time was three Guilders, and ſo continues to be received and paid away there; whereas in the common Currency of *Holland*, it is reckoned 63 Stivers, and the Par of the *Agio* is 5 per Cent. N. B. Here is a Method to prevent Depreciation, and qualifies this Bank for that univerſal Credit which it has obtain'd in all foreign Trade; notwithſtanding we may obſerve that the beſt Conſtitutions upon Earth may be ſhocked by very extraordinary Events, Anno 1672 upon that ſudden rapid Invaſion of the ſeven united Provinces by *France*, the Transfers in this Bank were ſold at 10 per Cent diſcount, for current Money, which with the Addition of the *Agio* is in Effect 15 *per Cent.* This Bank is the Merchant's Caſhire, and he negotiates his Affairs by Transfers in his Folio, a Bank Transfer is a legal Tender; when the Bank pays out Specie, which ſeldom happens, they retain one Eighth per Cent for keeping, telling, &c. Merchants of great Dealings, for 10 Ducatoons per Annum have the State of their Account ſent to their Lodgings every Morning; the Charge of tranſferring a Sum exceeding 300 Guilders coſt only one Stiver or Penny. There was a Bank eſtabliſhed at *Roterdam* Anno 1636, it is of no Note.

After

After Anno 1621, upon the Expiration of the *Dutch* 12 Years Truce with *Spain*, they diſturbed the *Brazil* Settlements (the *Portugueſe* Dominions were at that Time under the *Spaniſh* Juriſdiction) and were troubleſome in *Chili*, they got ſome Footing in *Guiana* and retained a conſiderable Footing in the North Parts of *Brazil*, for ſome Years.

The *Dutch* Settlements in *America* are not conſiderable, *viz.*

1. Amongſt the *Caribee* Iſlands, the ſmall Iſland of *Statia* or *St. Euſtace*, a few Leagues Weſt from *St. Kits*; here is a *Dutch Weſt-India* Company Governor; notwithſtanding the *Dutch* Interlopers carry on here, a conſiderable Trade with the *French* and *Britiſh* People of the *Caribee* Iſlands; in this Port the *Britiſh and French Americans* carry on a conſiderable Intercourſe of Trade; and from *St. Kits* much Sugar and Molaſſes are brought clandeſtinely to ſave the 4 and half per Cent, and the Plantation-Duty, and Plantation-Bonds. This Iſland is not capable of making above 100,000 *lb.* wt. Sugar *per Annum*. The Governor of *Statia* ſends a Commandant to the ſmall Iſland of *Sabia*, which raiſes only ſome Stock or Market Proviſions; he has alſo a Commandant in *St. Martin*'s Iſland, this ſeems to be a neutral Iſland, at preſent a few *Dutch* and ſome *French* live there, but of no Conſideration.

2. Amongſt the leſſer *Antilles* (*Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Hiſpaniola*, and *Porto-Rico* are called the greater *Antilles*) upon the Coaſt of *Caraccoes* or Windward Coaſt of the *Spaniſh* Main, their principal Settlement is the ſmall Iſland of *Curaſo*, lies about 8 Leagues from the *Terra-Firma* in 12 d. N. Lat. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards*, Anno 1634; their chief Buſineſs is an interlooping ſmuggling Trade with the Windward Coaſt of the *Spaniſh* Main. Adjoining to it are the *Dutch* ſmall Iſlands of *Aruba* Eaſtward, and Weſtward are *Bonaire*, *Aves*, *Roca*, and *Orchilla* of no Conſideration.

3. *Guiana*; their chief Settlement is *Surinam*. It was taken by the *Dutch* from the *Engliſh* in the Beginning of King

King *Charles* II's Reign, and confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Breda* Anno 1667 in Exchange for *New-York* confirmed to the *Engliſh*. Here are three Proprietors concerned, viz. The *Dutch Weſt-India* Company, the Town of *Amſterdam*, and Admiral *Semelſdikes* Heirs. It is garriſon'd by a Detachment of one Man out of each *Dutch* Foot Company of regular Troops. It is a Sugar Colony, they keep their Books in light Pieces of Eight, Royals, and Stivers; 6 Stivers make a Royal, 8 Royals make a Piece of Eight. Their Currency is 20 per Cent worſe than the Currency in *Holland*, a *Holland*'s Guilder paſſes for 24 Stivers; their large Currency is tranſferring Bills of Exchange upon *Amſterdam*, at the Difference of 20 per Cent; a heavy Piece of Eight paſſes for three Guilders.

New-England has a conſiderable Trade with *Surinam* for Molaſſes. *Surinam* Government by Proclamation *Jan.* 27. 1705 N. S. allow the Importation of * Horſes and neat Cattle from our Colonies, at an Impoſt of ſeven Guilders per Head, with Tunnage of ſeven Guilders par laſt of two Tun ſhipping; there is alſo a Duty of 5 *per Cent* out (6 *per Cent* inward) upon two Third Value of Goods.

Weſt or to the Leeward of *Surinam* is *Barbice* a new Settlement, belonging to a ſeparate Company, in a very thriving Way, Shares are ſold at a very great Advance.

Weſt of *Barbice* is another *Dutch* Settlement *Eſquibe* (the *Engliſh* Seamen, much guilty of corrupting foreign Words, call it, *Iſe a Cape*) this furniſhes good Mill Timber for all the *Weſt-India* Sugar Settlements, and produces Quantities of *Balſam Capivi*, the beſt of all the medicinal natural Balſams.

Cayenne a ſmall *French* Settlement in *Guiana*, Eaſt, that is to Windward of *Surinam*, it lies in N. Lat. 4 d. 55 m. it is a Sugar Colony. *New-England* ſends 2 or 3 Sloops to *Cayenne* yearly for Molaſſes. † *St. Thomas*

* In *New-England* there is a Breed of ſmall mean Horſes called *Jades* or *Surinamers*, theſe run and feed in the waſte Lands at little or no Charge, and are ſhipt off to *Surinam* for the Uſe of their Mills, &c. in the Sugar Plantations.

† *St. Thomas*, one of the Virgin Islands, is comprehended in the Commission of the Governor-General of our Leeward Islands; at present it is in Possession of a *Danish* Company, seldom any Company's Ships to be seen there; the King of *Denmark* has a Negative in all their Proceedings, they may raise about 2500,000 *lb.* Weight of Sugar *per Annum*, they raise some Cotton; here is a *Brandebourg* or *Prussian* Factory. All their Ordinances and publick Writings are in *Hollands* or low *Dutch*, which is the Mother-Tongue of the Island. Their Currency is as in *Surinam*. It is a Sort of neutral Port, but under good Œconomy.

Tobago lies in 11 d. 30 m. N. Lat; 59 d. W. from *London*, about 40 Leagues South from *Barbadoes*, near the *Spanish* Island *Trinadad*, which lies near the Mouth of the River *Oranoke*. K. *Charles* II. made a Grant of it to the Duke of *Courland* to be settled only by the Subjects of *England* and *Courland*. The Duke of *Courland* made several Grants in it to *Englishmen*, but continues not settled.

St. Crux. The *English*, *French* and *Danish* have at Times claim'd it; it continues a neutral Island, lies South from the Virgin Islands.

V. *British first American Discoveries, and West-India Island Settlements.*

I come to a Close of the introductory Account of *American* Affairs in general, it has insensibly swelled in the handling much beyond my first Plan; I hope it is not tedious to the curious and intelligent Reader. We now enter upon the principally intended Subject, the *British* Settlements in *America*. An Author, without Ostentation designing a common Good, may endeavour to conciliate Attention and Faith in his Readers. As no Man is born with the Instinct or innate Knowledge of his Native or Mother Country, and does not generally enter upon such

† We annex the following short Paragraphs to render our Enumeration of the *American* Settlements from *Europe* compleat.

Researches

Reſearches until 25 Æt. the Air of the Soil and juvenile Converſation do not much contribute towards this: Therefore a Perſon not a Native, but not a Foreigner, who comes into any Country at that Age, and enters upon and proſecutes ſuch Inveſtigations from perſonal Obſervations, and credible Correſpondencies for a Courſe of thirty Years, may be ſaid, as if born in the Country. I hope Criticks, Natives of any of theſe our Colonies, will not reckon it a Preſumption in me to eſſay the following Accounts; eſpecially as at preſent, no Native appears to undertake this laborious but uſeful Performance; I acknowledge it to be a Performance not of Genius, but of Labour, and Method to render it diſtinct and clear.

The *American* Colonies can not be claimed by the ſeveral *European* Nations from Preocupancy (they were not Derelicts but in Poſſeſſion of the aboriginal *Indians*) nor by Inheritance, nor by what the Law of Nature and Nations deem a juſtifiable Conqueſt; therefore the adventuring *European* Powers, could only give to ſome of their particular Subjects, an excluſive Grant of negociating and purchaſing from the natural Proprietors the native *Indians*, and thereupon a Power of Juriſdiction.

Formerly Priority of Diſcovery, even without a continued Occupancy or Poſſeſſion was deem'd a good Claim: Thus we originate our Claims in *North America* from the *Cabots* coaſting from *Prima Viſta* in 66 d. to 34 d. N. Lat. although for near a Century following, we made no Settlements there, and did not ſo much as navigate the Coaſt; becauſe *Henry* VIII was a vicious Prince, the Affairs of his Wives and Perplexities with the Church gave him full Employment; *Edward* VI was a Minor; Q. *Mary* a wicked Woman and bigotted *Roman Catholick*, her ſole Attention was to re-eſtabliſh *Popery*, at that Time wearing out of Faſhion, in a moſt inhumane, execrable, furious, zealous Manner; good Queen *Elizabeth* a great Encourager of Trade and Navigation in ſome Reſpects, but had the diſtreſſing of the *Spaniards*, and Protection of the *Dutch*, more in her Intentions, than the making of

Diſcoveries

Diſcoveries and Settlements in *America*. Royal Grants of Lands if not occupied, and in Proceſs of Time if another Grant (with Occupancy) is made to others, the firſt Grant becomes void. Thus Duke *Hamilton*'s Grant in the *Naraganſet* Country, Mr. *Maſon*'s Grant of *New-Hampſhire*, and many Grants in the N. E. Parts of *New-England* are become void.

The *Cabots* of *Venetian* Extract, *Anno* 1695 obtained from K. *Henry* VII a Patent for the Property of all Lands they ſhould diſcover Weſtward of *Europe*, one Fifth of the clear Profit is reſerved to the King. *Henry* VII. was a Lover and Hoarder up of Money. They fitted out from *Briſtol* Anno 1496, proceeded along the North Shore of *America* till obſtructed by the Ice; then they turned their Courſe Southward, and at Length their Proviſions proving ſcanty, they were obliged to put off for *England*. Thus the *Cabots* in the Name of, and by Commiſſions from the Crown of *England* began to range the Continent of *North-America*, before *Columbus* from the Crown of *Spain* diſcovered any Part of the Continent of *America*, from 1492 to 1498 *Columbus* diſcovered only the Iſlands in the Gulph of *Mexico*. The *Cabots* were good induſtrious Navigators, they were the firſt who weathered the North Cape of *Europe*.

The next Patent for Diſcoveries and Settlements in *America* was *March* 25. 1584 to † Sir *Walter Raleigh*

† Sir *Walter Raleigh*, of a good but reduced Family in *Devonſhire*, was handſome, robuſt, and eloquent, had a liberal Education, and was brought up at the Inns of Court; he was much in Favour with Q. *Elizabeth*, and diſcovered *Guiana* Anno 1595. He was in the Plot againſt K. *James* I. with Lord *Cobham*, *Grey*, &c. convicted and condemned for High Treaſon; he was 13 Years in Priſon and wrote the Hiſtory of the World; he projected a Scheme to liberate himſelf, by propoſing to the Court the Diſcovery of a Gold Mine in *Guiana*, (he was naturally a mighty Hunter after Mines of Minerals, Metals and precious Stones) was fitted out, proceeded, and returned empty; being unſucceſsful, and by the Reſentment of *Gundamore* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador at the Court of *England*, his former Sentence was averred and he was beheaded.

and

and Aſſociates, for diſcovering and planting Lands in *North-America*, not actually poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian Prince: That ſame Year two ſmall Veſſels were ſent via *Canaries* and the *Caribee-Iſlands* (this, in theſe Days was reckoned the only Rout of Navigation for any Part of *America*) to trade upon that Coaſt, upon their Return, in Honour to the Virgin Queen *Elizabeth*, it was called *Virginia*, reaching ſo far North as the Gulph of *St. Laurence*. Anno 1585 Sir *Walter* ſent Sir *Richard Greenville* with ſeveral Veſſels and 108 People to begin a Plantation; they landed upon the Iſland *Roanoke* near the Mouth of *Albemarle* River in *North-Carolina*. Sir *Francis Drake* from the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies* by Way of the Gulph of *Florida* Stream, touched in at *Roanoke* Anno 1586, theſe People Settlers diſſatisfied, moſt of them returned with him to *England*. Anno 1587 and 1589 Mr. *White* with the Character of Governor, brought over ſome People to *Cape-Hatteras*, but effected no Settlement.

No further Attempt worth mentioning, was made until *Anno* 1606, Sir *Walter Raleigh* by his Attainder having forfeited his Patent, ſeveral Adventurers petitioned the King for Grants, and a Grant was made to two Companies, in one Charter, *viz.* to the *London* Adventurers from 34 d. to 41 d. N. Lat. the other Company was the *Briſtol*, *Exeter*, *Plymouth* &c. Adventurers, from 38 d. to 45 d. N. Lat. Thus perhaps the in-common and conſequently neglected Part from Cape *Charles* to *Connecticut* might fall into the *Dutch* Hands. In the firſt Company of Adventurers ſeveral Noblemen and Gentlemen, obtained a Patent with Power of Government for a certain Diſtrict, the Juriſdiction to be in a Preſident and ſtanding Council; they fitted out Capt. *Newport* with 3 Ships and 100 Settlers; they ſail'd into *Cheſapeak-Bay* and 50 Miles up *James* River, and began a Settlement called *James*-Town. Here properly begins the firſt Planting of our eldeſt Colony *Virginia*; the further Narrative of this Colony belongs to the Section of *Virginia*.

The

The other Company in the ſame Charter of *Anno* 1606, called the *Company of Plymouth*, or *Weſt-Country Adventurers*, viz. Sir *John Popham* Chief Juſtice, Sir *Ferdinand Gorge* Governor of *Plymouth*, *&c.* began their Adventures in Trade and Settlements at *Sagadahock* in *New-England*, about the ſame Time.

Their firſt Adventure was taken by the *Spaniard*: Anno 1608 they fitted out Captains *Popham* and *Gilbert* with People or Settlers, and Stores, and built a Fort *St. George* near *Sagadahock*; it came to nothing. *Anno* 1614 Capt. *Smith* ſometime Preſident of *Virginia*, called the Traveller, a good ſolid judicious Writer in general, fitted out two Ships and made a good Voyage in Trade; upon his Return to *England*, he preſented a Plan of the Country to the Court, and it was called *New-England*. As after a few Years the *London* Company diſſolved, ſo, it ſeems was the Fate of this Company, and *Anno* 1620 *Nov.* 3. King *James* I. did grant to a Company of Adventurers called the Council of *Plymouth*, 40 in Number, all Lands from 40 d. to 48 d. N. Lat. keeping up the Claim to *New Netherlands* or *Nova Belgia*, at that Time in Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, at preſent the *Britiſh* Colonies of *New-York*, *New-Jerſies*, and *Penſylvania*. This † Council of *Plymouth* made ſeveral Grants which were found faulty from their Indiſtinctneſs, and having no Power to delegate Juriſdiction. Here we muſt break off, and refer the further Narration to the Sections of the *New-England* Colonies, which were the Council of *Plymouth* Grants.

The firſt Inducements of the *Engliſh* Adventurers to take out Patents for Countries or Lands in *America*, and to ſuffer ſo much in Settling, were the Hopes of finding rich Mines of *Minerals*, *Metals* and *Precious Stones*, and

† The Company or Council of *Plymouth*, by their Charter or Patent had a Power to convey any Portion of their granted Lands to any of his Majeſty's Subjects: After having made many indiſtinct and interfering Grants, did ſurrender their Charter to the Crown, by an Inſtrument under their common Seal, *June* 7. 1635.

a Thorough-Fare to the *Eaſt-Indies* or *Spice-Iſlands*. After ſome Time theſe Projectors finding themſelves diſappointed, the old Patents were neglected or annihilated; in the End of *James* I. Reign, and Beginning of *Charles* I. new Grants were procured: But by Reaſon of the following civil Confuſions and Diviſions, the Conditions of theſe new Grants were not complied with; and People ſit down at Pleaſure and at Random; upon the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II, theſe Settlers petitioned for peculiar Grants (as we ſhall obſerve in the ſeveral Sections of Colonies) particularly of *Maryland*, *Carolina*, *New-York*, *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Iſland*.

The firſt Grants from the Crown, were generally expreſſed to run back Inland 100 Miles; afterwards the Stile was due Weſt to the South-Seas, or until they met with ſome other Chriſtian Settlement; ſometimes it is expreſſed from Sea to Sea, Eaſt and Weſt: At preſent the Words are to run back indefinitely. Many of the firſt Grants were by falſe or uncertain Deſcriptions, and did interfere with one another; as we may obſerve in the Hiſtory of their ſeveral Boundaries in Proceſs of Time rectified and at preſent ſettled.

The Settling of our ſundry Colonies, have been upon ſeveral Occaſions and from various Beginnings. *New-England* was firſt ſettled by People from *England*, tenacious of their own Non-conformiſt Way of religious Worſhip, were reſolved to endure any Hardſhips, viz. a very diſtant Removal, Inclemencies of the Climate, Barrenneſs of the Soil, &c. in Order to enjoy their own Way of thinking, called Goſpel-Privileges, in Peace and Purity. Our *Weſt-India* Iſlands have been ſettled or increaſed, ſome of them by *Royaliſts*, ſome by *Parliamentarians*; ſome by * *Tories*, ſome by *Whigs*, at different Times Fugitives or Exiles

* *Whig* and *Tory*, originally were reciprocal Party cant Names of Contempt, they began in the Reign of King *Charles* II. *Tories* aſſerted, Paſſive Obedience and Non-Reſiſtance as a Prerogative of the the Crown; *Whigs* maintained that Liberty and Property was a natural Privilege of the People.

from

from their native Country. *Virginia* and *Maryland* have been for many Years and continue to be a Sink for tranſported Criminals. *Pennſylvania* being the Property of Mr. *Penn*, a Quaker, he planted it with *Quakers* (as Lord *Baltimore* for the ſame Reaſon at firſt planted *Maryland* with *Roman Catholicks*) it is lately very much increaſed by Huſbandmen ſwarming from *Ireland* and *Germany*.

2. *The* Britiſh *Iſland Settlements.*

The *Britiſh American* Colonies, eſpecially their Iſlands in and near the Gulph of *Mexico*, are the *Spaniſh* Leavings; the *Spaniards* their firſt Diſcoverers, made no Account of them; and when the *Engliſh* began to ſettle them, they were not diſturbed by the *Spaniard*, as if below their Notice. The *Engliſh* at firſt had no other Deſign there, only to diſtreſs the *Spaniards*; thus Sir *Francis Drake* made ſeveral Depredations there, but no Settlement, *Anno* 1585 he took *St. Domingo*, *Carthagena*, and *St. Auguſtine*, and ſoon quitted them. Anno 1597 *Porto Rico* was conquered by the *Engliſh*, but dropt.

The *Britiſh American* Iſland Governments, may be enumerated under theſe Heads, *viz.* The two ſmall Settlements of *Bermudas* and *Providence* or *Bahama-Iſlands*, and the three general Governments of *Barbados*, *Leeward Iſlands*, and *Jamaica*: Theſe three Governments are called the *Britiſh* Sugar Iſlands. As at preſent Sugar is of general Uſe, and occaſions a vaſt Branch of publick Revenue to the Nations of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, a Digreſſion concerning Sugar may be acceptable.

A Digreſſion concerning Sugar.

The antient *Greeks* and *Romans* uſed Honey only for Sweetning, Sugar was not known amongſt them: *Paulus Ægineta*, a noted Compiler of Medical Hiſtory, and one of the laſt *Greek* Writers upon that Subject, about Anno 625

625 is the firſt who expreſly mentions Sugar, it was at firſt called, *Mel Arundinaceum*, that is, Reed or Cane Honey. It came from *China*, by Way of the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Arabia* to *Europe*. As Spirits (*Spiritus Ardentes*) not above a Century ago were uſed only as officinal Cordials, but now are become an Endemial Plague every where, being a pernicious Ingredient in moſt of our Beverages: So formerly Sugar was only uſed in Syrups, Conſerves, and ſuch like Arabian medicinal Compoſitions. It is at preſent become of univerſal and moſt *noxious* Uſe, it fouls our animal Juices and produces *Scrophulas*, *Scurvys*, and other *putrid* Diſorders; by relaxing the Solids, it occaſions *watery* Swellings and *catarrhous* Ails, it induces *Hyſterick* and other *nervous* Diſorders; therefore ſhould be ſparingly uſed eſpecially by our weaker Sex, they are naturally of a *Fibra laxa*.

The Iſland Colonies (in a peculiar Manner they are called the *Weſt-Indies*) had the Sugar-Cane from the *Brazils*; the *Portugueſe* of *Brazil* might have them from their Settlements in the ‖ *Eaſt-Indies*: At preſent the Flavour and Smell of our Sugars, and of thoſe from *Brazils* differ conſiderably, this may be attributed to what the *French* call, *Le Gout de Terroir*; thus it is with *Wines* from tranſplanted Vines; *Virginia Tobacco*, and *Brazil*, and *Varinas* Tobacco differ upon this Account.

Arundo Sacharifera C. B. P. Sugar-Cane, are the Botanical Latin and Engliſh Tribe Names; it grows to five

---

‖ *China* boaſts much of the Antiquity of its Policy, and not without Reaſon, they ſeem to be the elder Brother of all the Nations in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *Europe*; we can trace, even in our Records, which do not go back exceeding 2500 Years, many notable Things from thence, ſuch as the *Silk Worm*, the *Sugar Cane*, the *Small-Pox*, &c. *America* having no known Land Communication with thoſe, and the intermediate Navigation ſo long, that until the late Improvements in Navigation, *America* and the *Moon* were much upon the ſame Footing with Reſpect to *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africa*: Hence it is, that upon our Diſcoveries of *America*, excepting Speech, which is natural to Mankind, they ſeem to have been only a gregarious Sort of *Man Brutes*; that is they liv'd in Tribes or Herds and Nations, without Letters or Arts further than to acquire the Neceſſaries of Life.

ſix or more Feet high; articulated or jointed with a Gramineous or Reed Leaf. The Canes are generally planted in *Auguſt*, and cut down from Chriſtmas to *June*, of the following, not the ſame Year; they are from 16 to 22 Months upon the Ground; this Produce allows of a great Latitude as to gathering in, without any conſiderable Loſs: If cut ſeaſonably and ſoon, they yield more Juice, but leſs rich than if let ſtanding a few Months longer: Moreover Canes that might have been cut end of *December*, the Planters are under a Neceſſity to keep ſome of them growing 'till *June*, to furniſh Provinder, which is Cane-Tops for their Cattle. One Gallon of Cane Liquor may yield about 1 Pound 3 Quarters of Sugar, a Pot of 60 wt. of Sugar, may drop about 3 Gallons Molaſſes, 1 Gallon Molaſſes if good, yields near 1 Gallon Rum or Proof Spirit; by claying Sugars looſe above 2 ſeventhſ, which runs into Molaſſes: The Difference upon the Improvement of Sugars generally is in this Proportion, viz. If Muſcovadoe ſell at 25*ſ per Ct.* wt, firſt Clays ſell at 35, ſecond Clays at 45, third Clays at 55.

The Manufacture is reckoned equal in Value to the Produce or Cultivation; it has many chargeable Articles, the Mill, the Boiling-Houſe, the Curing-Houſe, Still-Houſe, Store-Houſe: Sugars are diſtinguiſhed into Muſcovados, by the French called *Sucar Bis or Brute*, firſt, ſecond, and third Clayings or Refinings.

The Cultivation of the Cane; a Length of few Joints or Knots laid flat or horizontally in Holes, theſe Holes are half Foot deep or better, 3 Feet long, 2 Feet wide; 30 good Field Negroes may hoe one Acre a Day; from each Joint or *Oculus* proceeds a Reed of Canes.

In *Barbados* the Charge of Cultivation and Manufacture of Sugar (ſuppoſing the Labour hired, as it happens in ſome particular Circumſtances) is about 15 £. per Acre, an Acre at a Medium is reckoned to produce 2500 £. wt. Sugar; therefore all exceeding 12*ſ* per Ct. wt. in the Price of Sugars, is clear Profit to the Planter. N. B.

The

The Rum defrays the ordinary Expence of the Plantation. They allow one good Field Negro for one Acre Canes, all Labour included. The Labour is very conſiderable (ſuppoſing theGround well cleared and brought to) *viz.* holling, planting, dunging, weeding, hilling, and cutting.

After the firſt Purchaſe, the Charge of a Sugar Plantation Negro, is very ſmall, not exceeding 40 *ſ.* per An. for Cloathing and Feeding; when full cloathed, it is Jacket and Breeches for the Men, Jacket and Pettycoat for the Women of Oznabrigs at 9 *d.* per Yard, and a coarſe red mild Cap; the Negroes of one Plantation live in contiguous Huts like an *African* Town; are allowed ſome ſhort Time, *viz.* Saturday Afternoon and Sundays, with a ſmall Spot of Ground to raiſe Proviſions for themſelves; or if new Negroes are allowed one Pint of Guinea Corn, one ſalt Herring, or an Equivalent per Day in other Proviſions of ſalt Mackrel, dry'd Salt-Fiſh, Indian Corn, *&c. Barbados* requires a Supply of 4000 or 5000 new Negroes per Annum.

The Planters divide their Cane-Lands into Thirds, *viz.* one Third ſtanding Canes, another Third new-planted Canes, and the other third fallow. In *Barbados* they plant every Crop or ſecond Crop, in the other Iſlands they have Ratoons, or ſecond, third, fourth &c. Crops from the ſame Roots, but every ſucceeding Year they yield leſs.

The Quantity of Sugar imported per Annum from the Britiſh Sugar-Iſlands to *Great-Britain* is about 80,000 to 85,000 Hogſheads at 1000 wt. per Hoſhead.

In Imitation of the *French*, by an Act of Parliament 1739, *Britiſh* Sugars are allowed to be carried directly, without entring in *Great-Britain*, to any foreign Port South of Cape *Finiſterre*, under certain Reſtrictions too long for our Enumeration. About 50 Years ago the *French* were chiefly ſupplied with Sugars from *Great-Britain*, at preſent they ſupply themſelves, and can afford to underſell us in all Markets, the *Mediterranean*, *Holland*, *Hamburgh*, &c.

An

An exact minute Liſt of the *ſucceſſive Governors* in the ſeveral Iſlands, are ſcarce of any Hiſtorical Uſe, unleſs where ſome Things remarkable have happened during their Government; therefore without making much Enquiry, I ſhall only mention thoſe who eaſily occur.

The *Weſt-India* Iſlands, together with *Virginia*, *Maryland* and *Carolinas*, are of vaſt Profit to *Great-Britain*, by the Labour of above Three Hundred Thouſand Slaves, maintained at a very ſmall Charge. Here we obſerve a Sort of puritanical groſs Error, in the Utopian Charter Conſtitution of the Colony of *Georgia* not allowing of the Labour of Slaves, and by the Experience of ſeveral Years, this ſeems to be a principal Reaſon of the Settlement coming to nothing. By Acts of their Aſſemblies Slaves or Negroes are real Eſtate, but may be ſued for and recovered by perſonal Action. If it were not for the *Negroes* and *Molatoes* born in theſe Colonies reckoning themſelves Natives, it would be impoſſible to keep ſo many able-bodied Slaves in Subjection by a few valetudenary white Men: There have been from Time to Time Inſurrections of *Negroes*; but were diſcovered, and the Ringleaders executed in the moſt cruel and deterring Manner that could be contrived. Slaves in any felloniousCaſe are tried, not by a Jury and Grand Seſſions, but by two Juſtices and three Freeholders, a Majority condemns them and orders Execution. They generally value new Negroes in this Manner, a *Negro* of 10 Æt. and of 40 Æt. are upon a Par, from 20 to 25 Æt. is reckoned their Prime; from 40 Æt. upwards, their Value gradually decreaſes, as it does from 10 Æt. downwards.

The Voyages from *London* to *Barbados* or *Leeward Iſlands* is 6 to 7 Weeks; but home to *London* not ſo much, when out of the Trade-Winds, the Weſterly Winds and a Weſterly Swell or Sea generally prevail.

In theſe Iſlands the Rains (within the *Tropicks*, the *Indians* number their Years by Rains, without the *Tropicks* they reckon by Succeſſion of Winters) begin End of

of *May*, continue frequent for three Months, and abate gradually to *December*. *Hurricanes* are from the middle of *July* to the middle of *September*: *Barbados* and the Leeward Iſlands are not much troubled with *Hurricanes*; but have at Times violent Guſts of Wind, when the Trade or Eaſterly Winds, change per North (Sailors call it going againſt the Sun) to Weſt, with a rolling Sea from Leeward. The Sea Breeze begins between 8 and 9 Hours Morning, increaſes till Noon, retains its full Strength till 3 Afternoon, and gradually decreaſes to about 5 in the Evening.

Even in their Breezes, the Air ſeems to reſemble the ſuffocating Breezes along the Sands of the Deſerts of *Lybia*, or like the Steam and Exhalation from burning Charcoal: Their Air ſeems to be impregnated with ſome volatile acid Sulphur, which to a very inconvenient Degree ruſts Iron, and cankers other Metals: It keeps the Blood and Spirits in a continued Fret; in that Climate I never could apply my ſelf to a ſerious intenſe Way of Thinking exceeding half an Hour; ſome Conſtitutions are kept in a continued ſmall Degree of a Phrenzy, hence proceed the many raſh paſſionate Actions amongſt the *Creols*. In the North Continent of *America* for two or three Weeks in *July* (*Dog-Days* are only *Aſtrological* cant Names among the Vulgar; the hot Weather of the Seaſon, not the Influence of the Stars are in the Caſe) the Weather is ſometimes ſo hot, as to rarify the Air too much, by relaxing its Spring and Action occaſions ſudden Deaths, Palſies, and the like nervous Affections (*inaſſuetis*) in the human Species and other Animals; Beginning of *July* 1734 unuſually hot for a Continuance of ſome Days 8 or 9 People die ſuddenly: At the writing of this *July* 8, and 15, 16 little Wind South Weſterly, intenſely melting hot, but not ſulphureous and ſtiffling as in the *Weſt-Indies*, ſcarce any Thunder hitherto.

Beſides regular Tides, they have uncertain Windward and Leeward Currents: With a Windward Current, new and full Moon, Tides flow about 3 Feet; they flow longer than they ebb. Their

Their general Supply for Charges of Government, is a *Pol Tax* upon *Negroes*, and an *Exciſe* upon Liquors imported. They have a very good Regulation, that no Freeholder's Perſon can be arreſted for Debt; thus his Labour is not loſt to the Publick by a Time of Confinement, and he cannot readily run in Debt exceeding the Value of his Freehold. It is to be wiſhed, that this wiſe Regulation, may be introduced into our Continent Colonies.

The *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* in their firſt *American* Navigations, very providently put on Shore, upon the interveening Head-Lands and Iſlands, ſome Live-Stock, particularly neat Cattle and Swine to multiply by Propagation, towards a future Refreſhment and Supply of Proviſions in their Voyages.

The general Food of the *Europeans* there, and of their Slaves comes next in Courſe, it is moſtly vegetable. * Here we may previouſly obſerve, that the Plants or Vegetables between the *Tropicks*, are ſo various from our *European* Tribes, they ſeem to require a diſtinct Syſtem of *Botany*, or ought to be reduced to ſome Order by annexing to each Tribe of *European* Plants ſome *Corollaries* of the *Affines*; but without coming much into natural Hiſtory, I am afraid ſome Readers judge me too prolix.

The Food of their *Negro* Slaves and of the common Labourers and white Servants may be divided into,

---

* Dr. *Sloane*, afterwards Sir *Hans Sloane*, Anno 1696, publiſhed a Book "*Catalogus Plantarum quæ in Inſula*, Jamaica, Madera, Barbados, Nevis, *and* St. Chriſtopheri *naſcuntur*; *ſeu Prodromus Hiſtoriæ naturalis Jamaicæ, Pars prima.*" He has been ſufficiently burleſqued on this Affair; he gives no Account of any Part of natural Hiſtory excepting of Plants, and of thoſe, no Deſcription only pedantick long Liſts of inſipid *Synonyma* from various Authors: Dr. *De Ruiſeau* of *Barbados* told me, that he was only eleven Days upon that Iſland, and pretends to give the natural Hiſtory of the Iſland. Thus *de la Motray* publiſhed ſeveral Volumes in Folio of his Travels, amongſt others, his Travels in *New-England*; to my certain Knowledge he reſided there only a few Days, and very conſtantly at Home in his Lodgings in *Boſton*, with Company of no Intelligence.

I. Their Bread Kind. 1. *Cerealia* viz. (*a*) Rice, (*b*) Guinea Corn, (*c*) Indian Corn. 2. *Legumina* or *Pulſe Kind*, viz. (*d*) Kidney-Beans, (*e*) Peaſe. 3. Roots, *viz.* (*f*) Yams, (*g*) Potatoes,

---

(*a*) Rice is referred to the Section of *Carolina*.

(*b*) *Milium Indicum album et nigrum Plinij* ; *Camer* ; Sorgum. Tab. *Guinea* Corn ; it may be called a Perennial, holding good many Years from the ſame Root ; the Grain is more nouriſhing and wholſome than Indian Corn, and goes further : The Leaves and Tops are good Provinder for Cattle.

(*c*) *Mays Granis Aureis* T. *Frumentum Indicum Mays Dictum*. C. B. P. Indian Corn : This is a principal *American* Bread Kind : A further Account of it is referred to the Sections of *New-England*.

(*d*) *Phaſeolus Indicus annuus Glaber, fructu tumidiore minore variorum colorum abſque hilo*. Kidney Beans which in *North-America* are called Indian or French Beans : This we refer to *New-England*.

Phaſeolus maximus perennis, floribus ſpicatis ſpecioſis albis, ſiliquis brevibus latis, ſemen album hilo albido. Sloane. White Bonaviſta, large as a common Kidney-Bean, much eat with boil'd Meat.

Do. *Semine rufo*, Red Bonaviſt.

Phaſeolus erectus minor, ſemine ſphærico albido, hilo nigro ; *Piſum quartum ſeu Piſa Virginiana*. C. B. P. Calavances, this properly belongs to the Section of *Virginia*.

Do. *Fructu Rubro*, Red Calavances.

(*e*) *Piſum hortenſe majus, flore fructuq; albo* C. B. P. Garden Peaſe, from *Europe* planted, thrive well.

Anagyris Indica loguminoſa, ſiliquis toroſis. Herm. *Par. Bat* ; Pigeon Peaſe ; this Shrub or ſmall Tree grows to 12 or 15 Feet high, and holds for ſome Years, the Fruit reſembles a *Vicia*, called Horſe Peaſe : they eat it with boiled Meat.

(*f*) *Volubulis nigra, radice alba aut purpuraſcente, maxima tuberoſa, eſculenta, farinacea caule membranulis extantibus alato, Folio cordato nervoſo*. Sloane ; *Inhama Luſitanorum Cluſii* H. LXXVIII. probably it came from *Guinea*. It is the principal and beſt Food of the Negroes, hence it is that in general to eat, is called to Yaam. This Root grows, ſometimes big as a Man's Thigh, the rediſh are more ſpungy, the white are beſt, and not ſo cloyingly ſweet as the *Weſt-India* Potatoes ; many of the beſt white People uſe it for Bread, to me it was more agreeable than Bread of Wheat-Flower.

(*g*) *Potatoes* of two different Kind or Tribes.

Convolvulus radice tuberoſa eſculenta dulci, ſpinachiæ folio, flore magno purpuraſcente patulo. Batatas Cluſii H. LXXVIII. *Weſt-India, Bermudas, Carolina* Potatoes ; they are Natives of *America*, but do not thrive to the Northward of *Maryland*, becauſe of the Coldneſs of the Climate. *Cluſius* Deſcription and *Icons* are good ; it is planted from

tatoes, (*h*) Cassada. 4. Fruits, *viz.* (*i*) Plantanes, (*k*) Bananes.

---

from small incipient Roots, or some Slices of the large Roots, having an *Oculus* or Bud, in the same Manner as the *Solanum Tuberosum*, called Irish Potatoes, the Leaves spread along the Ground like *Convolvulus*; the Flower is *pentapetalous*, the *Pistillum* becomes the Fruit containing many small Seeds.

Do. *Radice Rufescente.*

Do. *Radice Alba.*

Do. *Radice Cæruleſcente.*

These continue permanently the same, are lusciously sweet; when too ripe or long kept they become fibrous or stringy; the yellow is the most common and best flavoured.

Solanum esculentum tuberosum, C. B. P. *Arachidna Theophrasti forte, Popas Peruanorum Clusii.* H. LXXIX his *Icons* are very good. Irish *Potatoes*; they grow kindly all over *America*, in the Northern Parts the Frost takes them soon; the Roots are a Number of Tubers of various Sizes connected by Filaments, Stalks 2 or 3 Feet erect, the Leaves alternate congugated with an Impar, of a dark Green, the whole Habit hairy; the Flowers *Monopetalous* in *Umbels* whitish, Fruit soft with many flat Seeds; the large Bulbs are used for Food, the small Bulbs are committed to the Earth again, and are called Seed Potatoes; an Irish Idiom, Roots for Seed. They are planted in the Spring, and dug up in *September* for Use. *Caspar Bauhin* says they were brought from *Virginia* to *England*, thence to *France* and the other Countries of *Europe*. *Clusius* thinks, it was carried from *New Spain* to *Old Spain*, and from thence to *Italy* and the *Netherlands*, and propagated at present all over *Europe*.

Do. *Radice Alba*, whitish Potatoes.

Do. *Radice rufuscente*; redish Potatoes.

Do. *Radice flavescante*; Potatoes with a blueish Cast.

Do. *Flore Albo.* H. R. P. *French* Potatoes; these are flatter, larger, less lobated, of a finer Texture, this at present is much admired, do not yield so well, are not so easily hurt by the Frost.

(*h*) *Ricinus minor viticis obtuso folio, caule verrucoso, flore pentapetalo albido, ex cujus radice tuberosa (succo venenato turgido) Americani panem conficiunt.* Cassada. The *English* after it is well dried, grind it, and bake it into Cakes. The *French* eat it in Crumbles called *Farine*, or *Farine de Manihot*, they victual their *West-India* coasting Vessels with this.

(*i*) *Musa Fructu Cucumerino longiori*, Plumer, *Musa caudice viridi, fructu longiori Succulento Anguloso.* Sloane. *Palma Humilis Longis Latisque, Folijs*, Plantans. This Tree grows 16 to 20 Feet high; a very large firm long Palm-Leaf, used in thatching of Huts, and good Bedding for the Poor; boil'd or roasted it is used in Place of Bread.

(*k*) *Musa caudice maculato fructu recto rotundo, breviore odorato. Hort. Beamont.* Bananas: Does not differ much from the former.

II. *Fish*

II. *Fiſh* and *Fleſh*, are moſtly a foreign Importation, *viz.* Salt Herrings from *Scotland* and *Ireland*, one Barrel Herrings is reckoned equivalent to two Quintals dried Salt-Fiſh, dried Refuſe Salt-Fiſh (Cod, Haddock, Haake, and Polluck) from *New-England* and *Newfoundland*, barrel'd ſalt Mackrel from *New-England*; they ſometimes uſe the Country freſh Produce of (*a*) *flying Fiſh* and (*b*) *Land Crabs* and (*c*) *Soldiers*. They ſeldom are allowed any Iriſh Salt Beef, it is reſerved for the Planters or Landlords, their Managers, Overſeers, and other white Servants. Some *Negroes* are allowed for their own Account and Profit to raiſe young Pork (*Weſt-India* young Pork is delicious) and Poultry which they carry to Market, but ſeldom eat of it. Their moſt delicious Diſh for a Regale, is a *Pepper-Pot* or *Negro-Pot* compounded of ſalt Fiſh, ſalt Fleſh of any Kind, Grain and Pulſe of all Kinds, much ſeaſoned with (*d*) *Capſicum* or *Guinea-Pepper*; it is ſomething like a *Spaniſh Oleo*, or *Newfoundland* Showdder.

(*a*). *Hirundo*. Cateſby: The *Flying-Fiſh* called alſo by the Natives Herrings. By a Pair of large Fins it bears it ſelf up in the Air for a ſhort Time and to a ſmall Diſtance.

(*b*) *Cancer terreſtris cuniculos ſub Terra agens*. Sloane; they are very plenty, and good Food, called *Land-Crabs*.

(*c*) *Cancellus terreſtris*. Carib. The *Hermit Crab*, or *Soldier*, from their red Colour. Their Fore-Part and Claws are cruſtaceous; their hinder Part ſoft, only a Membrane integument, which they ſecure in the empty Shells of ſizable *Buccinums*, and carry the Shell along with them not as original Property but as a Derelict.

(*d*) There are many Kinds of *Capſicums*, we ſhall only mention three; monapetalous, membranous Fruit.

Capſicum ſiliqua lata et rugoſa. Park. *Bell* or *Long Pepper*; it is annual, has a longer Leaf than moſt *Capſicums*, is larger than a Walnut, and when firſt ripe, red, membranous. Planted in *New-England* it comes to Maturity, but is pickled when green.

Capſicum minus fructu parvo pyramidali erecto. Sloane. *Piper Indicum minimum, ſurrectis ſiliquis oblongis erectis parvis*: This is much uſed in *Barbados*, and is called *Barbados Piemento* or *Barberry Pepper*.

Capſicum minus fructu rotundo erecto parvo acerrimo. Sloane. *Bird Pepper*. Theſe laſt two dried and powdered, are intenſly hot (almoſt cauſtick) and ſold over *America*, by the Name of *Cayenne-Butter* or *Surrinam-Pepper*.

The

The Provinder for their neat Cattle and Horſes beſides Cane-Tops, and Tops of Guinea Corn already mentioned; (*e*) is *Scotch* Graſs.

Scorpions, *Scolopendras* or forty Legs, *Chigoes*, *Sand-Flies*, *Vena Medini*, or Guinea Worm, *Muſkitoes*, *Ants*, *Bedbugs Cimices Lectularii*, &c. very troubleſome and great Nuſances in theſe Climates, we ſhall not deſcribe, having already tired the Readers who have no Notion of natural Hiſtory: But we cannot omit that great Nuſance to Navigation called the (*f*) *Worm*, pernicious eſpecially to new Ships; at firſt only in the *Weſt-Indies*, but have from thence been carried with Ships, and do propagate in *Carolina*, *Virginia*, *Maryland*, they have got ſo far North as *New-England*, and lately have done conſiderable Damage in the Port of *Newport*, Colony of *Rhode-Iſland*: It is to be hoped, that a ſevere freezing Winter may deſtroy them, as it did in *Holland* Anno 1730, when thoſe Worms by eating and honey-combing of the Piles of their Dikes, between the higheſt and loweſt Water-Marks, did put the Country in Danger of being undam'd or drowned.

I inſenſibly deviate into ſomething of the natural Hiſtory of theſe Countries; but as it is not within the Compaſs of my original Deſign, which was their current and political Hiſtory in a ſummary Way: I ſhall only briefly relate and deſcribe by the proper claſſical Names which hitherto has not been done by Authors; that Part of their natural Produce which is uſed in common Food, in Delicacies, and as Commodities in Trade.

1. The common Food is moſtly already mentioned,

(*e*) *Panicum vulgare Spica multiplici aſperiuſcula.* T. *Gramen Paniceum ſpica diviſa* C. B. P. *Scots Graſs*: Perhaps ſo called becauſe plenty in the Diſtrict of *Barbados* called *Scotland*; and not as a Plant or Herbage from *Scotland* in *Great-Britain*: It is perennial and affords many Cuttings or Crops per Annum.

(*f*) *Teredo* or *Xylophagus marinus, tubulo Conchoidis*, from one Inch to one Foot long, the Extremity of their Head reſembles a double Bit of that Kind of Borer called an Augur.

to

to theſe we may add *Ducks* of ſeveral Kinds, *Plover*, wild (*g*) *Pigeons*, wild *Hogs* (*h*) *Lobſters*, (*i*) *Cray-Fiſh*, (*k*) *River-Crabs*, (*l*) *Sea-Crabs*, the (*m*) *Sea-Tortoiſe* or Turtle as the Sailors call them.

2. Some of their Delicacies are many Sorts of Cucumbers, Melons and the like of the *Gourd* Kind, (*n*) *Citrons*, (*o*) *Oranges*, (*p*) *Limons*, *Sugar-Cane* already mentioned,

---

(*g*) *Palumbus migratorius*. Cateſby. *Palumbus torquatus*. Aldrovand. The *wild Pigeon*, Pigeon of Paſſage, or ring Dove; Theſe are plenty at certain Seaſons, all over *America*, and of great Benefit in feeding the Poor. The French call them *Ramier*, the Dutch call them *Ringle Duif*, *wilde Duif*, *boom Duif*.

(*h*) *Aſtacus marinus*; Lobſter.

(*i*) *Aſtacus fluviatilis*, the Cray-Fiſh.

(*k*) *Cancer fluviatilis*; River Crab. Theſe two periodically quit their old cruſtaceous *Exuviæ*, and at that Time have a Kind of Sickneſs (as we obſerve in Silk-worms in their *Senium*, ſo called) and do diſgorge from their Stomach ſome *Lapilli*, *Calculi*, or *Bezoar* called *Oculi Cancri* or Crabs Eyes. N. B. The *Teſtacea* ſo called, viz. *Bezoars*, *Corrals*, *Corralins*, *Crabs Eyes*, and *Crabs Claws* are inſipid, uſeleſs Medicines; they are generally exhibited in ſmall Doſes, but if given in Doſes of ten Times the Quantity, they do no Good nor no Hurt, as I have frequently tried; if in a continued Uſe and in large Quantities, they have the ſame bad Effect, that Chalk, Clay and the like have in the *Pica Virginum*.

(*l*) *Cancer marinus chelis rubris*.

Cancer marinus chelis nigris.

(*m*) *Teſtudo marina*. They are two Weeks in *Coitu*, hatch their Eggs in the Sand; they are caught either by turning them upon their Back, or by harpooning: They are of various Kinds, I ſhall mention only two Sorts.

Teſtudo marina viridis. Green Turtle, ſo called from the Colour of its Fat; this is reckoned wholſome and delicious Food.

Teſtudo Caretta. Rochefort. Hiſt. *des Antilles*; *Hawks-Bill Turtle*, ſo called from the Form of its Mouth; the outſide Plates or Scales of its bony Covering, Workmen call *Tortoiſe-Shell*.

(*n*) *Malus Citrea ſive Medica*. Raij. H. The Citron Tree, or *Pomme-citron*: *Foliis laurinis rigidis*, like the Orange Tree, but without an *Appendix*. The Fruit is larger and rougher than a Limon, with a thick Rind which is made into *Succades* or Sweet-Meats, and is uſed in making Citron-Water, called by the French *Leau de Barbade*, they grow moſtly in *Scotland* Diſtrict of *Barbados* and are ſold a Ryal per Couple.

(*o*) *Aurantium medulla dulci vulgare*. Ferrar. Heſp. Common

Orange,

tioned, *Cocoa* we refer to the Paragraph of Produce for Trade, and *(q) Coco*, (r) Cabbage-Tree, *(ſ)* Pine-Apple ſo called from its Reſemblance of the Fruit or Cones of ſome Pine-Trees.

Orange : perennial large rigid Leaves, with a Heart like *Appendix* ; the Fruit is fragrant, of a rediſh, yellow Colour and tough Peel.

Aurantium acri medulla vulgare Fer. Heſp. *Aurantia malus.* J. B. *Sevil, or ſower Orange.* This is the medicinal Orange.

Aurantium Sinenſe Fer. Heſp. *China Orange*, is eat only for Pleaſure.

Aurantium Sylveſtre medulla acri. T. *Aurantia Sylveſtris.* J. B. *fructu Limonis puſilo, Limas de Oviedo.* The Lime-Tree ; this a more pungent and leſs agreeable and not ſo wholſome as the Limon ; it is much uſed in the American Beverage called Punch.

Aurantium maximum, Ferrarij, *Shadock-Tree.* It is ſometimes large as a human Head, with a thick Rind, a flat diſagreeable Taſte to my Palate.

(p) Limon vulgaris. Ferr. Heſp. *Malus Limonia acida.* C. B. P. *Sower Limons* ; like the others of this Kind, has perennial thick ſtiff green Leaves, but without an *Appendix* : The Fruit is more oval than the Orange and with a nipple like Proceſs at the Extremity or End, of a pale Yellow, it is the moſt delicious Sowring for that Julep-Faſhion Drink called Punch.

Limon dulci medulla vulgaris. Ferr. Heſp. *Sweet Limon*, it is not in much Eſteem.

(q) Palma Indica nucifera Coccus dicta Raij H. *Palma nucifera arbor* J. B. Coco-Tree ; Palmeta Leaves very large ; every Year it emits a *Racemus* of Coco-Nuts, whereof ſome hold a Pint of cool, pleaſant Lymph or Drink ; this Nut remains upon the Tree, good for many Years.

(r) Palma altiſſima non ſpinoſa, fructu Pruniformi, *minore racemoſa ſparſo.* Sloane. *Palma quinta ſeu Americana fructu racemoſo.* C. B. P. Cabbage-Tree. The Wood is very ſpungy or pithy, grows very tall, every Year near its Top, about Mid-ſummer, is emitted a large *Racemus* of Flowers, which make a good Pickle.

(ſ) Ananas aculeatus fructu pyramidato, carne aureo. Plumer. Pine-Apple, ſee T. I. R. *Tab.* 426, 427, 428, where it is moſt elegantly delineated. They plant it as Artichocks are planted in *Europe*. It is a moſt delicious Fruit, not luſcious, but a ſmart briſk fragrant Sweetneſs, it may be called the *Ambroſia* of the Gods ; but as the higheſt Sweets degenerate into the moſt penetrating and vellicating Acids ; ſo this if eat in Quantities, occaſions moſt violent Cholic Pains, for the ſame Reaſon, Sugar and Honey are cholicy.

3. Produce

3. Produce that are Commodities in Trade (*a*) Cocoa, (*b*) Zingiber or Ginger, (*c*) Indigo, (*d*) Cotton-Wool, (*e*)

(*a*) *Cacao*, Raij. H. *Amygdalus ſexta ſeu Amygdalis ſimilis Guatimalenſis*. C. B. P. Cacao Tree: At a Diſtance it reſembles a ſmall *European Tilia* or Lime-Tree. It is planted from the Seed or Nut. Diſtances five Feet; after 3 Years it begins to bear, and may continue to bear from 12 to 20 Years; riſes to the Height of 20 Feet or more, Flowers and Fruit at the ſame Time, not from the Ends of the Twigs, but from the Trunks of the Body and large Branches of the Tree: The Flowers are whitiſh *five petala*, without a *Calix*; the Fruit when ripe reſembles a large Cucumber, is red or yellow, containing 20 to 40 Cocoa-Nuts in a Pulp. In ſome Parts of *New-Spain* they are uſed as Money for ſmall Change, in *Guatimala*, *Comanas*, *&c.* Theſe Nuts made into Paſte called Chocolate, and this diſſolved in boiling Water, is become a very general Sorbition or liquid Food for Nouriſhment and Pleaſure.

(*b*) *Zingiber*. C. B. P. Ginger. A tuberous Root as an Iris, Reed or Flag-Leaves, the Flower is of five *Patala*, anomalous, as if bilabiated, *fructu trigono*, *triloculari*. They do not allow it to Flower becauſe it exhauſts the Root. It is planted from Cuts of the Roots and continues 12 Months in the Ground, it requires 6 or 7 Weeks to cure it or dry it in the Sun as the *French* do; in *Barbados* they ſcald it, or ſcrape it, to prevent its ſprouting: It it a very great Produce, but forces and impoveriſhes the Land very much.

(*c*) *Anonis Americana folio latiori ſubrotundo*. T. *Annil ſive Indigo Guadaloupenſis*. H. R. P. Indigo. A pinnated Leaf, red papilionaceous Flowers, Seed reſembles Cabbage-Seed. It is planted by throwing 10 or 12 Seeds into each Hole, after three Months it is fit to be cut, and cut again ſeveral Times or Crops in the Year. *Indigo* is the Expreſſion from the Leaves macerated in Water, and dried in the Sun; the Roots afford Crops for ſeveral Years. There are ſeveral Degrees of its Goodneſs, *viz.* Copper, Purple, Blue, Iron-coloured the worſt. They have lately with good Succeſs gone into this Cultivation in *South-Carolina* and have three Crops *per Annum*.

(*d*) *Xylon Braſilianum*. J. B. *Goſſipium Braſilianum flore flavo*. Herm. Par. Bat. Cotton. A Shrub 8 to 10 Feet high, reſembling the *Rubus* or Raſpberry at a Diſtance. An Acre of *Cotton* Shrubs may yearly produce 1 Ct. wt. Cotton; the poorer Sort of Planters follow it, requiring no great Upſet, and is a ready Money Commodity.

Xylon lana Flaveſcente. Yellow Cotton.

(*e*) *Aloe Diaſcoridis et aliorum*. Its Leaves are like thoſe of the *Jucca*, from their Juice is the *Aloes Hepatica* or *Barbados*, of a dark Liver Colour, and nauſeous Smell. The *Succotrine Aloes* of the Shops comes from the Levant in Skins; *Barbados* or *Horſe-Aloes* is put up in large Gourds.

Aloes.

Aloes, (*f*) Caſſia Fiſtula, (*g*) Tamarinds, (*h*) Lignum-vitæ, (*i*) White Cinnamon, (*k*) Coffee, (*l*) Fuſtick, (*m*) Braziletto, Campeche Wood or Logwood, Nicaraga

---

(*f*) *Caſſia fiſtula Americana* : Caſſia. A large Tree, winged Leaves reſembling the Walnut, yellow five Petal Flowers, the Piſtillum becomes a long round woody Pod, Inch Diameter and under, a Foot long more or leſs, Inſide is divided into many tranſverſe Cells, covered with a black ſweet Pulp, and in each Cell a flat ſmooth oval Seed. The *Caſſia fiſtula Alexandrina* C. B. P. which comes from the *Levaut* is preferable to that of the *Weſt-Indies*.

(*g*) *Tamarindus*. Ray H. A large Tree with pinnated Leaves no Impar, the Flowers are roſaceous and grow in Cluſters ; the *Piſtillum* becomes a flatiſh, woody Pod three or four Inches long, in 2 or 3 Protuberances, containing a ſtringy dark acid Pulp with hard flat Seeds. The Tamarinds from the *Levant* and *Eaſt-Indies* are of a better Kind.

(*h*) *Guiacum, Lignum Senatum, ſive Lignum Vitæ*. Park. Pock Wood. A large Tree, ſmooth Bark, ponderous Wood, in the middle, of a dark Colour, aromatick Taſte ; ſmall pinnated Leaves no Impar Flowers of ſix *Petala* in *Umbels*, the Seed Veſſel reſembles Shepherds Purſe. In the *Weſt-Indies* they call it Junk-Wood. It was formerly reckoned a Specifick in the venereal Pox ; it has loſt that Reputation, but is ſtill uſed in Scorbutick Ails, and its Roſin in Rheumatiſms.

(*i*) *Ricinoides Eleogni folio, Cortex Elutheriæ*, ſo called from one of the *Bahama* Iſlands, almoſt exhauſted ; it is a greatful aromatick Bitter, gives a good Perfume ; Bay-Tree Leaves, Berries in Branches, this Bark is of a yellowiſh White roll'd up in Quills like Cinamon, but much thicker ; it is uſed in Place of the *Cortex Winterianus*.

(*k*) *Joſminum Arabicum caſtaneæ folio, flore albo odoratiſſimo cujus fructus, Coffy, in officinis dicuntur nobis*. Comm. *Coffee-Tree Britannis*. Plukn. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company carried ſome Plants from *Mecca* N. Lat. 21 d. in *Arabia fælix* to *Java*, and from thence to *Amſterdam* in *Holland* where the Berries may be ſeen in Perfection, lately it is cultivated in *Surrinam*, *Martinico* and *Jamaica*.

(*l*) *Morus fructu viridi, ligno ſulphureo tinctorio, Buxei coloris, lignum Americanum* ; Fuſtick Wood. It it a large Tree, Leaf like the Elm, grow in the Manner of Aſh-Tree Leaves.

(*m*) *Pſeudo ſantalum Croceum*. Sloane ; Braziletto uſed in dying. It is almoſt exhauſted in the *Bahama* Iſlands.

Thus, I hope, I have given an exact and regular Account (ſuch Accounts are wanted) of the uſeful Part of the Produce of the Britiſh Weſt-India Iſlands under the Heads of Food, Delicacies or Friandiſes, and Commodities in Trade : I am ſenſible, that it will not ſuit the Taſte of ſome of our Readers, therefore, henceforward ſhall not diſtaſte them much with the like Excurſions.

Wood by the *Dutch* called *Stockfiſh-hout*; theſe laſt two Commodities or Dye-Woods are not the Produce of our *Weſt India* Iſlands, but are imported to *Jamaica* from the *Spaniſh Main*.

The general Supply for Charges of Government in all our *Weſt-India* Iſlands is a *Pol Tax* upon Negroes and *Exciſe* upon Liquors.

Generally for every 20 to 30 Negroes a Planter is oblig'd to keep one white Man, two Artificers or Handy crafts Men are allowed equal to three common Labourers; 120 Head of Cattle requires alſo one white Man.

The regular Troops from *Great-Britain* to the *Weſt-India* Iſlands are allowed by their Aſſemblies for further Subſiſtence per Week 20 *ſ.* to a Commiſſion Officer, and 3 *ſ.* and 9 *d.* to the other Men.

In ſome of theſe Iſlands, the nominal Price of the ſame Sugars differ, for Inſtance Sugar per Ct. wt. if paid in ready Caſh at 16 *ſ.* in Goods it is 18 *ſ.* in paying of old Debts 20 *ſ.*

The 4 and half per Ct. upon the Produce Exports of *Barbados* and the *Leeward Iſlands* granted to the Crown by their ſeveral Aſſemblies in Perpetuity, ſeems to be in Lieu of Quitrents. L. *Baltimore* ſome few Years ago in *Maryland*, to make an Experiment of this Nature, procured an Act of Aſſembly for 3 *ſ.* 6 *d.* per Hogſhead Tobacco in Room of Quitrents: It was found inconvenient, and Quitrents were allowed to take Place again.

Being prolix in the general Account of the Sugar Iſlands, will render the Accounts of the particular Iſlands more ſuccinct.

Barbados.

Barbados is the moſt Windward of all the Iſlands in or near the Gulph of *Mexico*; it lies in about 13 d. N. Lat. 59 d. 30 m. W. from *London* by the Obſervations

tions of Capt. *Candler*.* Sir *William Curteens* an Adventurer in Trade, *Anno* 1624 in ſailing home to *England* from *Farnambuc* of the *Brazils*, at that Time in the Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, touched at this Iſland, and as it is ſaid, gave the Name *Barbados*, from large Quantities of a bearded Tree † growing there, it was overſpread with a Sort of *Purſlane* ‖ : Here he found ſome human Bones, but no living Mankind : Abundance of Swine.

The Earl of *Carliſle*, a Court Favourite, in the Beginning of the Reign of *Charles* I, had a Grant of it from the Crown ; this Iſland continued in the Poſſeſſion of the Proprietary and his Heirs about 30 Years. *Anno* 1661 the Crown purchaſed it of Lord *Kinnoub*, Heir to the Earl of *Carliſle*, their Family Name was *Hay*, and allows to the Heirs 1000 *£*. *per An.* out of the 4 and half *per Ct.* Duty.

The greateſt Length of the Iſland is about 26 Mile, its greateſt Width about 14 Miles ; Contents not exceeding 100,000 Acres. Every Freeholder is obliged to keep a Plan of his Land atteſted by a ſworn Surveyor : 10 Acres valued at 20 *ſ. per An.* per Acre qualifies a Voter in Elections.

At firſt they planted *Tobacco*, ſome *Indigo*, ſome *Cotton*, and cut *Fuſtick* a dye Wood ; at preſent they plant

---

* Capt. *Candler* in the *Launceſton* Man of War, was ſent out *Anno* 1717 by the Board of Admiralty, to aſcertain by good Obſervations the Latitudes and Longitudes of the Britiſh *Weſt-India* Iſlands, with the reſpective Variations of the Compaſs at that Time.

† *Fians arbor Americana, Arbuti folijs non ſerratis, fructu Piſi magnitudina, funiculis e ramis ad terram demiſſis prolifera.* Plukn. *Barbados* Fig-Tree. It is a large Tree, with a Laurel or Pear-Tree Leaf ; the Fruit adheres to the Trunks of the Body and great Branches, large as the Top of a Man's Finger, containing ſmall Seeds, Fig-faſhion.

‖ *Portulara Curaſavica procumbens folio ſubrotundo.* Parad. Bat. Not much differing from that *Purſlane*, which is a troubleſome ſpreading Weed in many of our Gardens in *Boſton* of *New-England*.

no *Tobacco*, no *Indigo*. Their firſt *Sugar-Canes* they had from *Brazils* Anno 1645: This Iſland was generally ſettled by *Cavaliers* in the Time of the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Governor's Stile in his Commiſſion, is Captain-General and chief Governor of the Iſlands of *Barbados*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincents*, *Dominica*, and the reſt of his Majeſty's Iſland Colonies and Plantations in *America*, known by the Name of the *Caribee-Iſlands*, laying and being to Windward of *Guardaloupe*: Excepting *Barbados*, the other Iſlands are called *Neutrals* †, becauſe the Government and Property of them, hitherto has not been ſettled by any ſolemn authentick Treaty between *Great-Britain* and *France*.

In Time of the civil Wars *Barbados* and *Virginia* were ſettled by Cavaliers and Ruffians (excuſe my coupling of them, I mean no Reflection) in the Summer 1650 Lord *Willoughby* proclaimed K. *Charles* II. in *Barbados*, and adminiſtred the Government in his Name; but in January *Anno* 1651,2 he ſurrendred *Barbados* and the neighbouring Iſlands to Sir *George Aſcue* Admiral for the Parliament. About the ſame Time *Virginia* ſubmitted to the Parliament.

Their Legiſlature conſiſts of three Negatives, viz. the Governor, the Council (their full Compliment is twelve) and Houſe of Repreſentatives (in all our Colonies, in a

† *Anno* 1722 a Patent paſſed the great Seal of *Great-Britain*, granting the Government and Property of *St. Vincent* and *St. Lucia* in the *Weſt-India Caribee Iſlands*, to the Duke of *Montague*: He attempted a Settlement at a conſiderable Charge, but was drove off, by the *French* from *Martinique*, becauſe of its being a neutral Iſland not adjuſted: This Iſland is about 7 Leagues Eaſt of *Martinique*, and about 25 Leagues Weſt from *Barbados*.

Upon *St. Vincents*, are ſubſiſting ſome *Aboriginal Indians*: As alſo a Community of *Negroes*, which began from the *Negro* Cargo of a *Guinea* Ship caſt away there, and daily increaſes by the Acceſſion of runaway *Negroes* from *Barbados*.

At *Dominique* is a large Tribe of *Aboriginal Indians*; they affect the *French* moſt.

particular

particular Manner called the Aſſembly) compoſed of 22 Deputies, that is two from each of the eleven Pariſhes without Wages, or any Allowance; the eldeſt Councellor in the Pariſh is generally appointed the returning Officer: Their Aſſemblies are annual.

Their Courts of Judicature. The Courts of Error, Chancery, and Probate of Wills, are in the Governor and Council. The Courts of common Law are in five Diſtricts, viz. *Bridgetown* Diſtrict conſiſts of 3 Pariſhes, the others of 2 Pariſhes each: Each Court has one Judge and 4 Aſſiſtants.

Only one Collection or Cuſtom-Houſe Office at *Bridgtown*; there are three more Entry and Delivery-Ports, viz. *Oſtines*, *Holetown*, and *Speights*; this Collection is under the Inſpection of a Surveyor-General of the Cuſtoms reſiding at *Antigua*.

Their Currency is Silver *Mexico* Standard, by Weight, whereof 17 & half *d.* wt. paſſes for 6 *ſ.* Upwards of 40 Years ſince they borrowed from *New-England* by a Projection of Mr. *Woodbridge*, the fallacious Scheme of a publick Paper Credit or Paper Currency; but by Orders from the Court of *England* it was ſoon ſuppreſſed, and Governor *Crow* had an Inſtruction, TO REMOVE FROM THE COUNCIL, AND ALL OTHER PLACES OF TRUST, ANY WHO HAD BEEN CONCERNED IN THE LATE PAPER CREDIT. Theſe Bills, ſoon after their Emiſſion, fell 40 *per Ct.* below Silver; and occaſioned a great Confuſion, and Convulſion in the Affairs of the Iſland.

Anno 1717 peaceable Times, when I was in *Barbados*, all along its Lee-Shore was a Breaſt-Work and Trench, in which at proper Places were 29 Forts and Batteries, having 308 Cannon mounted: The Windward Shore is ſecured by high Rocks, ſteep Cleefs, and foul Ground. *Anno* 1736 in the Iſland were 17,680 Whites; whereof 4326 fencible Men, diſpoſed into one Troop of Guards, two Regiments of Horſe, and ſeven Regiments of Foot. Beginning of King *William*'s War, *Barbados* furniſhed

furniſhed 700 to 800 Militia,* with ſome Militia from our Leeward Iſlands to join the regular Troops and Squadron from *England* againſt the neighbouring French Iſlands.

There may be about 80,000 Negroes in *Barbados*, may ſhip off about 30,000 Hds *Sugar*, beſides *Ginger*, ſcalded and ſcrapt, *Cotton-Wool* and *Aloes*. Their Duty of 4 and half per Ct. in Specie upon Produce exported, is perpetual, and given immediately to the Crown's Diſpoſal; out of this the Governor has 2000 *£. per An.* Salary, beſides large Gratuities and Perquiſites. The Tax on *Negroes*, Mills and Potkils is generally 10,000 *£. per Annum*, Exciſe upon Liquors imported 7,000 *£. per Annum*, for defraying the ordinary Charges of Government.

Returned proteſted Bills of Exchange are allowed 10 *per Ct.* and all Charges.

They generally worſhip or profeſs to worſhip after the Mode of the Church of *England*; no diſſenting Congregation, a few *Quakers* excepted: *New-England* had ſome of their firſt Seminary of *Quakers* from *Barbados*.

Some looſe Account of their Governors. Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* at the Reſtoration was appointed Governor of *Barbados* under the Earl of *Carliſle*, he was at the ſame Time Governor-General of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, and a Proprietor of *Antegoa*.

Upon the Reſtoration *James Kendal*, Eſq; was appointed Governor.

Upon *Kendal*'s returning to *England*, Col. *Francis*

* Sir *Francis Wheeler* 1693 with a Squadron of Ships, 2 Regiments of regular Troops from *England*, and ſome Militia from *Barbados*, and Leeward Iſlands, made Deſcents upon the *French* Iſlands, April 2. they landed in *Martinique* at *Col de ſac Marine*, plundered and came on Board again; April 17. they landed at *St. Pierre*, did nothing, and returned to *Barbados*; and from thence to *New-England*; they unluckily imported a malignant Fever (from 1692 to 1698 *Barbados* continued ſickly) from thence to *Newfoundland*, and home to *England*.

Ruſſel,

Ruſſel, Brother to the Earl of *Orford*, came over Governor, with a Regiment of regular Troops and ſubſiſted by the Country; he died *Anno* 1695 and *Bond* was Preſident until *July* 1698.

1698 *Ralph Grey*, Eſq; Brother to the Earl of *Tankerville* arrived Governor; he went to *England* for his Health *Anno* 1701, and *John Farmer* Eſq; was Preſident and Commander in chief.

1703 Sir *Bevil Greenville*, appointed Governor; his Home Salary was increaſed from 1200 *£*. to 2000 *£*. *per Annum*, that he might not deſire Gratuities from the Country, they alſo built for him a Governor's Houſe in *Pilgrim's* Plantation.

1707 *Milford Crow*, a *London* Merchant ſucceeded him.

1711 *Robert Lowther*, Eſq; ſucceeded, and was continued upon the Acceſſion of King *George* I; by Reaſon of ſeveral Complaints (the chief Complainer was the Rev. Mr. *Gordon* of *Bridgetown*, an eminent *Martinico* Trader) he was ordered into the Cuſtody of a Meſſenger and called to Account in the proper Courts of *Weſtminſter*-Hall, and coſt him a conſiderable Sum of Money: This with the Affair of my Name-Sake General *Douglaſs*, of the Leeward-Iſlands, may be a Warning to all Governors, that they are liable to be called to Account upon ſmall Suggeſtions when their Friends die or are otherways out of Place.

After a Preſidentſhip of ſome Continuance; *Henry Worſley*, Eſq; (who for ſome Time had been *Britiſh* Envoy at the Court of *Portugal*) *Anno* 1721 was appointed Governor, beſides his Salary of 2,000 *£*. out of the 4 and half *per Ct.* by his Fineſſe the Aſſembly voted him 6,000 *£*. *per An.* during his Government: They ſoon found, that this was more than they could afford. There interveened two Commiſſions which did not take Effect, *viz.* Lord *Irwin*, who died of the Small-Pox before he ſet out from *England*; and Lord *Belhaven*, upon his

his Paſſage aboard the *Royal Anne* Galley was caſt away and drowned near the Lizard Point.

After this Sir *Olando Bridgman* and others were appointed but never in Poſſeſſion.

L. *How* was a much eſteemed Governor and died in *Barbados.*

1742 Sir *Thomas Robinſon*, of him we have not much to ſay.

1747 Arrives Mr. *Greenville* Governor, over and above his Home Salary, they allow him 3000 *£. per Annum*, during his Adminiſtration, and to his Satisfaction.

Britiſh Leeward Iſlands.

Theſe were firſt diſcovered in the ſecond Voyage of *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* deſpiſed them, and made no Settlements there: They were ſeverally ſettled by the *Engliſh* at different Times, and are all under the Command and Inſpection of one Governor-General; in each of the four Iſlands of *Antegoa*, *Montſerrat*, *Nevis*, and *St. Chriſtophers*, there is commiſſioned from *Great-Britain* a Lieutenant Governor; in the ſmall Iſlands are Militia Captains or *Capitain de quartier* commiſſioned by the Governor-General.

The General's Commiſſion is in this Stile. Captain-General and Commander in Chief of the Iſlands of *Antegoa*, *Montſerrat*, *Nevis*, *St. Chriſtophers*, and all the *Caribee* Iſlands from *Guardaloupe* to *St. John de Porto Rico.* In the Abſence of the Captain-General and Lieutenant-General (the Lieutenant-General reſides at St. *Kitts*) formerly the Commander of *Nevis*, as being the oldeſt Settlement, was Commander in chief of theſe *Caribee* Iſlands, but by a new Regulation, the Senior of the Lieutenant Governors is to command. Each of the four Iſlands has a diſtinct Legiſlature, of a Governour, Council and Repreſentatives.

Out of the 4 and half *per Cent* Duty on Produce exported,

exported, are paid Salaries *per An.* to the Governor-General 1200 £. to each of the four Lieutenant-Governors 200 £. St. The preſent General *Matthews* obtain'd an Inſtruction, that conſidering the 1200 £. *per An.* was not a ſufficient and honourable Support, he was allowed to accept of additional Gratuity Salaries, and the reſpective Iſlands ſettled upon him during his Adminiſtration, viz. *Antegoa* 1000 £. *Nevis* 300 £. *St. Kitts* 800 £. *per Annum*; *Montſerrat* did not ſettle the Gratuity, but do generally give about 300 £. yearly: The Perquiſites are of the ſame Nature with *Barbados*.

Anno 1736 in all the *Leeward Iſlands* were 10,520 Whites; whereof fencible Men in *Antegoa* 1500, in *St. Kitts* 1340, in *Nevis* 300, in *Montſerrat* 360, in *Anguilla* 80, in *Spaniſh-Town* or *Virgin Gorda* 120.

Soon after the Reſtoration Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* was Governor-General of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, and at the ſame Time Governor of *Barbados*.

Sir *William Stapleton*.

K. *James* II. appointed Sir *Nathaniel Johnſon*, upon the Revolution he abdicated and withdrew to *Carolina*, and was ſucceeded by

Chriſtopher Codrington, Eſq; he died 1698, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Chriſtopher Codrington*, Eſq; the greateſt Proprietor in *Antegoa*, a great Proprietor in *Barbados*, and ſole Proprietor of the Iſland of *Barbuda*. This Family has been a great Benefactor in pious Uſes and in Seminaries for Learning.

Sir *William Mathews* ſucceeded Col. *Codrington* Anno 1704, he died ſoon.

1706 Arrived for Governor-General Col. *Parks*, he had been *Aide de Camp* to the moſt renowned Duke of *Marlborough*, and carried to the Court of *England*, the News of the critical and great Victory at *Hochſtat* near the *Danube* in *Germany*, Anno 1710 he was murdered by an Inſurrection of the People or Inhabitants; he is ſaid to have been a vicious Man, eſpecially in his Amours with the Planters Wives.

He was ſucceeded by Col. *Walter Douglaſs*, who was ſuperſeded *Anno* 1714, and in the Courts of *Weſtminſter*-Hall, was called to Account for Male-adminiſtration; and *Nov.* 19. 1716 by the Court of King's-Bench was fined 500 *£.* Sterling, and five Years Impriſonment.

1714 Col. *Hamilton* appointed Governor.

To him ſucceeded General *Hart.*

1726 To General *Hart* ſucceeded *Thomas Pit*, Lord *Londonderry*, he died in *Antegoa* Sept. 1729.

Lord *Forbes*, next Col. *Coſby* were appointed.

April 1733, *Mathews*, formerly Lieut.-General, is appointed Captain-General, and is at preſent continued in the Adminiſtration.

During theſe 40 Years laſt and upwards, a Regiment of regular Troops from *Great-Britain*, has been ſtationed in the *Leeward-Iſlands*, always very incompleat; our Troops, as alſo the *French* in the Plantations, generally ſpeaking, are only Corps of Officers at a very great Charge.

Their Medium, is Produce at ſettled Prices from Time to Time, their Caſh conſiſts of Black-dogs (old *French Sols Pieces*) 9 Black-dogs make a Ryal, 8 Ryals make a light or current Piece of Eight, 10 Ryals make a heavy Piece of Eight.

ANTEGOA began to ſettle about *Anno* 1632, generally ſettled by the moderate or Low Church, afterwards called *Whigs*. May contain about 56,000 Acres, 20,000 Negroes. No River, ſcarce any good Springs of freſh Water, they generally uſe Ciſtern Water. The Negro Pol-Tax is generally very high, Exciſe upon Liquors imported about 2000 *£. per An.*

Their Aſſembly or lower Houſe conſiſts of 24 Repreſentatives from 11 Diſtricts, viz. Four from the Diſtrict of *St. Johns*, and two from each of the other Diſtricts. Six *Pariſhes*, each Miniſter or Rector is allowed as Salary 16,000 wt. Muſcovado Sugar, with a Manſion Houſe and Glebe-Land of 10 or 12 Acres. Only one Collection

Collection with four Entry and Delivery Ports, viz. *St. Johns*, *Parham*, *Falmouth*, and *Willouby Bay* : The Collector keeps his Office at *St. Johns*, where alſo reſides the Surveyor-General of the Cuſtoms of all the Iſlands, *Jamaica* excepted. About 250 Veſſels enter in *per Annum*.

Courts of Juſtice. For Common Law, there are two Precincts, *St. Johns* and *Falmouth*, each one Judge, and four Aſſiſtants ; there is alſo a Court Merchant, being a ſummary Way of diſpatching Debts, owing to tranſient Traders. The Governor and Council are the Judges of *Errors*, *Chancery* and *Probates*.

St. Johns is a good Harbour, ſmooth Water, with good Wharffs : *Engliſh* Harbour, lately fortified by the Care of Commodore *Charles Knowles*, is a ſafe Retreat for King's Ships and others.

Chief Produce is *Sugar* and ſome *Cotton* ; no *Indigo*.

MONTSERRAT is a ſmall hilly Iſland, ſettled moſtly by *Iriſh*, two Thirds *Roman Catholicks* ; about 4500 Negroes ; their whole annual Charge of Government does not much exceed 1500 *£. per Annum* : Not above five Veſſels *per Annum* exports their Produce. One Collection at *Plymouth*, have three Entry and Delivery-Ports, viz. *Plymouth*, *Old-Harbour*, and *Kers-Bay* : Three Pariſhes ; four Diviſions, each Diviſion ſends two Repreſentatives, being eight in all ; the Pariſh Miniſters have 130 *£. per Annum* from the Country-Treaſury, Two Regiments Foot, one Troop Horſe Militia.

Courts of Judicature. For common Pleas only one precinct Court held at *Plymouth* : The firſt Court to which a Caſe or Action is brought, is called a *Court of Grace* (the Inferior Courts of the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* in *New-England*, in ſome Reſpect may be called Courts of Grace) the next Court is a Court of Judgment, and may appeal to a third Court, their Grand Seſſions conſiſts of the Lieut.-Governor, Council, and chief Judge.

Their

Their *Sugars* are very ill cured in Caſk, are ſold green, retaining much *Molaſſes*: A Planter if much preſſed by a Merchant for Debt, in 5 or 6 Days from cutting the Canes, the Sugars are aboard; they plant alſo ſome *Cotton*, and much *Indigo* of the Iron Colour or worſt Sort; have four Crops of *Indigo per Annum*; viz. *April*, *Midſummer*, *Michaelmas*, and *Chriſtmas*.

NEVIS. Is one Conical Hill; good Harbour, but great Surf at landing, as is generally in the *Weſt-Indies*; have about 6000 Negroes (the *French* Squadron under M. *d'Iberville* in Queen *Anne*'s War carried off ſo many Negroes as were afterwards ſold to the *Spaniards* for 400,000 Pieces of Eight. Only one Collection at *Charles-Town*, three Entry and Delivery Ports, viz. *Charles-Town*, *Morton's Bay*, and *Newcaſtle*; they load about 20 Veſſels *per An.* for *Europe*.

Five Diviſions or Pariſhes; each Diviſion ſends three Repreſentatives, in all fifteen Aſſembly Men. *Judicature*, only one Precinct, Courts as in *Antegoa*.

They cure their *Sugar* in ſquare Pots, is better than that of *Montſerrat*; ſome *Cotton*; no *Indigo*, no *Ginger*. *Ciſtern Water* chiefly.

ST. CHRISTOPHERS about three or four Leagues from *Nevis*. Upon its Eaſt End are Salt-Ponds and many ſmall naked Hills. The *French* formerly were in Poſſeſſion of its Eaſt End to *Palmeto-Point*, and of its Weſt End to near *Sandy-Point*, but by Treaty of *Utrecht* An. 1713, quit-claimed the whole to *Great Britain*. Have only one Collection at *Old-Road* the Court or Shire-Town, ſeveral Entring and Delivery Ports: *Baſſe-terre* ſhips off moſt, next for ſhipping off is *Sandy-Point*. They bring their *Sugars* to the ſhipping Places in Hds, not in Bags, as in *Nevis* and *Montſerrat*: They ſhip off much *Molaſſes*, do not raiſe much *Cotton*, no *Indigo*, no *Ginger*; They run much *Sugar* aboard the *Dutch* Interloopers at *Statia*, to ſave the 4 and half *per Ct.* the Plantation Duties, *&c.*

May

May have about 25,000 Negroes; about 9 Pariſhes, each ſends two Aſſembly Men. Good River Water from the Mountains.

VIRGIN ISLANDS. The Eaſternmoſt is called *St. Thomas*, at preſent in Poſſeſſion of the *Danes*, a good Harbour, ſcarce any Surf at landing; good careening at this Iſland, a good Town, the Governor is *Lutheran*, the Congregation and Mother Tongue is *Low Dutch*. The Iſland is ſmall; they raiſe *Cotton* and *Sugar*; it is a neutral and free Port, ſome ſay, to Pirates not excepted. *Salt-Key*, from which ſome Veſſels bring Salt.—*St. Johns Iſland*, two or three Gentlemen of *Antegoa* have a Patent for; they raiſe *Cotton*, and cut *Junkwood*, or *Lignum-vitæ*.—*Tortola* produces the ſame.—*Beef-Iſland* cuts *Junk-wood*.—*Spaniſh-Town* or *Virgin Gorda* is the Weſtermoſt of the *Virgins*; they plant *Cotton* only, being a Mixture of *Curaſo* white and yellow Revel indifferently planted together.

OTHER SMALL ISLANDS ſtragling between the *Virgins* and *St. Chriſtophers*, viz. *Anagada* not ſettled, *Sambrero* not ſettled, *Anguilla* raiſes *Cotton*, *St. Martins*, ſome *Dutch* in one Part and ſome *French* on another Part, *St. Bartholomew* a neutral Iſland not ſettled; *Barbuda* the Property of *Codrington*, is improved for grazing.

Jamaica.

Jamaica is a long Oval of about 50 Leagues in Length; the Diſcoverer *Columbus* and his Heirs were Proprietors of the Iſland: He called it *St. Jago* or *St. James*, we call it *Jamaica* in our Idiom.

Cromwel without declaring War * ſent Admiral *Pen* and

* Sovereign Powers frequently diſpenſe with the Law of Nations (Honour and Honeſty) thus the *Spaniards* in the Spring 1727 laid Siege

and General *Venables* with a conſiderable Sea and Land-Force, to annoy the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*: They miſcarried at *St. Domingo*; but reduced *Jamaica*, Anno 1655, and remains with the *Engliſh* to this Day.

Jamaica is much ſubject to Hurricanes and Earthquakes. Anno 1693 *Port-Royal* during an Earthquake was ſwallowed up: It may be ſuppoſed, that for many Years preceeding, the Sea did gradually undermine it, and upon Occaſion of this Earthquake *Port-Royal* ſubſided.

They carry on a conſiderable illicit but profitable Trade to the *Spaniſh Main*, and return Pieces of Eight; and with the *French* of *Hiſpaniola* or *St. Domingue* the Returns are moſtly Indigo.

Port-Royal of *Jamaica* is 76 d. 37 m. Weſt from *London*,† and in about 18 d. 30 m. N. Lat.

The Quitrents were generouſly given by the Crown, to the Treaſury or Revenue of the Iſland. Lands granted before *Anno* 1684 were at 2 *ſ.* 6 *d.* per 100 Acres

---

Siege to *Gibraltar*; the *French* lately refortified *Dunkirk*, before any Declaration of War; there can be no other Reſtraint upon Princes but a Ballance of Power; thus *France*, a Nation too potent, can never be bound over to the Peace, without being diſmembered.

† By the ſame Eclipſe of the Moon *June* 1722 obſerved by Capt. *Candler* of the *Launceſton* Man of War at *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, and by *Chriſtopher Kirch* at *Berlin* in *Brandeburgh* of *Germany*; allowing *Berlin* 52 horary Minutes Eaſt of *London*. The Difference of Longitude between two Places found by actual Obſervation of the ſame Eclipſes, Appulſes, Occultations of the Celeſtial Bodies, called Luminaries, in both Places, for the ſame Phænominon; is more exact, than where an Obſervation is uſed for one Place, and a Calculation from Tables for the other: Thus I judge the Difference of Longitude, between *London* and *Boſton* or *Cambridge* adjoining, is well determined by the ſame Eclipſe of the Moon, *March* 15. Anno 1717 obſerv'd at *Cambridge* near *Boſton* by Mr. *Thomas Robie*, Fellow and Tutor in the College there; and obſerved at *Paris* by *Caſſini* and *de la Hire*, Accadamiciens of the Royal Accademie of Sciences; the Difference in Time was 4 h. 55 m. 40 Se.; as *Paris* is 9 m. 40 Se. horary Eaſt of *London*; therefore the horary Difference is about 4 h. 46 m. or 71 d. 30 m. *Cambridge* and *Boſton* are Weſt from *London*.

Quitrent,

Quitrent, the new Grants are Half-penny per Acre per Annum Quitrent. The Rent Roll was loſt or pretended to be loſt, in the great Earthquake, and never ſettled ſince, the Quitrents ſometimes amount to 2000 *£. per Annum.* Their Revenue Acts are temporary, but for a long Period; theſe Acts made *Anno* 1684, expired *Anno* 1722, and were not renewed and confirmed (by the Intereſt and Application of Governor *Hunter*) till *Anno* 1726.

A few Years ſince in *Jamaica* were 3000 fencible Men Whites, in 9 Regiments, beſides 8 Independent Companies of regular Troops, 100 Men per Company is their full Compliment. The Receiver-General Mr. *Croſs* ſome Years ſince in *Boſton* for his Health, told me, that ſome Years he had 90,000 Negroes in his Liſt.

From *Jamaica* are exported Sugar about 25,000 Hds very large, ſome of a Tun Weight; lately they have altered Freights from Number of Hogſheads, to Weight, and their Hogſheads will be ſmaller in Conſequence. They have only Water Mills and Cattle-Mills for their Canes; about 19 Pariſhes. Lately they begin to raiſe ſome *Coffee*, and have planted ſome *Logwood* Trees.

There is always ſtationed here a Squadron of *Britiſh* Men of War, generally under the Command of an Admiral. The Governor has a ſtanding Salary of 2500 *£. per Annum* out of the Country Treaſury in Courſe: The Aſſembly generally allow him a Gratuity of 2500 *£. per Annum* more; theſe with Eſcheats and all other Perquiſites do make it a Government of about 10,000 *£. per An.*

Duke of *Albemarle* concerned in Sir *William Phips*'s fiſhing for a *Spaniſh* Plate Wreck, had good Succeſs; and in Caſe ſuch another fiſhing Voyage ſhould preſent, that he might be near at Hand, obtained the Government of *Jamaica*: He ſoon died and was ſucceeded by Col. *Moleſworth.*

Upon the Revolution *Anno* 1690 the Earl of *Inchaqueen* appointed Governor, he died upon the Iſland,

and

and was ſucceeded by Sir *William Beeſton* Lieutenant-Governor and Commander in chief *Anno* 1692, he died *Anno* 1700.

Major General *Selwijn* was appointed Captain-General and Governor *Anno* 1701; he died ſoon.

1702 The Earl of *Peterborough* (famous in Queen *Anne*'s Wars in *Spain*) was appointed Captain-General of the Iſland, and Admiral in the *Weſt-India Iſlands*; he never ſet out for this Government, and Col. *Handaſyde* was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of *Jamaica*. *Anno* 1696 *Ponti* with a *French* Squadron made a Feint againſt *Jamaica*, but without making any real Attempt, he put off for *Carthagena*, where he had good Succeſs.

1710 Lord *Archibald Hamilton* was appointed Governour, and ſuperſeded the Command of Col. *Handaſyde*; he was continued *Anno* 1714, upon K. *George* I's Acceſſion.

1716 Mr. *Pit* (formerly Governor of Fort *St. George* in the *Eaſt India* Company, commonly called *Diamond Pits*) was appointed Governor, and Col. *Otway* Lieutenant Governor.

1717 Mr. *Pit* reſigns in Favour of Mr. *Laws* a Planter, afterwards Sir *Nicholas Laws*; Col. *Dubourgay* Lieutenant-Governor. About this Time the Militia of *Jamaica* were diſpoſed into one Regiment Horſe, eight Regiments Foot.

1721 Duke of *Portland* appointed Governor (a Retreat from South-Sea Diſaſters) he died in Summer 1726, and was ſucceeded by

Col. *Hunter*, who went thither, by Advice of his Phyſicians, for his Health; and thereby did certainly obtain a Reprieve for ſome Years.

1734 Upon Col. *Hunter*'s Death; *Henry Cunningham* A. 1734 went Governor; but ſoon died after his Arrival.

1736. *Edward Trelawney*, Eſq; appointed Governor, *Anno* 1744 he was appointed Colonel of a Regiment of Foot to be raiſed in *England*, for his good Services. He continues Governor at this Time 1747.

Bahama

Bahama Iſlands.

Commonly called the Government of *Providence* the principal Iſland. One of theſe Iſlands called *St. Salvidor* or *Cat-Iſland* was the firſt Diſcovery that *Columbus* made in *America.*

They were granted by the Crown of *England* to the eight Proprietors of *Carolina* Anno 1663; but as the Proprietors took no Care to prevent Enemies and Pirates from harbouring and rendezvouſing there, *Anno* 1710 it was reſolved in Council of *Great-Britain*, "That the Queen do take the *Bahama-Iſlands* into her immediate Protection, and ſend a Governor to fortify *Providence.*"

The Proprietors formerly granted a Leaſe of theſe Iſlands to a Number of Merchants called the *Bahama-Company:* This turned to no Account.

In the Spring *Anno* 1720. There ſet out from the *Havana* an Expedition of 1200 Men in 14 Veſſels againſt *Providence* and *South-Carolina*; they viſited *Providence* without doing any Damage, and were ſcattered in a Storm.

The Banks belonging to this Cluſter of Iſlands and Keys are called *Bahama-Banks*, and make the Eaſt Side of the Gulph Stream of *Florida*; *Providence* the chief Iſland where the Governor and Garriſon are ſtationed, lies in about 25 d. N. Lat. It is a Place of no Trade, and ſeems to be only a preventive Settlement, that Pirates and Privateers may not harbour there, and that the *Spaniards* may not be Maſters of both Sides the Gulph Stream. Their ſmall Trade has been *Braziletto* Dye-Wood, *Cortex Elutheræ* from the Iſland of that Name, Salt from *Exeuma*, and *Ambergreaſe* by Drift-Whales: At preſent they afford Sea-Turtle, Limes and ſour Oranges for the *Bons Vivants* of *North-America.*

They have one Company Independant Regular Troops from *Great-Britain.* Capt. *Woods Rogers* Com-

modore of the two famous *Briſtol South-Sea* Privateers in the End of Queen *Anne*'s Reign, was *Anno* 1717 appointed Governor with an Independent Company. 1721 He was ſuperſeded by Capt. *Finny*. 1728 Upon Capt. *Finny*'s Death, Capt. *Woods Rogers* is again appointed Governor. Capt. *Rogers* died *Anno* 1733, and *Richard Fitz Williams*, Eſq; is appointed Governor. *Fitz Williams* reſigned *Anno* 1738, and *John Tinker*, Eſq; Son-in-Law to Col. *Bladen*, late of the Board of Trade, ſucceeded; and continues Governor at this preſent Writing *Auguſt* 1747.

Bermudas.

This Name is ſaid to be from *John Bermudas* a *Spaniard*, who diſcovered it, in his Way to the *Weſt Indies*. *Henry May* a Paſſenger aboard *Barbotier* caſt away here, 1593, and tarried five Months, we do not mention, becauſe of no Conſequence. Sir *George Sommers* and Sir *Thomas Gates*, Adventurers in the *Virginia* Company, were ſhipwreck'd here 1609, found Abundance of Hogs, a certain Sign that the *Spaniards* had been there; theſe Iſlands are ſometimes called in publick Writings *Sommers*, or corruptly *Summer-Iſlands*. Some Gentlemen obtained a Charter from King *James* I. and became Proprietors of it: Mr. *Moor* was their firſt Governor, Mr. *Thomas Smith* appointed Governor 1612, and after three Years ſucceeded by Capt. *Daniel Tucker* 1616. Mr. *Richard Norwood* a Surveyor was ſent over by the Company to make Diviſions; 1618 he divided it into eight Tribes by the Names of the eight Proprietors or Adventurers, *viz.* Marquis of *Hamilton*, Sir *Thomas Smith* many Years Treaſurer, Earl of *Devonſhire*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord *Paget*, Earl of *Warwick*, Earl of *Southampton*, and Sir *Edwin Sands*. Each Tribe was divided into 50 Shares; every Adventurer to have his Share by caſting of Lots in *England*, ſome had from one to twelve Shares; beſides a great deal of Land left for common

or publick Uſes; each Share conſiſted of about 25 Acres, and remain ſo to this Day; the Value of a Share is 300 to 500 £. Proclamation Money; no Wheel-Carriages, no Encloſures, they tether their Cattle; High Ways only from 5 to 7 Feet wide.

At firſt they went upon *Tobacco* as the Humor then was in all the *Weſt-India* Iſlands— 1619 Capt. *Butler* with a large Recruit of Settlers from *England* was Governor, and the Legiſlature was ſettled in Governor, Council and Aſſembly; being formerly in a Governor and Council.

Anno 1698 *Samuel Day*, Eſq; was Governor; *Anno* 1700 Capt. *Bennet* was appointed Governor.

The preſent Governor is —— *Popple*, Eſq; *Anno* 1747 upon his Brother's Death he ſucceeded; his Brother *Alured Popple* Eſq; formerly Secretary to the Board of Trade and Plantations, was appointed Lieut.-Governor (the Commander in chief is deſigned only Lieut.-Governor) *Anno* 1737.

Bermudas is in 32 d. 30 m. N. Lat. about 65 d. Weſt from *London*, lies 200 to 300 Leagues Diſtance from the neareſt Lands, viz. *New-England*, *Virginia*, *South-Carolina*, and *Providence*, or *Bahama-Iſlands*. Tide flows 5 Feet, is well ſecured by ſunken Rocks, but Water ſufficient, in narrow Channels and Turnings, requiring a good Pilot. Their only Settlement of Notice is upon *St. George's Iſland* about 16 Miles long from E. N. E. to W. S. W. ſcarce a League wide in the broadeſt Place, in ſome Places the Spray of the Sea croſſes the Iſland. The Winds from the North to the North-Weſt, are the moſt prevalent; ſubject to ſmart Guſts of Wind, Thunder and Lightning. *March*, *April* and *May* is their whaling Time, but of no conſiderable Account; their Whale-Oil and Ambergreaſe are inconſiderable; the Governor has a Perquiſite from the Royal Fiſh about 10 £. per Whale.

In *Bermudas* there may be about 5000 Whites, their fencible Men not much exceeding 1000 Men, and many

of

of theſe generally at Sea, their Militia conſiſt of 100 Horſe, and one Company Foot from each of the eight Tribes, there is in Garriſon one Company Independant Regular Troops from *Great-Britain* always incomplete (as are all our Plantation Troops for Want of a proper Check) the Perquiſite of the Governor.

Their Diet is mean, and the People generally poor, ſimply honeſt; but gay in a ruſtick Manner (*Bermudas* Giggs) they have the beſt Breed of Negroes, equal to white Men in their Navigation.

Their Trade is of ſmall Account; they build their own Sloops of Cedar * of their own Growth, fit for Uſe in 20 Years Intervals or Growth; their Keel-Pieces, Wales, and Beams are of Oak; their Maſt are of white Pine, from *New-England*.

Their chief Buſineſs is building Sloops of Cedar, their own Growth, light Runners; their Exports are inconſiderable, *viz.* Some Pot-Herbs and Roots for the other Parts of *America*, a *white Chalk-Stone* eaſily chizeled for building Gentlemens Houſes in the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, *Palmeto* ‖ Leaves manufactured into Plait, better than the Straw-Work of *Italy* and of Nuns in ſome Countries: They are noted for going to fiſh upon *Spaniſh* Wrecks, they excel in diving.†

This Iſland (or rather Iſlands) is generally healthful. The famous Mr. *Waller* a Gentleman of Fortune and

---

* *Cedrus Bermudiana vulgo H. Juniperus Bermudiana* H. L. Bermudas Cedar, it is harder than the Cedar of *Carolina* and *Virginia*; they are all diſtinct Species, as are the red and white Cedars of *New-England*: We ſhall give a more claſſick, practical or mechanick and commercial Account of them when we come to treat of Timber and Naval Stores uſed in, and exported from *New-England*.

‖ *Palma prunifera Bermud.* (of the *Palmes* ſome are *cocciferous*, ſome *pruniferous*) with a very long and wide Leaf.

† *Bermudas* is noted for Divers: An *Indian* born there, of *Florida* Parents div'd 18 Fathom (common Diving is 8 to 10 Fathom) and clapt Laſhings to an Anchor, was near three Minutes under Water, upon his Emerſion or coming up, he bled much at Mouth, Noſe and Ears.

Wit,

Wit, a Member of the long Parliament, reſided here ſome Years during the civil Wars of *England*, ſays of *Bermudas*,

† *None ſickly lives, or dies before his Time,*
So ſweet the Air, ſo moderate the Clime.

Formerly

† This Notion of a healthful Climate, gave Occaſion to a late Scheme projected by a whimſical Man, Dean *B——ly* ſince Biſhop of *Cl——ne* in *Ireland*, of founding in *Bermudas*, an Univerſity College or Seminary for the Education of the *Britiſh American* Youth. Projectors are generally inconſiderate, raſh, and run too faſt: He did not conſider that Places for Health are accommodated for Valetudinarians and old People; whereas young People, where the *Stamina Vitæ* are good, ſeldom want Health (at *Harvard-College* in *Cambridge* near *Boſton New-England*, not exceeding one or two *per Ct. per An.* die) this Place is of very difficult Acceſs or Navigation: does not produce a Sufficiency for the preſent parcimonious Inhabitants. This abſtracted Notion ſeems only adequate to the Conceptions of a common School-Maſter, to keep his Boys together (as a Shepherd does by folding of his Sheep) while they learn to read *Engliſh*, and labour at the Rudiments of the *Latin* Language; whereas young Gentlemen, Students of the *Belles Lettres*, *Civil Hiſtory*, *Natural Hiſtory*, or *any of the three learned Profeſſions*, require a larger Field than that of a ſmall Iſland divulſed (if we may ſo expreſs it) from the World or Continents of the Earth. He hired a Ship, put on Board a good Library (ſome Part of it, he bountifully beſtowed upon the Colleges of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* and *Connecticut New-England*) and in Company with ſome Gentlemen of great Worth; after a tedious Winter-Paſſage, put in at *Rhode-Iſland*, a ſmall Colony of *New-England*; built a kind of a Cell, liv'd there a recluſe Life for ſome Time, 'till this Fit of ENTHUSIASM did deverveſce, and was convinced of the Idleneſs of the Whim, did not proceed, but returned to *England*.

There are *Enthuſiaſts* in all Affairs of Life, this Man of himſelf was an Enthuſiaſt in many Affairs of Life; not confin'd to Religion and the Education of Youth; he invaded another of the learned Profeſſions, *Medicine*, which in a peculiar Manner is called the learned Profeſſion; he publiſhed a Book called *Siris* (the *Ratio Nominis* I cannot inveſtigate) or *Tar-Water*, an univerſal Medicine or *Penacea*; he never knew it fail, if copiouſly adminiſtred, of curing any Fever; whereas many Fevers, viz. That of the *Plague*, of the *Small-Pox* with Symptoms of Purples and general Hæmorhages, &c. in their own Nature to moſt Conſtitutions from firſt Seizure are mortal, by an univerſal

Neceroſis

Formerly Pine-Apples and ſome other delicious Fruits of the *Caribee* Iſlands, were cultivated in *Bermudas*; but by

---

Necroſis or ſudden Blaſt of the Conſtitution: It cures the Murrain, Rot, and all other malignant Diſtempers amongſt Cattle, Sheep, *&c.* The continued or long Uſe of it does Violence to the Conſtitution; in Aſthmas and Rheumatick Diſorders a ſhort Uſe of it, has been beneficial, but our *Materia Medica* affords more efficacious and ſafe Medicines; it is at preſent, almoſt wore out of Faſhion. *Tar* is only *Turpentine* by Fire rendred of a cauſtick Quality; whereas Turpentine (and conſequently its Water or Decoction) by the Experience of many Ages, has been found a moſt beneficent medicinal natural Balſam.

He ought to have check'd this officious Genius (unleſs in his own Profeſſion Way, he had acquired this *Noſtrum*, by Inſpiration) from intruding into the Affairs of a diſtinct Profeſſion: Should a Doctor in Medicine, practice publick Praying and Preaching (though only in a Quack or *W———d* vagrant Manner) with pious, private, ghoſtly Advice and Exhortations to his Patients *alias* Penitents; the Clergy would immediately take the Alarm, and uſe their *Bruta Fulmina* againſt this other Profeſſion; this ſeems to be well expreſſed in a *London* News-Paper by Way of Banter or Ridicule.

The Biſhop's Book annoys the learned Tribe:
They threaten hard "We'll preach, if you preſcribe.

As his *Bermudas* College Projection, and his Reſidence in *New-England*, have rendred him famous in *North-America*; perhaps it may not be impertinent to give ſome further Hiſtory of Mr. *B—ly*, in his proper Character as a Divine: I ſhall take it from his *Minute Philoſopher*, a Book compoſed in *New-England*, and confine it to his wild Notions of Myſteries in Religion. He ſays, that from a certain *Enthuſiaſm* in humane Nature, all Religions do ſprout. From the Faith which Children have in the Directions of their Parents, from the great Share that Faith has in the Policy of Nations (he means the *Arcana Imperij*) and in common Commerce or Trade; we are led to Faith in religious Revelations. Since we cannot explain many obvious Things in Nature, why ſhould we be obliged to do ſo in Religion? In a very very looſe Expreſſion, he compares Myſteries in Religion to the *Enthuſiaſtick*, and to Demonſtration Non-Entities, of the *Philoſopher's Stone* in Chymiſtry, and of *perpetual Motion* in Mechanicks. The abſtracted Idea of a Triangle, is as difficult as that of the *Trinity*; that of the Communication of Motion, as difficult as that of the Communication of *Grace*. We ought to have the ſame Reaſon for truſting the PRIEST in Religion, that we have for truſting the *Lawyer* or *Phyſician* with our Fortune or Life; thus every Man ought

by cutting down the Timber and Wood, the Iſland is become ſo open and expoſed to the bleak Winds, tender Exaticks do not thrive.

SECT. III.

Concerning the Indian *Tribes and Nations; intermixed with, under the Protection of, and in Alliance with* Great-Britain : *Alſo ſome Hints of the* French Indians.

THAT the Contents of this *Section* may be the more eaſily comprehended, perhaps it may be convenient to diſtinguiſh it into ſome ſeparate Articles. 1. A general Hiſtory of the *Weſt-Indians*, or *aboriginal Americans*. 2. Their Religion, Language, Manners, Arts and Improvements in Nature. 3. Their Tribes or Nations laying upon, or near the Eaſtern Shore of *North-America*. 4. Their Wars with, and Incurſions upon the *Britiſh North-America* Colonies.

ARTICLE I.

A general Hiſtory of the aboriginal Americans.

AS to the Origin of Things, particularly of Mankind, we have no other Account in Credit with Chriſtians, whether allegorical or literal is not my Affair, but that of *Moſes* in the Scriptural Books of our

ought to have a Liberty of chuſing his own Prieſt and Religion, this is too general a Toleration, and puts an End to all ſocial Religion.

To conclude, The Right Rev'd the Biſhop of *Cl——ne* notwithſtanding of his Peculiarities, is a moſt generous, beneficent and benevolent Gentleman, as appears by his Donations in *New-England*.

Bible

Bible or Religion: Doubtleſs there have been at Times general or almoſt univerſal Peſtilences, Famines, Deluges, implacable Wars; which have almoſt extinguiſhed the Race of Mankind in the Countries where theſe general Calamities prevailed; and muſt require many Centuries to repeople them, from the ſmall remaining Stock, and to reduce them by Gradations * to large Societies called Tribes or Cantons, Nations, and Empires.

The

---

* From a Country or Continent thus reduced to a very ſmall Stock, we may inveſtigate the various Degrees of Civil Government. At firſt they were only diſtinct Families, left *Iſolé*, and their Government was *patriarchal*, that is by Heads of Families; theſe Heads of Families ſoon became acquainted and neighbourly, and for mutual Protection and good Neighbourhood, entred into Aſſociations, by us called *Tribes*, Cantons, or Clans; ſeveral of theſe Tribes upon Suſpicion of ſome ambitious Deſign of ſome neighbouring powerful Tribes, or Confederacy of Tribes; for their better Defence were obliged to enter into a federal Union, and at Length were incorporated into one general Direction called a *Nation* or *Empire*. Perhaps we may ſuppoſe, that, ſuch were the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*.

Sir *Iſaac Newton* in his Chronology of ancient Kingdoms amended, by his incomparable Sagacity inveſtigates, that in ancient Times *Greece* and all *Europe* were peopled by wandring *Cimerians* and *Scythians*; the Emigrations or Excurſions which in ſeveral Ages have occaſioned Revolutions and new peopling of the Southern Parts of *Europe*; *Goths*, *Vandals*, &c. came from thence by ſwarming, that is leaving their native Country for Want of Room or Subſiſtance, Northern Countries are the leaſt liable to the above-mentioned Calamities, and may be called Nurſeries: they had lived a rambling Life, like the *Tartars* in the Northern Parts of *Aſia*.

We ſhould have previouſly obſerved, That Mankind is naturally a gregarious Animal, does not love Solitude, but has a ſtrong Paſſion or Propenſity for Society; their natural Reaſon, and Capacity of Speech or Communication of Thoughts, inclines them to it.

Dr. *Heylin*, from him moſt of our modern Hiſtorians of this Kind tranſcribe, gives a very eaſy novel Manner of the peopling the ſeveral Nations from the Poſterity of *Noah*; we ſhall not impoſe this upon our Readers: He ſays the *Americans* proceeded from *Noah*, by Way of *Tartary*.

Others publiſh their Conjectures, that *North-America* was peopled from *Scythia* and *Tartary*; that *South-America* was peopled from *China*

The Boundaries of their united Tribes, called Nations or Empires, are natural, viz. Seas, Bays, Lakes, great Rivers, high Mountains, thus for Inſtance, our neighbouring Nation of *Abnaquies* are bounded by the *Atlantick* Ocean, or rather at preſent by the *Engliſh* Settlements upon the *Atlantick* Shore, by the Bay of *Fundi*, by the great River *St. Laurence*, by Lake *Champlain* and *Hudſon*'s River.

The Tribes which, at leaſt nominally, compoſe their general Denomination of a Nation, are generally named from the Rivers upon which they live; as in *Lapland* of *Sweden*, the *Laplanders* are diſtinguiſhed by the Names of the Rivers *Uma*, *Pitha*, *Lula*, *Torneo*, and *Kimi*.

As *China* ſeems to be the elder Brother of all the Nations of Mankind as to their *Politia* and Improvements in Nature; ſo *America* may with much Propriety be called the youngeſt Brother and meaneſt of Mankind; no Civil Government, no Religion, no Letters; the *French* call them *Les Hommes des Bois*, or Men-Brutes of the Forreſt: They do not cultivate the Earth by planting or grazing: Excepting a very inconſiderable Quantity of *Mays* or *Indian Corn*, and of *Kidney-Beans* (in *New England* they are called *Indian Beans*) which ſome of their *Squaas* or Women plant; they do not provide

---

China and *Japan*, without reflecting, that according to the Situation of theſe Countries it is impracticable; our modern large Ships cannot perform the Navigation from *China*, in leſs than 6 or 7 Months: How can it be performed in Canoes? The *Americans* had no large Embarkations, this requires no ſerious Animadverſions.

Some Authors whimſically alledge, that the *Phœnicians* or *Carthaginians*, might have been drove thither by ſome continued freſh Eaſterly Winds; but the *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, and *Arabians* who were ſucceſſively the great Navigators, make no mention of *America*; and upon our Arrival in *America*, we could not find the leaſt Monument or Token of their ever being there.

Therefore we can carry the Hiſtory of the *American* Countries no higher than *Columbus*'s Diſcovery *Anno* 1492. See P. 25. 63.

for To-Morrow, their Hunting is their neceſſary Subſiſtence not Diverſion; when they have good Luck in Hunting, they eat and ſleep until all is conſumed and then go a Hunting again.

The higher the Latitudes, the *Indians* are fewer in Numbers and more ſtraggling, Nature not affording neceſſary Subſiſtence for many, and only in ſmall Bodies or Herds: Their Trade or Commerce is trifling, having no Produce, no Manufacture, but little Game; the Difficulty of ſubſiſting requires almoſt their whole Time to provide for themſelves.

Excepting that Conſtitution of Body, which by Uſe they have acquired from their Birth, of enduring Hardſhips of Hunger and Weather; they are tender, and not long-lived, and generally very ſimple and ignorant, ſome of their old Men by Uſe and Experience in the World, acquire a conſiderable Degree of Sagacity. New Negroes from *Guinea* generally exceed them much in Conſtitution of Body and Mind. In the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay New-England*, there was formerly a very good Project or Deſign, to educate at College, ſome of their moſt promiſing Youths, to ſerve as *Miſſionaries* for civilizing, inſtructing and converting of the wild *Indians*: This good Purpoſe turn'd abortive from the Tenderneſs of their Conſtitution and Aukwardneſs in Learning, and at preſent is laid aſide.

They are not ſo polite as the wandring *Tartars*, no Dairys. Like the *wild Iriſh* they dread Labour more than Poverty, like Dogs they are always either eating or ſleeping, excepting in Travelling, Hunting, and their Dances; their Sloth and Indolence inclines them to Sottiſhneſs; before Chriſtians arrived amongſt them, they had no Knowledge of ſtrong Drink; this Chriſtian Vice not only deſtroys their bodily Health, and that of their Progeny, but creates Feuds, Outrages, and horrid Murders. They are much given to Deceit and Lying, ſo as ſcarce to be believed when they ſpeak Truth. See *Annotations* Page 116. Their Temper is

the

the Reverſe of the *Eaſt Indians*, whereof ſome Caſts or Sects will not kill any Animal; the *Weſt Indians* or *Americans* are barbarous, and upon ſmall Provocations kill their own Species; ſome of them exceed in Barbarity, and in Revenge and Fury eat the Fleſh of their Enemies, not from Hunger or Delicacy; ſuch formerly were the *Florida Indians*, they ſaid that the Fleſh of the *Engliſh* eat mellow and tender, that of the *Spaniard* hard and tough, the *Bermudian* fiſhy.

The *Aboriginal Americans* have no Honeſty, no Honour, that is, they are of no Faith, but meer Brutes in that Reſpect. They generally have great Fortitude of Mind; without any Appearance of Fear or Concern, they ſuffer any Torture and Death. In Revenge they are barbarous and implacable; they never forget nor forgive Injuries; if one Man kills another, the neareſt in Kindred to the murdered, watches an Opportunity to kill the Murderer; and the Death of one Man may occaſion the Deaths of many; therefore when a Man is guilty of Murder, he generally leaves the Tribe, and goes into a voluntary Kind of Baniſhment. They are a ſullen cloſe People. The *Indian Wars* ought to be called *Maſſacres*, or inhumane barbarous Out-rages, rather than neceſſary Acts of Hoſtility.

The *Indians* have their Hunting, Fowling and Fiſhing Grounds, by a forked pointed Pole, they ſtrike or harpoon their Fiſh; but their Wives and Children reſide moſtly on their planting Grounds, they plant but little. They do not wander like the *Tartars*; there are ſaid to be ſome wandering *Indians*, they cannot be many; becauſe the ſettling *Indians* are very jealous of their hunting and fiſhing Grounds or Properties.

Their ancient Navigation was only croſſing of Rivers upon *Bark-logs*, travelling along Rivers, Rivulets and Sides of Lakes in *Canoes* or *Schuyties*, portable by two Men in their Carrying-Places from one River or Pond to another, they are of Birch-Bark upon Ribs of Aſh, ſow'd together by ſome tough wooden Fibres, and paid

paid (as Sailors expreſs it) with Rozin from ſome Pine Kind; they uſe no Sails and Oars, only Paddles and Setting-Poles; they are capable of carrying a Man, his Wife, Children and Baggage. Narrow Rivers are better travelling than Ponds or Lakes, becauſe upon the Lakes, if ſtormy or much Wind, they cannot proceed, but muſt put to the Shore.

Many of our intermixed *Indians* are of good Uſe as Servants. It is obſervable, that amongſt the *Indian* Servants and *Negro* Slaves; the ſilly, thoughtleſs, and puſilanimous anſwer beſt; ſome perhaps may obſerve from this, that the blind paſſive Obedience and Non-Reſiſtence Men, make the beſt Subjects and Court Slaves in *Europe*.

The *Indians* between the *Tropicks*, their Complexion is not of ſo good a metaline Copper Luſtre, but paler, Stature ſmaller, not ſo robuſt and couragious; but by Reaſon of the Fertility of the Country are in larger Tribes and conſequently more civilized; and from being civilized, their Confederacies and federal Unions reduced them into vaſt Empires †: Such were the Empire of *Mexico*, their Moderator or principal Man was *Montezuma*; and the Empire of *Peru*, *Attabaliba* was their leading Man. The Empire of *Mexico* ſeems to have been the more polite, that of *Peru* the more rich, as having vaſt Treaſures of Silver and Gold.

The Northern Tribes are ſmall and diſtinct; a large Parcel of Land laying waſte (in Winter-Countries) for many Months in the Year, not fertile, and not cleared of Woods, cannot ſubſiſt many People, but theſe

† A *Spaniſh* Biſhop of the *Weſt-Indies*, a Man of Obſervations many Years ſince wrote, "That the *Indians* are of a tender Conſtitution: No Part of *Europe* was more populous than *Mexico*, upon the *Spaniards* firſt Arrival. The *Spaniards* in the firſt forty Years, deſtroy'd about 20 Millions of *Indians*; they left but a few *Indians* in *Hiſpaniola*, none upon *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Bahama-Iſlands*, *Porto-Rico*, and *Caribee-Iſlands* excepting upon *Dominica* and *St. Vincent* where they remain to this Day.

ſmall

ſmall ‖ Tribes, though much diſperſed are allied by Contiguity, Language, and Intermarriages; thus it is with our neighbouring *Abnaquies* who border upon *New-England*; the *Iroquois* or *Mohawks* who border upon *New-York*, *Penſylvania* and *Virginia*; and the *Chirakees* who border upon *Carolina*; theſe may be called three diſtinct great Nations.

The *Indians* in the high Latitudes are paler, ſhort, thick, ſquat; cloathed with Skins (generally Seals-Skins) ſow'd with Thongs; no Bread-Kind, no Fire; live upon Whale and Seal-Blubber, and other Fiſh; and what Beaſts they may kill with their Arrows and Darts; their Boats and Canoes are of a ſingular Make, adapted only for one Perſon; in the Winter they live in Caves.

Indians in general paint their Bodies, eſpecially their Faces (they affect red Colour) as the *Picts* and *Britons* of *Great-Britain* formerly were accuſtomed.

In the higher Latitudes the *Indians* reckon by Winters (Years) Moons (Months) and Sleeps (Nights.) Between the *Tropicks* they reckon by Rains (the Seaſons of Rains, End of Summer and Beginning of Autumn are *periodical*, as are our Winters) Moons and Sleeps. In computing Diſtances, they reckon by Sleeps or Days Travel (as the *Dutch* do by Hours) *viz.* ſo many Sleeps or Days Travel from one Place to another.

Notwithſtanding of the Unpoliteneſs and Want of Fire-Arms amongſt the *American Aboriginals*, the *Europeans* could not have effected their Settlements becauſe of vaſt Diſparity in Numbers; if ſome diſaffected Tribes, to be revenged of the Impoſitions and Encroachments of ſome neighbouring Tribes, had not joined the *European* Small-Arms; thus *Cortez* againſt *Mexico* was

‖ In *Bible-History* we read that all Mankind anciently liv'd in ſmall Tribes; *Abraham* and his Allies could muſter only 318 Men; with theſe he defeated four great Kings, who had conquered ſeveral Kings. Where Lands lie not cultivated, the Tribes muſt be ſmall and Inhabitants few for Want of Subſiſtence.

joined

joined by ſeveral diſaffected Tribes; when the Settlers of *New Plymouth* firſt landed, *Maſſaſoit* was glad of the Countenance of their Small Arms againſt the *Naraganſets*.

*As to their Make and Complexion.** They have thin Lips, flattiſh Faces, languid Countenance, ſmall black

---

* We cannot account for the aboriginal Differences of Complexions in the various Nations, and the Variety of their Features. The People of the middle and South Parts of *Africa* are Black, of various conſtant permanent Shades or Degrees, with flat Noſes, thick Lips, ſhort frizled or criſp black Hair; perhaps the Complexion of the tawney Moor of *Barbary* the ancient *Mauritania*, is not aboriginal, but a Complication of the *European* White and the *African* Black; our *American* Complexion ſeems to be native and ſincere. The Natives of the *Indian* Peninſula, betwixt the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, have the *African* black Complexion, the *European* Features, and the *American* lank black Hair or *Crin*, but all native and genuine, not from a mixed Breed. Extreme hot or extreme cold Weather, do equally tawn white People but not permanently; Tranſplantation or Tranſportation recovers their native Complexion.

It is not various Climates that gives the various Complexions; *America* lies from 65 d. N. Lat. to 55 d. S. Lat. comprehending all the various Climates of *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africa*; the *American* Complexion is permanently every where the ſame; only with a more or leſs of the metaline Luſture. *Salmon*, a late diſaffected Scribler, in his Modern Hiſtory; ſays, the Blacks after ſome Generations will become white; in *New-England* there are *Guinea* Slaves in Succeſſion of ſeveral Generations, they continue the ſame in Feature and Complexion; it is true, that in the *Weſt-India* Iſlands ſome diſſolute Planters are ſaid to waſh the Blackemore white, by generating with the Succeſſive Shades of their own Iſſue, Children, Grand Children, &c. the Progeny at Length becomes *blonde*, or of a pale White.

Upon this Subject there are ſeveral Intricacies in Nature not to be unravelled. Why the *Negroes* of *Guinea* ſhould have woolly criſp black Hair, and thoſe of the *Indian* Peninſula have lank black Hair? Why the Wool of Northern Sheep carried into a hot Climate becomes like Goats Hair, and returned to a Northern Climate, they recover their Wool again? How near neighbouring Nations, if they do not intermarry, differ in Features and Complexions? The *Circaſſians* are very beautiful, their neighbouring *Tartars* are extremely ugly: The *Laplanders* are ruddy and freſh, the adjoining *Ruſſians* and *Tartars* are tawney and ſqualid.

Eyes,

Eyes, *imberbes and impuberes*, Stature various as in *Europe*; in the high North and South Latitudes, they are taller and more robuſt, than between the *Tropicks*; their Hair jet black, lank (between the *Tropicks* not ſo lank) ſtiff, called by the French *Crin*. The *Spaniards* found it more tedious and much more difficult to reduce *Chili*, than in their other *American* Conqueſts. Their Complexion is of a ſplendid rediſh Brown, or metaline Luſtre, which is well expreſſed by a Copper Colour; thus a ſplendid White, is called Silver Colour: Not of an Olive-Colour or tawney (a tanned Leather yellowiſh Colour) as are the *Aborigines* of *Barbary*, and ſome of their Progeny in the South Parts of *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. Some *Indians* upon the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, are of a milk-white Complexion, which is not natural and hereditary; but proceeds from a tender morbid Conſtitution, their Parents were copper-coloured, and their Children become copper-coloured.

Their Poſture is not croſs-legg'd as among the *Aſiaticks*; accumbent as formerly with the *Greeks* and *Romans*, laying on their left Side, leaning upon their Elbow; nor cowring as the Women call it, the Manner of the *African Negroes*, Knees bent and Legs parallel to their Thighs; nor ſitting upon their Buttocks and Thighs with their Legs dependant as in *Europe*; but ſitting on their Buttocks erect with their Thighs and Legs in a ſtrait Line extended horizontally.

Our general Trade with the *Indians* is Fire-Arms, Powder, and Shot for War and Hunting; Strouds and Blankets for Cloathing; Spirits, Rum and Brandy for Indolence; formerly Toys, which were as conſiderable though ſilly Amuſement to them, as Jewels are to us.

In Travelling they direct their Courſe by noted Mountains, by the Sun when viſible, by the moſſy or North ſide of Trees. As moſt Inſects avoid Oils, the *Indians* greaſe themſelves as a Defence againſt *Muſkitoes* and other troubleſom Flies.

Many

Many of our *European*'s Purchaſers of Lands can ſcarce be ſaid, for valuable Conſiderations: But a long Poſſeſſion and in Conſequence Preſcription have made our Title good. *Father Ralle* a late ingenious Jeſuit and *French* Miſſionary with the *New-England Abnaquie Indians*, about 26 Years ſince, did kindle a War or Inſurrection of thoſe *Indians* in *New-England*; by inculcating, that they held their Lands of GOD and Nature in ſucceeding Generations, that Fathers could not alienate the Earth from their Sons. We uſe no other Artifice to keep the *Indians* in our Intereſt, but, by underſelling the *French*, and giving a higher Price for *Indian* Commodities; this is fair and juſt.

Our printed Hiſtories of the *Indian* Countries, their Governments, Religion, Languages, and Cuſtoms; are credulouſly copied from credulous Authors, and full of ſilly Conceits; a very late and notable Inſtance of this, we find in the Journal of *Anſon*'s Voyage to the *South-Seas*, publiſhed by the Mathematical Maſter of the *Centurion*, Anno 1745.

Strictly ſpeaking, they ſeem to have no Government, no Laws, and are only cemented by Friendſhip and good Neighbourhood; this is only a Kind of tacit federal Union between the many Tribes, who compoſe the general Denomination of a Nation; every individual Man ſeems to be independant and *ſui juris*, as to Government, and is only in Friendſhip and neighbourly Relation with others of the ſame Tribe: Notwithſtanding we ſometimes find Heads of Tribes mentioned as if in Succeſſion, nay even Female Succeſſions; in the *New-England Pocanoket*, Mount-Hope, or King *Philip*'s War *Anno* 1675, there is mentioned the Squaa-Sachem of *Pocaſſet*, and a Squaa-Sachem amongſt the *Naraganſets*. In other Parts of the Earth all Societies or Cohabitants have Government, and an abſolute compelling Power is lodged ſomewhere and in ſome Manner; but the *American Indians* have no compulſive Power over one another: When a Tribe or Neighbourhood

bourhood ſend Delegates, to treat with other Bodies of Men *Whites* or *Indians*; the Concluſions are carried home *memoriter*, and the young Men muſt be perſwaded to come into theſe Articles; when the *Indians* at any Time are forced into a Peace, the Blame of the War is laid upon their young Men.

The aboriginal Cloathing of the *Northern Indians* was Skins of Seals cut in particular Faſhions, and ſow'd together with Thongs (they had no Threads of Flax, Hemp, or any other Herbs) in other Parts they wore Skins of the various Beaſts of the Forreſt: At preſent the *Indians* who have Commerce with the Colonies from *Europe*, wear Duffils and Blanketing of about two Yards ſquare, which the *Romans* called a * *Toga*; their *Segamores* or *Sachems* wear Blankets with a Border of a different Colour, and may be called *Prætextati*.

Article 2.

The Religion, Language, Food and Medicine, with ſome other looſe Particulars relating to the American Indians.

AS the *Americans* before the Arrival of Colonies from *Europe*, ſeem to have been and ſtill continue in general, the moſt barbarous and the leaſt poliſhed People upon Earth; a clear, exact and full Account of theſe Things cannot be expected, but for the greater Perſpicuity we reduce them under diſtinct Heads.

---

* *Toga* ſeems to be the moſt ancient natural and ſimple Wear uſed by Mankind; the *Scots* Highlanders have wore it further back than our Records do reach, ſtriped and chequered variouſly according to Humours of different Ages; but as of late Years it ſeems to be uſed as a Badge of Diſaffection to the preſent happy eſtabliſhed Government in *Great-Britain*, the Parliament in their great Wiſdom have aboliſhed it.

I. *Religion of the* Americans.

Some *Indians* of Sagacity, a little civilized and inſtructed towards the *Chriſtian Religion*, can give no diſtinct Account of any *Indian Religion*, and do ſtumble much at the *Myſteries* of our *Chriſtian Religion*, being indiſcreetly crouded upon them at once, and with too much Impetuoſity, without previous Inſtruction, if you do not *believe immediately*, you will be *damned*, is the Expreſſion of our *Zealots*; whereas they ought to be firſt tamed by Familiarity and fair Dealing, in friendly Converſation upon proper Occaſions, without any Appearance of Officiouſneſs, inſtruct them in *natural Religion* and *Morality*, theſe are plain and eaſily comprehended; afterwards with Diſcretion, they may be by degrees initiated into the *Myſteries* of our *Religion*: Our *Miſſionaries*, void of common Prudence, in a reverſe prepoſterous Manner begin with the *abſtruſe Articles* of the *Chriſtian Religion*, and thence proceed to inſtruct them in the plain eaſy Dictates of Nature. In a ſilly, low cant Way, ſome of our *Preachers* tell the *Indians*, that the *Chriſtians* GOD is a better GOD than the *Indians* GOD; whereas, they ought to inform them, that there is but One ſupreme GOD, and that our Manner of worſhiping this GOD is more agreable to the GODHEAD, as being more natural and decent. If ſome of our *Indian* Traders were inſtructed, and at a publick Charge capacitated to ſell cheap amongſt the *Indians*, they would gain their Affections in this trading familiar friendly Manner, and lay a good Foundation for their Converſion towards *Chriſtianity*: An abrupt Chriſtian religious Miſſion amongſt them ſeems abſurd; if the Emperor of *China*, or the *Grand Turk* ſhould ſend Miſſionaries into *Great Britain* to convert the People there to the Doctrines of *Confucius* or *Mahomet*, inſtead of gaining Proſelytes, it would avert them. The following Digreſſion may be acceptable to ſome of our Readers.

A Digreſſion concerning the Religions *of ancient Nations.*

I do not preſume to write concerning the controverſial or devotional Points of our modern Religions, national, or private Opinions; that is the Buſineſs of a peculiar Profeſſion or *Craft*, called *Prieſts*.

Religion improves in Nations, Hand in Hand with good Policy, and as they become more and more civilized. It may be called the *Cement of Society*. The *Romans* did fight *pro aris et focis*, for their Religion, as well as for their Country. Amongſt the *Weſt India Bucaneers* the moſt morally vicious of Mankind; the *French* immovably adhered to one another becauſe of their being all *Roman Catholicks*, the *Engliſh* to one another as being *Proteſtants*, and not from any other Regard. Otherways both agreed and acted jointly as Pirates.

As to Religion, all Mankind may be divided into three Sects.

I. They who believe in a ſupreme Intelligence (or Intelligences) who by Omnipotence created and framed the World, and by infinite Wiſdom manages it: They may be called the *Godly*. With this Claſs, the divine Attribute Incomprehensible ought to reſolve and compoſe all Altercations concerning this *Being*: *Plutarch* ſays, there is but One and the ſame *ſupreme Being* or Providence, that governs the World, though worſhiped by Multiplicity of Names, by various Nations and Sectaries. This Sect admits of three Sub-diviſions.

1. *Theiſts*, commonly called *Deiſts*, who admit of no Modifications in the *Deity*; in ancient Times and to this Day, they are improperly called *Atheiſts*. Amongſt us, he who denies the *Trinity*, is in Law deemed *Atheiſt* and *Blaſphemer*. *Anaxagoras* the Philoſopher paſſed at *Athens* for an *Atheiſt*, becauſe he denied that the Sun, the other Planets and the Stars were Gods. *Socrates* is ſaid to have been a *Martyr* for the Unity of the *Godhead*, refuſing to pay Homage to the various Gods of *Greece*. This is the national (if we may thus expreſs) Religion of

of the *Mahometans*, having the largeſt Extent of all national Religions. It is the private Opinion of many who are intermixed with and go by the Name of *Chriſtians*, and are generally deſigned *Arians*, or *Socinians*, (*Socinus* of *Sienna* in *Italy*) they alſo deny *Original Sin* and *Providence*.

2. *Tritheiſts* or *Trinitarians*. The diſtinguiſhing Tenet of all true Orthodox Chriſtians: They worſhip Divinity under three diſtinct Modifications, which I ſhall not pretend to explain or illuſtrate, becauſe a Myſtery.

3. *Polytheiſts*. Such were the ancient *Egyptians*, *Greeks* and *Romans*: The Poets had a greater Variety of Gods than the *Philoſophers*, many of them to be looked upon as a Machinary introduced to embelliſh a Poem, and to amuſe the Mind: They deified various Parts of Nature, and were great Promoters of *Polytheiſm*. All the Gods and Goddeſſes of the Ancients were only Modifications, Words or Names, to expreſs ſeveral Attributes of a *ſupreme Being*, the Excellencies in Nature, and the Virtues of *Heroes* and very eminent Men; as if in *Britain* we ſhould ſay NEWTON the God of Natural Philoſophy and Mathematicks, ADDISON, the God of the *Belles Lettres* and polite Learning.

II. They who admit of no *ſupreme Intelligence*, but ſay that blind Matter is the Extent of our Knowledge; theſe are the literal and true *Atheiſts*. *Anaximander* was the firſt noted *Atheiſt* upon Record, about 600 Years before CHRIST; his noted Followers were *Lucippus*, *Democritus*, *Epicurus*, *Lucretius* &c; in theſe late Times, † ſome ſingularly ſelf-conceited of their own Penetration, have avowedly declared themſelves ſuch, in Deſpite of all the polite Part of Mankind.

---

† *Spinoſa* a Jew in his *Tractatus Theologico-Politicus*.

Vanini born at *Naples* in *Italy*, taught *Atheiſm* in *France*, was convicted thereof, and burnt at *Thouloufe*, *An.* 1619.

Jordano Bruno, wrote a Book, *De tribus Impoſtoribus*; meaning *Moſes*, *CHRIST*, and *Mahomet*.

Hobb's in his *Leviathan*, advanced ſeveral wild Notions of this Kind, but not conſiſtent; he died *An.* 1679. Æt. 91.

III. The

III. The third Sect made its firſt Appearance by Means of *Pyrrho*, in the 120 Olympiad, *they doubted of every Thing*. *Cicero* and *Seneca* two great Men were inclined this Way; late D. of *Buckingham*, an ingenious Man, the Epitaph which he made for himſelf begins, *Dubius vixi, incertus morior*, &c: Dr. *B——ly* B. of *Cl--ne* ſeems to affirm, in a whimſical Manner, that every Thing we ſee is an Illuſion, that the whole Series of Life is a continued Dream.

To theſe we may add, that, There is with all ſober-minded Men only one general Religion. THE PRACTICE OF TRUE AND SOLID VIRTUE. The Belief in certain Vague Opinions, the obſerving of fixed or appointed external Rites and Ceremonies, do not enlighten the Underſtanding, or purify the Heart by rectifying the Paſſions. Mr. *Pope* in his Eſſay upon Man, well expreſſes it.

For various Modes of Faith, let wicked Zealots fight:
He can't be wrong, who's Life is in the right.

Sir *Iſaac Newton* uſed to ſay, when the Converſation run upon Differences in Religion, "He knew of no "*Hereticks* or *Schiſmaticks* but the *Wicked* and the "*Vicious*."

Let us inveſtigate the *Origin* and *Progreſs* of Religion from the *Nature of Things*. Mankind is naturally a ſuperſtitious *pavidum Animal*, ſome few cunning deſigning Men, take the † Advantage of this general Weakneſs of humane Nature; and as Nurſes do frighten and awe Children by Hobgoblins and Bugbears, ſo they by *Vociferations*, *Geſticulations*, and pretended Familiarity with ſome ſuperior inviſible Being, promiſe to conciliate his Benevolence, in procuring Good-luck in their Affair of Life (thus *Powowers* promiſe Good-luck in Hunting to the *Indians*) they avert Sickneſs and other Calamities;

† Perhaps *Prieſts* of all Religions are the ſame, we muſt except a ſober-minded, regular, truly pious and exemplary Clergy, they are of the greateſt Uſe in cementing Society.

ſometimes

ſometimes from the ſaid Familiarity, they impoſe pretended *Dreams*, *Viſions* and *Impulſes*, as do our preſent *New Light* Diſciples of a vagrant or ſtrolling Actor of *Enthuſiaſm*. The *Chineſe*, though a polite People, their Commonalty are much addicted to Superſtition and Magick.

From this the Wiſemen, that is the Lawgivers and Miniſters of State in *Greece* and elſewhere took the Hint, and ſet up *Oracles*, which were abſolutely under their own Direction and Influence, theſe were of good Uſe to reconcile the ſilly (but *varium et mutabile vulgus*) People, to what the State in Wiſdom had propoſed upon any extraordinary Occaſions: Theſe Oracles were delivered by Women; the *Sybils* were called *Fatidicæ*, that is, *prophecying* and *fortune-telling* Women; our Women Exhorters among the *Quakers* and *Methodiſts* are not of the ſame good Uſe.

Herodotus writes (*Cicero* calls him the Father of Hiſtory) that the ancient *Perſians* had neither Temples, Altars nor Statues; in this Condition we found the *Aboriginal Indians* or *Americans*. When Nations began to be civilized, we find the firſt Objects of Adoration (proceeding from Admiration) were the *Sun*, *Moon*, other *Planets*, and the *Stars*, in *Egypt*; and the Periods of their Revolutions were uſed in the Computation of Time. The Revolution of the *Sun* was called a *Year*, that of the *Moon* a *Month*; every *Planet* had one *Day* aſſigned him, and theſe *ſeven planetary* Days were called a *Week*: If there had been more or fewer Planets, the Days of the Week would have been more or fewer; *Moſes* brought up in all the Learning of the *Egyptians*, retained the ſame in his Hiſtory Part of our Bible, and carries on the Allegory (as ſome *Free Thinkers* call it) of the Creation accordingly. Our *American Indians* had no Knowledge of the *Planets*, and therefore had no Reckonings by Weeks or Returns of ſeven Days. The planetary Names of the Days of the Week, at firſt View, ſeem confuſed and at Random; but in Fact they

they were methodically ſo called: They began by the *Sun* as being the moſt glorious *Planet*, and aſſigned to him the firſt Day of the Week, *Dies Solis* or *Sunday* (Sabbath day is of a *Jewiſh* Signification and properly the Seventh Day of the Week, *Lord's Day* is novel and peculiar to Chriſtians) from thence reckoning in the natural Order of the *Planets*, allowing a Planet to every Hour of the 24 which compoſe a Day, the next in Courſe according to the Aſtronomy of theſe Days was *Venus*, *Mercury*, *Moon*, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, and conſequently the *Sun* had the eighth Hour, the fifteenth and twenty-ſecond Hour, *Venus* the twenty-third, *Mercury* the twenty-fourth, conſequently the *Moon* had the firſt Hour of the next Parcel of 24 Hours, and gave Name to the ſecond Day of the Week, *Dies Lunæ* or Monday; and in the ſame Rotation *Mercury* gives Name to the third, *Jupiter* to the fourth Day of the Week, *&c.* In *Britain* we have ſubſtituted four of our North-Country or Gothick Gods in Place of *Mercury*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus*.

So far back as ancient Records do inform, we find that amongſt the *Egyptians* and *Orientals*, Religion firſt began to acquire a national Conſiſtence or Syſtem. The *Philoſophers* of *Greece* went to *Egypt* and *Aſia* to ſtudy Wiſdom, Learning, and Religion; thoſe of *Rome* went to *Greece*: They all did ſo much indulge a poetical or mythological Vein, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh between their true eſtabliſhed Religion and Gods, from the Fabulous.

The various Religions at this Time amongſt the Nations of this Earth (the ſeveral Parts of the Earth that can be of any Conſequence, are now well explored, and the *Americans* may be well ſaid to be of no Religion) may be reduced to theſe general Heads. 1. The *Chriſtian*, or Believers in *Jeſus Chriſt*, which perhaps is that of *Moſes* with Additions and Emendations; this may be called the *Religion* of *Europe*, ſome few *Turkiſh* Dominions in *Europe* excepted. 2. The *Mahometan*, which

which is much more extenſive; and does prevail in a great Part of *Africa*, in a great Part of *Aſia*, and in ſome Part of *Europe*. 3. That of *Confucius*, being the Followers of the Doctrines of *Confucius* in *China* and the neighbouring Parts of *Tartary*. 4. May be comprehended under the general Name of *Idolaters*, who worſhip the Objects, or the Images and Repreſentations of the Objects which they adore from Love or Fear; the *Lama* of the Eaſtern *Tartars* I call an Idol.

The *Negroes* of *Africa* have a Kind of Religion, which may be called *Idolatry*; they worſhip ſome material Objects, which in their Nature may be extremely beneficial or very hurtful to Mankind, the firſt through Admiration and Love, the other through Fear: but our ſtupid *America Indians* had no Temples, no Altars, no Idols or Images, no ſet Times for Worſhip, if it may be called Worſhip, it is only occaſional with frantick and ridiculous Vociferations and Geſticulations, in Caſes of Sickneſs or great Calamities, performed by ſome of their cunning Men called *Powowers*: They never harraſs *European* Captives to change their Religion; no religious Wars, * no Confuſions from Convocations.

The *Powowers* are not Pariſh-Prieſts or Clergy, regularly ſet apart to initiate the People into the Myſteries of Religion, and to perform ſome Rites and Ceremonies called religious; they are of the ſame Nature with raſcally Cheats and pretended Conjurers, that in the moſt civilized Nations of *Europe* (intirely diſtinct from any Sort of Religion) impoſe upon ignorant and

* The civil Adminiſtration in *England*, from Experience are ſenſible of the Inconveniences ariſing from the Meetings of the Convocations of the Clergy, and for many Years have not allowed them to ſit: They are not eſſential to Epiſcopal Church-Government, and when they meet, they naturally ferment or rather efferveſce, and occaſion feveriſh Paroxyſms in the Church, and ſometimes Convulſions in the State.

weak

weak People, by pretending to ſome familiar Converſation with ſome ſuperior ſecret Being. Their *Powowers* by Aid of this Influence become alſo their *Phyſicians*, this ſeems to be natural; even with us a civilized People, our Prieſts or Goſpel-Miniſters, by the ſame Aid, are very apt officiouſly to intrude into the Office of a *Phyſician*, and uſe the Sick as their Patients as well as their Penitents: *Prieſts* and *Old Women* of both Sexes (as Dean *Swift* humorouſly expreſſed it) are the great Nuſances to a regular Medical Practice. *Expertus loquor.* This perhaps may be the natural Reaſon, why ſome *Phyſicians* uſe the Clergy with Contempt.

I do not find that *Chriſtianity* is like to have any good Footing among the *Indians*: 1. We are not exemplary enough in common Life and commercial Dealings: The *Indians* ſay, that they cannot perceive Mankind the better for being Chriſtians; Chriſtians do cheat them out of their Lands and other Effects, and ſometimes deprive them of their Lives. 2. Our Miſſionaries are generally void of Diſcretion; the *Indians* are in all Reſpects wild, know nothing of the general Rudiments of Religion: † The *Miſſionaries* inſtead of firſt taming and civilizing the *Indians*, and next inſtructing them in the Principles of natural Religion and Morality;

† Mr. *Brainerd* a Miſſionary from a Society in *Scotland* for propagating Chriſtian Knowledge by *Indian* Converſions amongſt the *De la Ware* and *Seſquahana Indians*; in his Journal printed at *Philadelphia* Anno 1745, ſays that his Station was from *Croſweekſung* in *New-Jerſies*, about 80 Miles from the Forks of *De la Ware* River, to *Shaumaking* on *Seſquahana* River about 120 Miles Weſt of ſaid Forks; that he travelled more than 130 Miles above the *Engliſh* Settlements upon *Seſquahana River* and was with about 7 or 8 diſtinct Tribes there, ſpeaking ſo many different Languages, moſtly belonging to the *Sennekas*: He was 3 or 4 Years upon this Miſſion, ſometimes did not ſee an *Engliſhman* for a Month or ſix Weeks together; all his Exerciſes were in *Engliſh*. Meer Journals are dry, but otherwiſe it ſeems *naif* or natural. At that Time there was no other Miſſionary amongſt the *Indians* of *Jerſies* and *Pennſylvania*. Notwithſtanding of all his perſonal Pennances, and Charge to the Society, he effected nothing, though a pious laborious Miſſionary.

do begin with the ſublime Myſteries of our Religion, ſuch as, *How many Perſons are there in the Godhead?* and the like. Thus from the Beginning they are bewildered and loſt for ever. 3. Some *Piæ fraudes* which at firſt may amuſe, but afterwards when diſcovered, leave a permanent Prejudice againſt the Chriſtian Religion; thus it is ſaid, that ſome *French Miſſionaries* in relating to the *Indians*, the Hiſtory of our Saviour's Birth and Sufferings, tell them that the Virgin *Mary* was a *French* Woman, that the *Engliſh* crucified JESUS CHRIST.

Language.

Their Manner of Expreſſion is vehement and emphatick; their Ideas being few, their Language is not copious, it conſiſts only of a few Words; and many of theſe ill-contrived, by a rumbling Noiſe or Sound of many Syllables, they expreſs an Idea or Thing, which in the *European* Languages is done by a Syllable or two: As their Ideas increaſe, they are obliged to adapt the *European* Words of adjoining Colonies. In numbering they uſe the ſame natural Way of reckoning by Tens, as in *Europe*, Ten being the Number of humane Fingers. No Chronicles, ſcarce any traditionary Accounts of Things extending back further than two or three Generations; ſcarce any *Indians* can tell their own Age.

They had no * Characters, that is, *Hieroglyphics* or Letters; they had a few Symbols or Signatures, as if in

* There are ſundry Ways of expreſſing our Thoughts and Sounds. 1. The *Egyptian Hieroglyphicks* ſeem to be the moſt ancient: They were Delineations, Drawings, and Paintings, or Images of material Things, or allegorical Expreſſions of Tranſactions in Figures real or chimerical; Mutes ſeem to expreſs themſelves in *Hieroglyphical* Motions: The Defect of this Character ſeems to be, that Ideas which have no material Figure could not be well expreſſed, and the Writing too tedious and imperfect.

2. The *Chineſe* have no Letters or compounding Characters; every Word has a peculiar Character, and inſtead of being unreaſonably long,

in a *Heraldry* Way to diſtinguiſh Tribes, the principal were the *Tortoiſe*, the *Bear*, the *Wolf*. There was not the leaſt Veſtige of Letters in *America*; ſome Years ſince a certain credulous Perſon, and voluminous Author, impoſed upon himſelf and others; he obſerved in a tiding River, a Rock, which, as it was not of an uniform Subſtance, the ebbing and the flowing of the Tide made a Sort of *vermoulure*, Honey-combing or etching on its Face; here he imagined, that he had diſcovered the *America Indian* Characters, and overjoy'd, remits ſome Lines of his imaginary Characters to the *Royal Society* in *London*: See *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, No. 339. "At *Taunton* by the Side of a tiding River, Part in, Part out of the River there is a large Rock, on the perpendicular Side of which, next to the Stream, are 7 or 8 Lines, about 7 or 8 Feet long, and about a Foot wide each of them, ingraven with unaccountable Characters, not like any known Character." This may be ſuppoſed wrote *Anno* 1714: At preſent *Anno* 1747 by the continued ebbing and flowing the Honey-combing is ſo altered as not in the leaſt to reſemble his Draught of the Characters.

As the *Indians* were ſo rude, as to have no Letters or other Characters, there is no certain Way of writing their Names of Things; all we can do is to expreſs their Sounds or Pronunciations as near as may be in our own Letters. Father *Ralle* of *Noridgwog*, and ſome other ſcholaſtick *French* Miſſionaries, have imagined that the *Greek* Alphabet ſuits their Pronunciation beſt. The *Indians* have a figurative Way of expreſſing themſelves

---

long, as with the *Americans*, there is in ſome Manner a Neceſſity for all their Words being Monoſyllables; thus their Characters are ſo numerous, that a Man of Letters is a Trade, not ſoon to be learnt.

3. In *Europe* a few arbitrary Characters called Letters, were firſt brought to us from *Phœnicia* via *Greece*, and are in different Nations in Number from 20 to 24; by theſe variouſly mixed, all *European* Words are compoſed and well-diſtinguiſhed; they expreſs Words or Sounds only, not Things as in *Hieroglyphicks*.

as if in *Hieroglyphics*; thus, renewing of Alliances they call brightning of the Chain.

There is no general fixed Way of writing *Indian Words*, therefore we ſhall not mind any particular Orthography in that Reſpect, only we ſhall endeavour to be underſtood: For Inſtance the *Indian* Tribe upon *Quenebeck* River in *New-England* we write and pronounce it *Naridgwoag*, the *French* Miſſionaries write it *Narantſoack*: The Tribe of the *Iroquois* or five *New-York* allied *Indian* Nations which we call *Sennekas*, the *French* call them *Sonontouans*.

There is not the ſame Reaſon for preſerving the *Indian* Names of their Countries, Nations, Tribes, Mountains and Rivers; as there is for preſerving the *Greek*, *Roman*, and other more modern Names of ſuch Things in *Europe*; The *Indians* have no civil or claſſical Hiſtory to require it. The *Indians* change their own perſonal Names, and the Names of other Things upon trifling Occaſions: Our *Indians* affect to have *Engliſh* Names; thus *Maſſaſoit*'s two Sons deſired of the Court of *Plymouth* to give them *Engliſh* Names, they were accordingly named *Alexander* and *Philip*; this *Philip* formerly *Metacomet*, was chief in a ſubſequent *Indian* War called King *Philip*'s War. Capt. *Smith* the Traveller, reſided 19 Years in *Virginia* and *New-England*, and wrote a Hiſtory of thoſe Parts, *Anno* 1624, he enumerates the Names of many Tribes, Rivers and other Things, which are now irrecoverably loſt.

As the *Indian* Dealings and mutual Correſpondence is much confined, their ſeveral Languages are of ſmall Extent.†

III.

† Mr. *Elliot* formerly Miniſter of *Roxbury*, adjoining to *Boſton*, with immenſe Labour tranſlated and printed our Bible into *Indian*; it was done with a good pious Deſign, but muſt be reckoned among the *Otioſorum hominum negotia*; it was done in the *Natick* Language; of the *Naticks* at preſent there are not twenty Families ſubſiſting, and ſcarce any of theſe can read: *Cui Bono!*

The

III. *Food and Medicine of the Aboriginal* Indians.

Our *Indians* do not imitate the Bees, Ants, &c. in laying up Stores, but like rapacious Animals, live from Hand to Mouth; after long Faſting, they are voracious, and upon a gluttonous Repaſt, can faſt many Days, by bracing in or reefing their Girdles or Belts.

The far North *Indians* of *Weſt Greenland*, *Terra de Labarador* &c. live upon the Blubber of Whales, Seals, and other Fiſh, and their moſt generous Beverage is Fiſh-Oil; ſcarce any Quadrupids or Fowls, not only from the Severity and long Continuance of their cold Weather, Froſt and Snow, but alſo becauſe their Meadows and other Lands inſtead of Graſs and other Herbage, bear only Moſs.

The *Indians* in the more moderate Climates live by Hunting, Fowling and Fiſh: They do not clear and cultivate the Forreſt, by planting and grazing; lately ſome of their Squaas or Women improve in planting of *Mays* and *Indian Beans*. Their Bread Kind are *Mays*,*

The Countries in *Europe* being well civilized, with a great mutual Intercourſe, and Uſe of Letters; their general Languages but in various Dialects are very extenſive, the antient *Latin* in its various Dialects and Words adopted from neighbouring Nations, extends over *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*; the *Celtic* in *Bretaigne* of *France*, *Cornwall* and *Wales* of *England*, *Iſle of Man*, great Part of *Ireland*, and the Highlands of *Scotland*; the *Teutonic* in *Germany*, *Great-Britain*, *Low-Countries* in *Belgia*, *Danemark*, *Sweden* and *Norway*; the *Sclavonian* in *Muſcovy* and *Ruſſia*, in *Poland*, in *Hungary*, and the other Countries Weſt of theſe ſo far as to the *Turkiſh* Dominions.

* This Hiſtory was not compoſed into a regular, full Body, before it began to be publiſhed; and its being publiſhed only at various Times of Leiſure, and Humour of the Writer, it ſeems to become too much of a Miſcellany, but without neglecting the principal View or Deſign: Notwithſtanding of the deſigned Brevity, Conciſeneſs or Summary (which ſpoils the Fluidity or Fluency of Stile) it ſwells too much; therefore at preſent to eaſe ſome of our Readers, we lay aſide or defer, the deſigned ſhort Deſcription or natural Hiſtory of theſe Things, which are uſed by the Indians as Food, Medicine or Traffick.

or *Indian Corn*, *Phaſeolus Kidney* or *Indian-Beans*, ſeveral Sorts of *tuberous* Roots called Ground-Nuts; ſeveral Sorts of *Berries*, particularly ſeveral Sorts of *Vitis Idea*, in *New-England* called Huckle-Berries. Upon a continued March, where Hunting and Fowling is inconſiderable, they carry with them, for Subſiſtence, parched Indian Corn called *No-cake*.

The *Abnaquies* or *New-England* Northern and Eaſtern *Indians*, becauſe of the Hunting and Fowling failing, during the Winter are obliged to remove to the Sea-ſide, and live upon Clams, Baſs, Sturgeon &c.

Their medical Practice, reſembles that of officious old Women in ſome remote Country-Villages of *Europe*; meer *Empiriciſm*, or rather a traditionary blind Practice; they regard only the Symptoms that ſtrike the groſs Senſes moſt, without Reſpect to any leſs obvious principal Symptom, which may be called the Diſeaſe, or to Conſtitution, Sex, and Age. The *Powowers Conjurers* or *Wizards* are their principal *Phyſicians*.

They do not uſe our Way of V. S. but Practice-cupping; they vomit and purge by particular Herbs or Roots: Inſtead of *Veſicatories* and *Cauſticks* they burn with *Touchwood*. Their principal Remedy is ſweating in Hutts, warmed by heated Stones, and thereupon immediate Immerſion in cold Water; this ſeems to be a rational Practice, firſt by relaxing to give a free Paſſage to the obſtructed circulatory Juices; and after a free Paſſage is ſuppoſed to be obtained, by cold Immerſion, to brace up again: In inflammatory and eruptive epidemical Fevers *v. g. Small-Pox*, this Practice depopulates them.

Their *Medicines* are only ſimple indigenous Herbs; they uſe no *Exotick* Plants, no *Minerals*, no *Medicinal* Compoſitions, or *Chimical* Preparations. The Virtues or proper Uſes of their Herbs were diſcovered by Chance, and their Simples which have had a peculiar continued Succeſs, have been handed down or tranſmitted from Generation to Generation. As it is amongſt Brutes

Brutes of a ſimple ſteddy Manner of Regimen and Living, ſo with our *Indians* there is no Multiplicity of Diſtempers, therefore their † *Materia Medica* is not copious.

Our *Indians* are ſo tender, and habituated to a certain Way of Living; they do not bear Tranſplantation: For Inſtance, the *Spaniſh Indians* captivated in the *St. Auguſtine* War *Anno* 1702, and ſold for Slaves in *New-England*, ſoon died conſumptive, this occaſioned an Act of Aſſembly to diſcourage their Importation. *Europeans* ſeem to thrive the better for being tranſplanted; the Progeny of *Europeans* born in *America* do not bear Removals, the Reaſons I cannot aſſign: For Inſtance, from *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Province in *New-England* 500 Men upon the *Cuba* and *Carthagena* Expedition, not exceeding 50 ſurvived; 3000 Men upon the *Cape-Breton* Expedition, near one half died naturally in *Louiſbourg*, or ſoon after their Arrival in *New-England*; of about 300 Perſons late Priſoners and Captives in *Quebec* of *Canada* about 70 died there.

They are not ſo Lascivious as *Europeans*, (*Aſiaticks* are more laſcivious than *Europeans*, witneſs the *Seraglios* and *Harams* of the great Men in *Turkey* and *Perſia*, and the diſperſed *Jews* in *Europe*) they never offer Violence to our Women Captives: but are not ſo continent, as is generally repreſented by Authors; Mrs. *Rowlandſon*,

† In *Europe* our *Materia Medica* is too luxuriant, and the greateſt Part of it trifling; many of our medicinal Preparations and Compoſitions are filly and of no real Uſe to the Patient; it is with Pleaſure that I obſerve, the various Conſerves, Syrups, diſtilled Waters, and ſome other *Arabian* Medicines, wear out of Faſhion in *Great-Britain* amongſt the regular *Phyſicians*, and are uſed only by *Quacks*, and *Practiſing Apothecaries*. A proper Regimen, Diet, and not exceeding a Dozen notedly efficacious Medicines properly applied (this by ſome of the Clergy, old Women and Nurſes, is repreſented as doing nothing) is the true effectual *Materia Medica*: Where the Nature of the Diſtemper and Indications of Cure are aſcertained (in theſe conſiſt the *Art of Phyſick*) D. *Pitcairns* Problem, *Dato morbo remedium invenire*, is not very intricate, where incurable is not in the Caſe.

Wife

Wife to the Miniſter of *Lancaſter* in *New-England*, captivated by the *Indians* Anno 1676, writes, that her *Indian* Maſter had three Squaas or Wives; Mr. *Brainerd* a *Scotland* Miſſionary, in the Journal of his Miſſion, printed *Anno* 1746, mentions "the abuſive Practice of *Indian* Huſbands and Wives, putting away each other, and taking others in their Stead."

IV. *The* Indian Americans *Trade and Currencies.*

TRADE. Their chief Trade is Skins and Furs, the Produce of their Hunting, moſtly Deer-Skins and Beaver.

Beaver the further South, have leſs Furr and more Hair; the further North the Staple is the longer: They reckon eight Sorts of Beaver, *viz.* Winter, and Summer, fat, and dry *&c*; the Winter Fat is the beſt, next to Coat-Beaver, which is Beaver wore till it is well greaſed. A Beaver-Skin may weigh from one Pound and a half to two Pound; an *Indian* Pack of Beaver may weigh about 80lb Wt. Beaver breed once a Year, 10 to 15 at a Litter. In the very high Latitudes there are no Beaver, becauſe no Wood, Beaver require Wood, which they cut or rather gnaw with their Teeth (thus Squirrels and Rats gnaw Timber) into Lengths called Junks or Logs for making their Dams, and Part of their Food or Subſiſtence is the Bark of Trees. Three Quarters of the Returns of the *Hudſon's Bay* Company, is in Beaver to about the Value of 40,000 £. Ster. *per Annum.* The ſame good Animal affords another Commodity, *Caſtoreum*, called Beaver-Stone; this is not according to a vulgar Error, the *Teſticles*, but ſome inſpiſſited Secretion contain'd in a Couple of Glands near the *Anus* of both Males and Females.

Deer-Skins much more plenty Southward; *South-Carolina* does export *per An.* the Value of 25,000 £. to 30,000 £. Ster. in Deer-Skins.

In the high Latitudes, they deal with a ſmall Matter of Feathers, Whale-Bone, and Blubber, or Fiſh-Oil.

CURRENCIES,

Currencies. Their commercial Standard of Currencies, is to the Northward (I mean in *North-America*) per Pound Beaver-Skin Value, to the Southward per Pound Deer-Skin Value.

They formerly had, and in ſome Places ſtill retain for ſmall Currency (in *New-England* in old Charter Times, they were a Tender for any Sum not exceeding *Forty Shillings*) *Wampum* or *Wampum-Peag*, being ſmall Bits of a the ſpiral Turns of a *Buccinum* or Whelk; this done up into Strings and certain Plaits or Belts, was a large Denomination, and large Sums were reckoned by the Number of Fathoms of this *Wampum-Plait*: Thus we read in the Hiſtories of former Times, for Inſtance, that the *Naraganſet Indians*, ſent 200 Fathom of *Wampum*, to pay in Part a Debt to *Boſton* Colony; *Uncas* Sachem of the *Moheags* in *Connecticut*, paid 100 Fathom *Wampum*, for Monies due to the *Engliſh*.

Article 3.

The Indian Nations and Tribes upon the Eaſtern Side of North-America.

We may diſtinguiſh the *Indians* by their Relation or Poſition with Regard to the *European* Colonies ſettled in *North-America*. 1. The *Indian* Nations (we cannot particularize their ſeveral Tribes or Clans) without, but bordering upon the *Britiſh* Grants, ſuch are the *French Indians* of *Canada*, and the *Spaniſh Indians* of *Florida*. 2. *Indian* Tribes within our Grants or Charters, but without our Settlements, ſuch are the *Mikamakes* of *Nova-Scotia*, the *Abnaquies* of *New-England*, the *Mohawks*, or Five Nations of *New-York*, the emigrant *Tuſcararoes*, I do not call a Nation, *&c.* 3. *Indian* Families, interſperſed with our Settlements upon *Indian* reſerved Lands; theſe are uſeful to the *Europeans*, particularly to the *Britiſh*, as domeſtick Servants, Labourers, Sailors, Whalers, and other Fiſhers: Many of the *Indian* Re-

ſerves are extinct, and their Lands lapſed to the Provinces.

The preſent Names of the ſeveral *Indian* Nations, or general great Diviſions, may continue in Perpetuity, as claſſical Names in Hiſtory: The many particular Tribes included or which compoſe the ſeveral Nations or general Diviſions; their Names are ſo various and changeable, we cannot enumerate them; and ſtill leſs known are the Names and Numbers of the Villages or Caſtles in the ſeveral Tribes.

The *Indian* Nations or general Diviſions which lie upon or near the Eaſtern Shore of *North America* are the *Indians* of *Weſt-Greenland*, commonly called *Davis*'s *Streights*, *Eſkimaux*, *Algonquins*, *Tahſagrondie*, *Owtawaes*, *Miamis*, *Chikeſaus*: *Mikamakis*, *Abnaquies*, *Irocois* or *Mohawks*, *Chawans*, *Old Tuſcararoes*, *Cuttumbaes*, *Chirakees*, and *Creek Indians*: Some ſhort Deſcription or Delineation of theſe, will make the Face of the Eaſt Side of *North-America* more apparent and familiar to us, before we ſet down the ſeveral modern Colonies ſettled there; in Imitation, *Si parva magnis componere*, of the *Europæ antiquæ et modernæ*, Tables or Maps.

I. The *Indians* of WEST-GREENLAND, or of a North Eaſt Continent from *Davis Streights* reaching from *Cape Farewell* in N. Lat. 60 d. Northward indefinitely, and all the *Indians* in the ſame Latitudes; are a few ſtragling miſerable People, live in Caves or Dens under Ground, becauſe of the Severity of the Cold,* have no Fire (no Fewel) eat their Fleſh and Fiſh raw, are cloathed in Seal-Skins, much ſubject to the Scurvy † or Itch

* Extremity of Cold, may equally be called Hell, as Extremity of Heat; our ſcriptural Writers liv'd in a hot Country, not in a cold Climate. In the Government of *Muſcovy* or *Ruſſia*, Tranſlation or Exile to *Siberia* the Northern Parts of *Ruſſia* in a high Latitude, is uſed as a Degree of Puniſhment next to Death, in fellonious criminal Caſes, particularly in miniſterial Treachery.

† Their Fiſh courſe Diet, Extremity of Cold, and long Winter Confinements; renders their circulating Juices rancid or putrid, and conſequently are very ſcorbutick.

(the

(the *French* call thoſe of *Terra de Labradore* South of *Davis Streights*, for this Reaſon, the *ſcabed Indians*) have no Produce or Subject for Trade.

The ESKIMAUX extend from *Davis*'s and *Hudſon*'s *Streights* North, along the Weſt Side of the *Atlantick* Ocean to the Mouth of *St. Laurence* River South; thence range Weſtward croſs the lower Parts of the ſeveral Rivers which fall into the Bottom of *Hudſon*'s-*Bay*, and then Northward along the Weſtern Shore of *Hudſon*'s-*Bay* to the *Polar* Circle † in 66 d. or 67 d. N. Lat. as Mr. *Dobbs* writes. Thus the *Eſquimaux*, excepting a ſmall narrow Tract upon the *Labradore* Shore, are all quit-claim'd to us by *France* in the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713: Excepting thoſe who frequent the Bottom of *Hudſon*'s-*Bay*, the others can be of no commercial Benefit, they afford a very ſmall Matter of Feathers, Whale-Oil, and Blubber.

Mr. *Dobbs* of *Ireland*, the preſent *Enthuſiaſtick* Follower of a N. W. Paſſage Projection, very credulous, gives the Names of many imaginary Tribes Weſt of *Hudſon*'s-*Bay*; but as in high Latitudes not many People can ſubſiſt, ‖ and his Tribes not well vouched, we cannot mention them: Mr. *Dobbs* is an Enemy of the *Hudſon*'s-*Bay Company*; he ſays, that Trade is got into the Hands of about 9 or 10 of their principal Men, who export not exceeding 3,000 £. St. *per An.* in *Britiſh* Produce and Manufacture, and keep up their Prices ſo high; the *French* ſupply them cheaper and carry the Trade; whereas if their Charter was vacated, and the Trade

† Here I cannot underſtand what Mr. *Dobbs* and Capt. *Middleton* write; they mention Northern *Indians* in Lat. 62 d. and 63 d. and ſome *Eſkimaux* in Lat. 66 d. to 67 d. and theſe two Nations in a natural or continued Enmity; how ſhall we reconcile this Intermixture?

‖ In the high Latitudes, towards Winter ſome of their Animals become gray or Silver-coloured, and next Summer recover their native Colours; not from the ſame Hairs or Feathers reaſſuming their native Colour, but by a new Growth or Coat: Perhaps a like Decay of native Heat in the Aged of Mankind, occaſions their becoming gray.

laid

laid open; many Traders would ſettle Factories or trading Houſes up the Rivers towards the *French*, and by underſelling of them, much increaſe our Fur-Trade.

ALGONQUINS in ſeveral Tribes reach from the Mouth of *St. Laurence* River along its North Side, extending about 150 Leagues; they are the *French* beſt *Indian* Friends; but frequently upon little Differences give the *French* Settlers much Diſturbance; may be about 1500 fighting Men.

TAHSAGRONDIE Indians are between the Lakes *Erie* and *Hurons*, perhaps from the Barrenneſs of the Country, they are of ſmall Numbers, diſperſed and of no great Notice: They are Friends of the *New-York* Nations.

OUTAWAES. A great and powerful Nation, they live upon the *Outawae* River, which joins upon the *Cataraqui* River (the Outlet of the great Lakes) a little above *Monreal*, and upon the great Lakes, and extend N. W. to near the S. W. Parts of *Hudſon's-Bay*; they deal conſiderably with the *New-York* trading Houſes at *Oſwego** upon

* *Indians* of above 20 Nations or large Tribes come here to trade in the Seaſon of their Fairs; theſe *Indians* are diſtinguiſhable, by the Variety and different Faſhions of their Canoes, the very remote *Indians* are cloathed in Skins of various Sorts, they all have Fire-Arms; ſome come from ſo far North as *Port Nelſon* in *Hudſon's Bay* N. Lat. 57 d. and ſome are from the *Chirakees* Weſt of *South-Carolina* in N. Lat. 32 d. this ſeems to be a vaſt Extent of Inland Water-Carriage, but it is only for Canoes the ſmalleſt of Craft: In *Europe* our Inland Water-Carriage vaſtly excells this: for Inſtance, (I do not mention the Royal Canal in *France* from the Weſtern Ocean to the *Mediterranean* Sea, nor the many Canals, ſome were finiſh'd, projected in *Muſcovy* and *Ruſſia*, by *Peter* the great, becauſe they are artificial) from *Aſia* and the *Black Sea*, up the *Danube* River, to near the Head thereof; and thence a ſmall Carrying-Place to the Head of the River *Rhine*, which by its many Branchings has an extenſive Communication, and falls into the Northern Ocean in *Holland*; and from the Sources of the *Danube* a ſmall Carrying-Place to the Head of the River *Rhone*, which falls into the *Mediterranean Sea*, in the South of *France*; up the River *Rhone*, and the *Saone*, and the *Ouſche*,

upon the Lake *Ontario* in the *Onondagues* Country. In *May*, Anno 1723, about 80 Men beſides Women and Children, from a large Tribe belonging to the *Outawaes* came to *Albany* in the Province of *New-York*, and deſired to be admitted as another Friend Nation amongſt the *Mohawk* Nations; this Tribe lies between the Lake of *Hurons* and the upper Lake, and call themſelves *Necaragees*, of 6 Caſtles or Villages, near the Streights between theſe two Lakes, adjoining to a Tribe called by the *French* † *Miſilimackinac*. There is a large Nation South-Weſt

---

Ouſche, then a ſmall Carrying-Place to the Head of the *Seine* River, which by Way of *Paris*, *Rouen*, and *Havre de Grace* carries into the Northern Ocean; and from the *Seine* by a Canal to the River *Loyre* by Way of *Orleans* and *Nants* to the Weſtern Ocean. Our Navigation and Carriages in *Europe* are much improved beyond this wild Manner, incommoded by Cataracts, Falls, or Sautes; by Trees which accidentally fall acroſs their Rivulets, &c: In *Europe* their Carriage is in Ships and large Craft for the Ocean, Seas, and large Rivers, and from thence an eaſy Wheel Land-Carriage at Pleaſure.

† Mr. *Kellogg* Anno 1710 from *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, captivated by the *Indians*; in Curioſity, and from a laudable publick Spirit for Information, travelled with ſix *French Indian* Traders, from *Monreal* in *Canada* up the *Owtawaes* River, N. W. to *Matawaen*, thence they carry a little Way to a ſmall Lake *Nipiſing*, and by the *French* River to the great Lake of the *Hurons* (a miſerable Country) about 50 Leagues in Length, never froze over, but is like an open Sea (no Spruce that is Fir, or Pine in this Country) they coaſted to its N. W. Corner, and wintered at a Village or Tribe of the *Owtawaes* called *Miſilimackinac* in N. Lat. 46 d. upon the Streights between Lakes *Hurons* and *Ilinois*; this Streight is froze over in Winter, here he winter'd, he kill'd Trout of 50 l. wt; from this Streights they entred the Lake *Ilinois* and coaſted in Courſe of its Length S. S. W. to its South-Weſterly Corner; thence they carried one League (the longeſt Carriage in their Journey or Voyage) to a Branch of the River *Ilinois*: The River *Miamis* which gives Name to a large Nation of *Indians*, and comes from near the Lake *Ilinois*, and by which theſe Traders with Mr. *Kellogg* returned to *Monreal*, falls into the River *Ilinois*. The River *Ilinois* runs a Courſe of about 130 Leagues and falls into the River *Miſiſſippi*. Mr. *Kellogg* upon the River *Ilinois*, ſee the Remains of ſome former *French* Settlements, but no preſent Inhabitant, ſome Tufts of Clover, and a few *European* Fruit-Trees; this is what ſome *French* Writers call the Province of *Hanois* (perhaps corruptly for *Ilinois*) inhabited by above 16,000 Whites;

South-Weſt of the *Outawaes*, called by the *French*, *Les Renards*; they are not within our Knowledge.

MIAMIES, ſo called by the *French* (we call them *Twightwies*) or *Ilinois* they live generally upon the River *Miamis* and the Lake and River *Ilinois* which receives the River *Miamis*: This *Ilinois* is a great River, and by it is one of *Canada* Routs for their Patroul and Trade to the *Miſiſſippi*.

CHICKESAUS ſeem to lie next to the *Miamis* on the Eaſtern Side of the *Miſiſſippi*; they are Allies of and Traders with the People of *Carolinas*. The *Chirakees* are next in Courſe upon the Eaſt Side of *Miſiſſippi* River; but as they lie both Sides, and upon the *Apalatian Mountains*; we ſhall for Method's Sake (Method renders every Thing diſtinct and eaſy) refer it to the next Range of *Indian* Nations.

We have given a general View of the more remote Nations of *Indians*, that is, of the Nations that live North, and Weſt, and South-Weſt of the great River *St. Laurence*, and Weſt of the *Apalatian Mountains* to the great River of *Miſiſſippi*: We now proceed to the next Range that lie from the Mouth of *St. Laurence*, River North, to the Bay of *Apalatie* in the Gulph of *Mexico* South; being upon the South and South Eaſt Sides of the River *St. Laurence*, and Eaſt Side of the

---

Whites; on the River *Ilinois* was a *French* Fort called Fort *Louis* or *Grevecœur*. Five Leagues below the Mouth of River *Ilinois* falls into the *Miſiſſippi* the great River *Miſouris* from the North-Weſt. Further down is a *French* Village and Wind-Mill, ſome Mays, a few Vines and other *European* Produce. A little further down the *Miſiſſippi*, falls in the River *Owbache*, *Ohio*, or *Belle-Rivier*, it heads near the Weſt Branch of the *Seſquahana* in *Pennſylvania*. This is another Rout for the *French* Trade, and Patroul to the Mouth of the *Miſiſſippi*. Hereabouts the *French* Traders and Mr. *Kellogg* ended their Voyage and returned to *Monreal* in *Canada* by the River *Miamis*. We may ſuppoſe that about 37 d. N. Lat. is the Boundary between the *French* two general Colonies of *Canada* and *Louiſiana* or *Miſiſſippi*, and that their *Canada* trading Licenſe extended no further.

Apalatian

Apalatian Mountains or great *Blue-Hills*, which reach from the * *Niagara* Falls in the Streights between Lake *Ontario* and *Erie* N. Lat. 43 d. to the Bay of *Apalachie* in N. Lat. 30 d. theſe Mountains are generally 300 Miles from the *Atlantick* Shore; all the Runs of Water from their Eaſt Side, falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, and theſe from the Weſt Side into the grand River *Miſiſſippi*.

II. The MIKAMAKES of *L'Accadie* or *Nova-Scotia*, ſome of them live along *Cape-Sable* Shore, ſome at *Green-Bay*, *Menis*, and *Chicanicto*, ſome in *Cape-Breton* Iſland, and *St. Johns* Iſland: They do not much exceed 350 fighting Men; they continue in the *French* Intereſt, from our bad Management, notwithſtanding that the whole Province was quit-claim'd to us by the Peace of *Utrecht* 1713; from this ſame Neglect or wrong Conduct it proceeds, that the *French* are allowed to keep five Miſſions in this Province, *viz.* That of *Annapolis River*, of *Cape-Sable* Shore, of *Menis*, of *Chicanicto*, and *St. John*'s River; the Biſhop of *Quebec* in *Canada* is allowed to be their Superior and Conſtituent, and they act by his Direction.

The ABNAQUIES, properly the *New-England Indian* Nation, reach Eaſt and Weſt from the *Bay of Fundy* (to deſcribe the *Indian* Nations as Geographers in *Europe* do Countries, by Latitudes and Longitudes; would be ſtiff, pedantick, not accurate, and of no Uſe) to *Hudſon*'s or *New-York* River and Lake *Champlain* or *Corlaer*; North and South from the *St. Laurence* or *Canada* great River, to the *Atlantick* Ocean: They are in many Tribes, but dwindle much and become leſs formidable; their Intercourſe with the *Britiſh* and *French* has introduced additional Diſtempers amongſt them particularly thoſe

* M. *Vaudreuil* late Governor-General of *Canada* cauſed theſe famous Falls to be narrowly examined; reduced to a perpendicular Height, they were only 26 Fathom; Father *Hennopin* writes it 100 Fathom: It is true that from the great Falls, it continues ſtill to deſcend ſomewhat further by Ledges or Stairs.

which

which proceed from the immoderate Uſe of Spirits, Brandy or Rum; hence they become more indolent, and are ſtraightned for Subſiſtence; their Hunting fails them, they have but few Deer and Beaver; a ſmall Matter of *Indian* Corn and Kidney-Beans which their Squaas or Women plant, is at preſent a conſiderable Part of their Subſiſtence; they conſiſted of many Tribes, ſome extinct, ſome extinguiſhing, and the others much reduced,* let us enumerate them in their natural Order. 1. The *Indians* of *St. John*'s River, theſe belong to *Nova Scotia*, and have a *French* Miſſionary Prieſt; the Mouth of *St. John*'s River in the Bay of *Fundy*, is about 10 Leagues from *Annapolis-Royal*. The *St. John*'s River *Indians* in travelling to *Quebec* go up this long River, and carry to a ſhort rapid River which falls into the River of *St. Laurence* a few Leagues below *Quebec*; they do not exceed 150 fighting Men. 2. *Penobſcot Indians* are within the *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Grant, have a *French* Miſſionary; they lay upon a great Bay of the ſame Name, their Numbers not exceeding 150 Men fit to march; they travel to *Quebec* up the ſmall River of *Penobſcot* which comes from the Weſtward, and carry to *Quenebec* River a little above *Taconick* Falls, and thence follow the ſame Rout with the *Quenebec Indians*. 3. *Sheepſcut Indians* in the *Maſſachuſetts* Grant, upon a River of the ſame Name, which falls into *Sagadahock* (formerly called *Sagatawooke*) River or rather Bay, from the Eaſtward; not exceeding two or three Families exiſting *Anno* 1747. 4. *Quenebec Indians*, in the foreſaid Grant, upon the River of the ſame Name, being the middle and

* The Proprietors of the Eaſtern Lands in *New-England*, for ſome Scores of Years have been much incommoded by the Incurſions of theſe *Indians*, which renders their Intereſt there a meer dead Stock; but very ſoon theſe *Indians* will not be capable to annoy them any more, and by a Law for ſettling quiet Poſſeſſion (this Country's being ſo often ſettled and unſettled, bought and ſold, the various Claims are very intricate and Title precarious) the Lands there will become valuable.

principal

principal River of *Sagadahock*, their principal Settlement or Head-Quarters is at *Norridgwoag* about 100 Miles up Northward from the Entrance of *Sagadahock*; they were much reduced in their War or Rebellion, in the Time of the wiſe Adminiſtration of *William Dummer*, Eſq; They have a *French* Miſſionary, and travel to *Quebec* up *Quenebec* River, and from the Head thereof, by ſeveral Ponds and Carrying-Places to the ſhort rapid River *La Chaudiere* which falls into *St. Laurence* River about four Leagues above *Quebec*; at preſent they do not exceed 60 fighting Men. 5. *Amereſcogin Indians* upon *Pegepſcut* or *Brunſwick* River, which falls into the Weſt Side of *Sagadahock*, they may be ſaid extinct. 6. *Pigwacket Indians* on *Saco* River (they are in two Settlements *Pigwoket* and *Oſſepee* (at *Oſſepee* Pond, *Lovel* and his Party of Voluntiers were cut off by the *Indians*, Anno 1724) lies about 50 Miles above Winter-Harbour, the Mouth of *Saco* River; at preſent not exceeding a Dozen fighting Men, and formerly did travel (at preſent they are in the *Britiſh* Intereſt) to *Quebec* via *Connecticut* River up, and *St. Francois* River down to *Canada* River. 7. The *Pennycook Indians*, upon *Merrimack* River in *New-Hampſhire* Juriſdiction, but lately quite extinct. 8. The *Wanonoak Indians*, on the Rivier *Puante*, called the Miſſion of *Beſancourt*, over againſt *Les Trois Rivieres* 30 Leagues above *Quebec*, at this Time in the *Canada* Juriſdiction, about 40 fighting Men. 9. The *Arouſeguntecook Indians*, upon the River and Miſſion of *St. Francois*, about 40 Leagues above *Quebec*, in the *Canada* Juriſdiction, not exceeding 160 Men fit to march. 10. *Maſiaſſuck Indians*, on the Eaſt or *Dutch* Side of Lake *Champlain*; in the *French* Intereſt, do not exceed 60 fighting Men. Thus the *Abnoquie* extenſive Nation of *Indians*, does not exceed 640 fighting Men fit to march.

The IROQUOIS *Indians*. We call them *Mohawks*, the Name of one of the Five or Six united Nations; thus the ſeven united Provinces of the *Baligick Netherlands* are called *Holland* from the Province of *Holland*, and the

ten *Spaniſh*, now *Auſtrian* Provinces there; are called *Flanders* from the Province of *Flanders*: They head or lie North of our Provinces of *New-York*, *Pennſylvania*, *Maryland*, and ſome Part of *Virginia*; the *Senacaas* reach a great Way down *Seſquahana* River, the Tribe of about 100 Souls called *Shaumakins*, lie below the Forks of *Seſquahana* about 120 Miles Weſt from the Forks of *De la Ware* River. In all publick Accounts they are lately called the Six Nations of *New-York* Friend *Indians*, the *Tuſcararoes*, Emigrants from the old *Tuſcararoes* of *North-Carolina*, lately are reckoned as the Sixth; we ſhall reckon them as formerly. 1. The *Mohawks*, they live upon the *Mohawks* or *Schenectady* River; they have a Caſtle or Village Weſtward from *Albany* 40 Miles, another 65 Miles Weſt from *Albany*: The Number of their fencible Men about 160. 2. *Oneidaes* about 80 Miles from the *Mohawks* ſecond Village, conſiſting of near 200 fighting Men. 3. *Onondagues* about 25 Miles further (the famous *Oſwego* trading Place on the Lake *Ontario*, about 200 Miles Weſt from *Albany*, is in their Country) conſiſt of about 250 Men. 4. *Cayugaes* about 70 Miles further, of about 130 Men. 5. *Senekeas* further Weſt, about 700 marching fighting Men. The fighting Men of the Five or Six Nations of *Mohawks*, may be reckoned at 1500 Men, and extend from *Albany* Weſt about 400 Miles, laying in the *New-York*, *Pennſylvania*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia* Governments, in about 30 Tribes or Villages. Beſides theſe, there is ſettled a little above *Monreal*, a Tribe of Scoundrel Runaways from the *Mohawks*, they are called *Kahnuages* of about 80 Men.

The CHOWANS on the Eaſt Side of the *Apalatian* Mountains, or great Blue-Hills, are reduced to a ſmall Number, they lie Weſt of *Virginia* and *North-Carolina*; they live North of *Roanoke* River. Lately our *Indian* Traders have found ſeveral practicable Paſſes croſs theſe Mountains, and keep Stores in their Weſt Side, or Intervals of Ridges; they are in continued or natural Enmity with the *Tuſcararoes*.

The

The TUSCARAROES lie between *Roanoke* and *Pemlico* Rivers in *North-Carolina*, do not exceed 200 fighting Men; being much reduced upon their *North-Carolina* Inſurrection, *Anno* 1711; and many of their Nation drove off, now ſettled with the *New-York* Five Nations.

CATABAWS in Courſe lies South of the *Tuſcararoes*, a ſmall Nation, of about 300 Men. The *Catabaws*, *Chirakees*, and ſome of the *Creeks*, are not ſtiled Subjects, but Allies and good Friends of *Great-Britain*.

† CHIRAKEES live upon the Southern Parts and both Sides of the *Apalatian* Mountains, are a populous extenſive Nation of about 6000 Men. *Anno* 1722 in a Congreſs with Governor *Nicholſon* of *South-Carolina*, there were preſent of the lower and middle *Chirakees* the Chiefs of 37 Towns or Tribes; and with their Conſent General *Nicholſon* appointed *Wroſetaſatow* their Commander in chief. The People of *South-Carolina* have a conſiderable Trade or trucking Factory at *Tuniſec*, a *Chirakee* Tribe upon the River *Miſiſſippi*.

CREEK *Indians* of *Florida* about 2000 Men. The lower *Creeks* conſiſt of 8 to 10 Tribes, and run Weſt to *Flint* River which falls into the Bay of *Apalachie* or Gulf of *Mexico*, by Inſtigation of the *Spaniards*, particularly of *St. Auguſtine*, are very troubleſom to our *Carolina* and *Georgia* Settlements: Eſpecially the adjoining Tribe of *Yamaſſes*: For Inſtance, *Anno* 1719, there was ſome *French* and *Spaniſh* Projection againſt *Great-Britain* in Embrio; the *Abnaquies* of *New-England* by the Inſtigation of the *French* began to be troubleſom upon the ſame Projection: This Projection in *Europe* came to no Maturity.

III. *Indian* Families, or ſmall Tribes upon reſerved Lands interſperſed with the *Britiſh* Settlements in *North-*

† The *Chirakees* are a conſtant and ſure Barrier between the *French* upon the *Miſiſſippi*, and the *Britiſh* Colonies of *Carolina*: Why ſhould not the *Abnaquies* by good Management be made a good Barrier between *New-England* and *Canada*?

America,

America. Upon the lower Parts of the ſeveral Rivers which run into the *Atlantick* Ocean in the *Britiſh* Settlements, are ſeveral ſmall diſtinct Tribes or related Families, which are not reckoned as belonging to the further Inland large Nations: They extinguiſh apace from the Infection of our *European* Diſtempers and Vices, it can be of no Uſe to follow a Detail of theſe periſhing tranſitory ſmall Tribes or Families; as a Sample, I ſhall enumerate thoſe in the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay.*

By Act of the *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Aſſembly *Anno* 1746, the *Indian* Reſerves being diſtinguiſhed into eight Parcels, Guardians or Managers for theſe ſilly *Indians* were appointed. 1. Upon the Eaſtern Part of the Promontary or Peninſula of *Cape-Cod*, in the Townſhips of *Truro*, *Eaſtham*, *Chatham*, *Harwich*, and *Yarmouth*; theſe *Indians* go by the ſeveral Names of *Pamet*, *Noſſet*, *Pachee*, *Potowmaket* (here is an *Indian* Congregation with a Miniſter) *Sochtoowoket*, and *Nobſcuſſet*. 2. The Weſtern Part of ſaid Peninſula of *Cape-Cod* in the Townſhips of *Barnſtable*, *Sandwich*, and *Falmouth*; called the *Indians* of *Wayanaes* (the Name of a formerly greateſt *Sachem* in that Country) or *Hyanaes*, *Coſtoweet*, *Maſhpe*, *Waquit* (*Oyſter* Harbour) *Scootin*, and *Saconoſſet* or *Woods* Hole, the Ferry-Place to *Martha's Vineyard*. 3. The *Indians* of the Iſland of *Nantucket* about 900 Souls, being more than all the others together, are very uſeful in the Whale and Cod-Fiſhery. 4. *Indians* of *Martha's-Vineyard* Iſland about 450; lately many of them have gone to ſettle in *Nantucket*, being a Place of better Employment. 5. The *Indians* of *Plymouth*, *Pembroke*, and *Middleborough*, called *Namaſket*. 7. The *Nipmugs* (formerly comprehending all the ſmall Inland Tribes from *Connecticut* River to *Merrimack* River; *Blackſtone* or *Patucket* River, which falls into the *Naraganſet-Bay*, was formerly called *Nipmug* River) formerly known by the Names of *Cutamogs* or *Nipnets* in the Townſhips and Diſtricts of *Dudley*, *Oxford*, *Woodſtock*, *Killinſbay*, and *Douglaſs*; the *Haſana-*

miſſets

miſſets in *Grafton* and *Sutton*; the *Naſhobies* in *Littleton*, *Stow*, *Acton*, and *Concord*; *Naſhaways* in *Lancaſter* and *Groton*. 7. The *Indian* Plantation of *Natick* with a Miniſter and Salary from an *Engliſh* Society for propagating the Goſpel amongſt the *Indians* in *New-England*; he officiates in *Engliſh*, and his Congregation are moſtly *Engliſh*; it lies about 18 Miles Weſt from *Boſton*, not exceeding 20 Families of Indians. 8. *Puncopag Indians* in the Townſhip of *Stoughton*, being three or four Families. Beſides theſe, there is in the S. W. Corner of the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, about 25 Miles Eaſt from *Hudſon*'s or *York* River, a ſmall Tribe of *Indians* called *Houſatonicks*, upon a River of that Name called *Weſtenhoek* by the *Dutch*; they are lately intermixed with the *Engliſh* in the Townſhips of *Sheffield* and *Stockbridge*.

Excepting the *Indians* of *Nantucket* and *Martha's-Vineyard* (better imploy'd) all the others in a few Years will be extinct, moſt of their Men were perſwaded to enliſt as Soldiers in the late Expeditions to *Cuba* and *Carthagena* againſt the *Spaniards*, and to *Cape-Breton* and *Nova-Scotia* againſt the *French*; ſcarce any of them ſurvived, and the Names and Memory of their Tribes not worth preſerving.

In the other *Britiſh* Colonies, where any Tribes intermixed with our Settlements require Notice; they ſhall be mentioned in the proper Sections. This Article I proſecute no further.

Article 4.

Indian *Wars with the* Britiſh *Colonies in* North America.

WHEN the Country of the *Indians* at War with us, lies upon our Frontiers but without our Grants, I call it a *War* in the common Acceptation; if within our Grants, but without our Settlements, I call it an *Eruption*,

Eruption, in our Proclamations againſt them it is called a *Rebellion*, as in all the *New-England* Wars with the *Abnaquies*; if intermixed with our Settlements, it is an Inſurrection, ſuch were the Wars of the *Pequods*, Anno 1637, and of King *Philip* and his Confederates *Anno* 1675.

In this Article I only mention the *Indian* Inſurrections or Commotions which happened from the firſt Landing of the *Engliſh* in theſe *American* Countries, until the *Britiſh* * Revolution in Favour of the *Prince* of *Orange*, Anno 1688: After this Period, though our *Indian* Wars were generally executed by the bordering *Indians*, they were under the Influence, and by the Direction of the *Canada French*; therefore I do not reckon them as meer *Indian* Wars, but as *French* Wars in *America*, they went *pari paſſu* with the *Britiſh* and *French* Wars in *Europe*, and being intermixed with the *European* and *New-England Britiſh* Expeditions againſt *Canada*, *Nova-Scotia* or *L'Accadie*, and *Cape-Breton* or *L'Iſle Royale*, we ſhall give ſome ſhort Account of them in the proper Sections.

A Detail of the ſmall *Indian* Skirmiſhes, at our firſt ſettling, can be of no uſeful Information, and at this Diſtance of Time is no Amuſement. A raſcally Fellow Capt. *Hunt* Anno 1614, by Stealth carried off ſome *Indians*, and in the *Mediterranean* of *Europe*, ſold them to the *Spaniards* as *Moors* captivated from *Barbary*; this occaſioned a Diffidence and Diſguſt againſt the *Engliſh* Traders upon that Coaſt for ſome Time: In *New-England*, excepting the *Indian* Wars with the *Pequods* 1637, and with the *Packenokets* (called King *Philip*'s War) and their Confederates *Anno* 1675; and the *French Indian* Wars with us during King *William*'s and Queen *Anne*'s Wars in *Europe*; and an Eruption *Anno* 1722 to 1725, when the *French* and *Spaniards* were hatching a War a-

* The Revolution in a ſtrict Senſe, was not the landing of the Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King WILLIAM of bleſſed Memory; it was a Parliamentary Excluſion of all the *Popiſh* Branches of the *Britiſh* Royal Family, and ſettling the Succeſſion to the Crown in the Proteſtant Branches thereof.

gainſt

gainſt us in *Europe*, which proved abortive; and our preſent War with the *French* and their aſſociated *Indians*; we had no *Indian* War of any Kind, it is true, there have been private Rencounters between the *Engliſh* and *Indians* at Times, from ſudden Flights of Paſſion or Drunkenneſs, as happens all the World over.

Upon good Enquiry it will be found, that our properly ſpeaking *Indian* Wars have not been ſo frequent, ſo tedious, and ſo deſolating, as is commonly repreſented in too ſtrong a Light (Hunger-ſtarved, and Cold-ſtarved were our greateſt Hardſhips in ſettling) in *New-England* our only *Indian* Wars properly ſo called were the *Pequod* War, *Anno* 1637, it laſted three Months, and King *Philip*'s War, *Anno* 1675 and 1676 was of about 14 Months Continuance, and the War of 1722 to 1725.

In our Northern Parts, the *Indians* generally appear in ſmall ſkulking Parties with Yellings, Shoutings and antick Poſtures, inſtead of Trumpets and Drums; their *Indian* Wood-Cry is *Jo-hau*, their War-Cry may be expreſſed, *Woach*, *Woach*, *Ha*, *Ha*, *Hach*, *Woach*.

The *Indians* are not Wanderers like the *Tartars*, but are Ramblers, and in Time of War, according to the Seaſons, they may be annoyed at their Head-Quarters, and ambuſcaded or Way-laid, at their Carrying or Land travelling Places. Their Retreats or ſtrong Places are the Swamps (Copſes in a Moraſs) Dr. *Cotton Mather*, with good Propriety calls it, being inſwamped, in Imitation of the *European* Term intrenched. Like the *French* in *Europe*, without Regard to *Faith of Treaties*, they ſuddenly break out, into furious, rapid Outrages, and Devaſtations; but ſoon retire precipitately, having no Stores for Subſiſtence, the Country is not cleared and cultivated. Their Captives if they ſicken or are otherways incapable of travelling, they kill them and ſave their Scalps; the *Engliſh* thus captivated are ſold to *French* Families in *Canada*, but redeemable upon reimburſing the Price paid, by an Order from the Governor-General of *Canada*.

Their

Their Head-Warriors are Men noted for Strength and Courage; ſometimes in their Wars they chuſe a temporary Chief of all the Tribes of one Nation engaged (at Times ſome particular Tribe or Village have declined joining in War with the general Nation, thus the *Nianticks* in the *Pequod* War, thus the *Saco Indians* in the preſent War or Rebellion of the *Abnaquies*; but not with a *Roman* dictatorial Power, *Anno* 1676 *Madacawando* of *Penobſcot* was chief of all the Eaſtern or *Abnaquie Indians* and *Squando* of *Saco* was his Second; *Anno* 1637, *Saſſacous* was chief of the *Pequod* Caſtles or Villages.

Our Scouts or *Indian* Hunters in Time of War, carry Packs, which at firſt ſetting out may weigh 70 Wt. being about 30 Days Proviſion of Biſcuit, or parched *Indian* Corn, ſalt Pork, Sugar and Ginger to qualify and animate their Drink, which is Water: Their Method of lodging, pitching, or camping at Night, is in Parcels of Ten or Twelve Men to a Fire, they lie upon Bruſh, wrapt up in a Blanket with their Feet to the Fire.

Towards the better underſtanding of the *Pequid* or *Poquot*, and King *Philip*'s Wars, it may be proper to know the Situation and Circumſtances of their adjoining *Indians* as they were *Anno* 1637. Along Shore firſt were the *Cape-Cod* Peninſula *Indians* in ſeveral Tribes, the *Nantucket* and *Martha*'s-*Vineyard* Iſland *Indians*; theſe were always in Friendſhip with the *Engliſh* Settlers: Next were the *Pocaſſets* (at preſent called *Seconet*) of about 300 fighting Men: The *Pockanokets* or King *Philip*'s Men about 300 fighting Men: The *Nipmugs* adjoining to the *Pockanokets* Inland, in ſeveral Tribes, extending from *Connecticut* River to *Merrimack* River: The *Naraganſets* from *Naraganſet* Bay to *Pakatuke* River, the Boundary between *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Iſland* Colonies, about 1000 Men: The *Pequods* from *Pakatuck* River to near *Hudſon*'s or *New-York* River: The *Mohegs* at the Head of *New-London* or *Thames* River about 400 Men: The *Connecticut* River *Indians* in ſeveral Tribes.

PEQUOD

PEQUOD WAR. The Occaſions of this War, were, 1. A barbarous warlike Nation, they killed *Anno* 1634, Captains *Stone* and *Norton*, Traders. 2. Lords *Say* and *Brook* 1636, building a Fort at the Mouth of *Connecticut* River, near their Head-Quarters offended them. 3. Their continued killing upon *Connecticut* River of *Engliſh* Traders, upon frivolous Pretences to the Number of 30; at Length the *Engliſh* could not avoid a proper Reſentment.

Anno 1635 *July* 15. The aſſociated Colonies of *New-England* made a League offenſive and defenſive with the ſix *Naraganſet* Sachems; by one of the Articles the *Naraganſet Indians* confirm all former Grants of Lands made to the *Engliſh*: The *Naraganſet* and *Pequods* were not cordial Friends with one another.

1637 In *May* 20, a Body of 77 *Engliſh*, 60 *Connecticut* River *Indians*, 200 *Naraganſet Indians*, 100 *Nianticks* (a Village of the *Pequods* in Friendſhip with the Engliſh) and 20 Men from the Garriſon of *Saybrook* Fort, under the Direction of † Capt. *Maſon*, afterwards Deputy-Governor of *Connecticut* (the 160 Men from *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* under Mr. *Stoughton*, and the 50 Men from *Plymouth* Colony had not then join'd them) took and burnt the *Pequod* Fort near *Myſtic* River (this River divides *Stonington* from *Groton* in *Connecticut*) and killed about 140 *Indians*; a great Body of *Pequods* came down from their neighbouring principal Fort, but the *Engliſh* and their auxiliary *Indians* made a good Retreat to their Boats, in all they had only two Men killed, and 16 Men wounded. The *Engliſh* purſued the *Pequods* from Swamp to Swamp with great Havock; at Length in a Swamp of *Fairfield* towards *New-Netherlands*, they were routed; their captivated Children were ſent to *Bermudas* and ſold for Slaves: *Saſſacous* their leading Sachem with about 30

† This Capt. *Maſon* for his good Services, had a Colony Grant of a large Extent of Land; theſe Lands are now in Diſpute between the Colony of *Connecticut* and Mr. *Maſon*'s Heirs.

more *Pequods* fled to the *Mohawks* and were murdered by them. In leſs than three Months War about 700 *Pequods* were deſtroy'd, and that Nation reduced to about 200 Men, who ſued for Peace; which was granted them upon Condition of their abandoning their Name and Country, which accordingly they did, and incorporated themſelves with the *Naraganſets* and *Moheags* †. N. B. They had not many Fire Arms.

After the *Pequod* War, there were at Times between the *Indians* and *Engliſh*, private mutual Injuries, ſometimes more general Miſunderſtandings and threatned Ruptures; but the Union offenſive and defenſive of the four united Colonies of *New-England*, awed them; by this Union the Proportions were *Maſſachuſetts* 100, *Plymouth*, *Hartford*, and *New-Haven* each 45 Men, this Union was made *Anno* 1643 the 19th Day of the third Month.

Anno 1645 and 1646, the *Naraganſets* were privately hatching of an Inſurrection, but were ſoon brought to an open Declaration of a ſettled Friendſhip with the *Engliſh*.

1653 * The *Dutch* of *New-Netherlands* were forming a

† Perhaps ſome Expedient of this Nature might be uſed with Regard to ſome of the incorrigible Clans of *Highlanders* in the Northern and Weſtern Parts of *Scotland*.

* The *Dutch* have generally been called our natural and good Friends, but as there can be no real Friendſhip amongſt Rivals in Trade; It is a Maxim with Merchants, *there is no Friendſhip in Trade*; the *Dutch* carry this higher, *that there is no Humanity in Trade*; we ought to be equally jealous of the *French* and *Dutch*: The *French* Faith is in our Times as notoriouſly bad, as the *Punica* and *Greeca Fides* was in ancient Times, therefore I ſhall not enumerate any Inſtances of it: I ſhall give a few Inſtances how faulty the *Dutch* have been in this Reſpect. 1. Not long after we had relieved them from the *Spaniſh* Bondage in their *Vaderland* or native Country, they maſſacred our Factory at *Amboyna* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, never to be forgiven nor forgotten. 2. In our *New-England* Wars with the *Pequod Indians* Anno 1637, and with King *Philip*'s *Indians* Anno 1675, they ſupplied our Enemy *Indians* with Ammunition &c. from *New-York* and *Albany*. 3. *Anno* 1653 when the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* were at War in *Europe*, our *Dutch* Neighbours of *New-Netherlands*, had formed a

a Confederacy with our *Indians*, to cut off all the *New-England* Settlements, but a Peace between *England* and *Holland* prevented it.

Anno 1654, The *Naraganſet* and *Niantick Indians*, made War againſt *Montaoke Indians* Eaſt End of *Long-Iſland*, but the united Colonies of *New-England* by fitting out 270 Foot, 40 Horſe, ſoon brought the *Naraganſets* to Accommodation.

PACONOKET OR KING PHILIP'S WAR. *Maſſaſoit*, Chief of the *Wampanogoes*, whereof *Pockanoket* or *Mount Hope* Neck was a Tribe, was a good Friend to the firſt *Plymouth* Settlers: He left two Sons, *Wamſucket* and *Metacomet*, at their own Deſire the Government of *Plymouth* gave them the *Engliſh* Names of *Alexander* and *Philip*; *Alexander* died *Anno* 1662: *Philip* by a formal Inſtrument to the Government of *Plymouth* Anno 1671 reſtricted himſelf from diſpoſing any of his Lands without their Conſent.

---

a Plot, in Conjunction with the *Mohawks* and Eaſtern *Indians*, to cut off the *Britiſh* Colonies in *New-England*; but a Peace in *Europe* ſoon happening prevented this Maſſacre. 4. A few Years ſince in the Iſland of *Java* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, in the Suburbs and Country adjacent to *Batavia*, were ſettled about 90,000 *Chineſe* multiplying very faſt; the *Dutch* jealous of their Numbers and Growth, upon a pretended Umbrage of an intended Inſurrection, ſurprized in cold Blood, and maſſacred many Thouſands of them, in Order to reduce their Nnmbers: Gain is their God, to this they ſacrifice every Thing, even their own Species, Mankind. 5. In the Autumn *Anno* 1746, when a *French* Squadron invaded Fort St. *George* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, the *Engliſh* Women of the Town and its Territory fled to *Pallicut* a *Dutch* Settlement three Hours or 12 Miles North from St. *George*'s; but the *Dutch* would not receive them. 6. The ſilent Conſent of the *Dutch*, to the *French* attacking and taking of the Auſtrian Towns in the *Netherlands*; it is ſuſpected in all our Battles or Engagements againſt the *French* in *Flanders* this War, that the *Dutch* General Officers, had private Inſtructions, *to give Way*, as if in Colluſion with the *French* Court. The *Dutch* is an Oligarchy, or a Government of few, and therefore liable to Corruption, and would even bring their own Country to a Market and ſell one another upon Occaſion. The *Dutch* if they could be ſincere, are our moſt natural Allies againſt the encroaching *French*.

This

This *Philip* Sachem of the *Wampanogoes* or *Pacanoket Indians*, was naturally a Man of Penetration, Cunning, and Courage; he formed a deep Plot *Anno* 1675, to extirpate the *Engliſh* of *New-England*: With profound Secreſy he effected an extenſive Confederacy with other Tribes of *Indians*, viz. *Pocaſſet*, *Naraganſets*, *Nipmugs*, *Connecticut* River *Indians*, ſeveral Tribes of the *Abnaquies* our Eaſtern *Indians*; the *Canada French* were in the Scheme, and by their Emiſſaries endeavoured to keep up the Spirit of Inſurrection; the *Dutch* from *Albany* were ſuſpected of ſupplying theſe *Indians* with Ammunition. By the *New-Plymouth* Grant we find the *Pocanoket Indians* extended up *Patuket* or *Blackſtone* formerly *Nipmug* River to the *Nipmug* Country; but this Boundary could not be aſcertain'd, by the late Commiſſioners for ſettling the Line between *Plymouth* and *Rhode-Iſland* Colonies.

Philip began his Inſurrection *June* 24. 1675, by killing of nine *Engliſhmen* in *Swanzey*, adjoining to *Mount-Hope* his Head-Quarters. The *Engliſh* ſuſpecting the *Naraganſets*, a powerful Nation, might join *Philip*, marched an armed Force into the *Naraganſet* Country, and awed them into a Treaty of Peace and Friendſhip; but notwithſtanding (ſuch is *Indian* Faith) they joined *Philip* as does appear in the Sequel.

Beginning of *July* the *Pocaſſets* begin Hoſtilities. In a *Pocaſſet* Swamp, King *Philip* and his confederate *Pocaſſets*, were environed by the *Engliſh*, but by Night made their Eſcape to the *Nipmug* Country, leaving about 100 Women and Children. Middle of *July* the *Nipmugs* begin Hoſtilities by Depredations in *Mendon*. *Auguſt* 25 the *Connecticut* River *Indians* begin Hoſtilities by annoying the neighbouring *Engliſh* Settlements.

In *Auguſt* the Eaſtern *Indians*, viz. *Pennycooks* of *Merrimack*, *Pigwokets* of *Saco*, and *Amareſcogins* of *Pegepſcut* Rivers, break out and by *December* they killed about 50 *Engliſh*, with their own Loſs of about 90 *Indians*. The Severity of the Winter brought theſe Tribes of Eaſtern *Indians* to a formal Peace, but by Sollicitation

of

of *Philip* they broke out again next Summer and were joined by the *Quenebec Indians*, kill ſeveral *Engliſh*, and deſtroy their Stock; but *Philip* being killed they ſoon came in and ſubmitted.

The Enemy *Indians*, imagining that upon the Footing of the late Treaty, the *Engliſh* would deem the *Naraganſets* as Neutrals, in Winter retired to the *Naraganſet* Country; but for very good Reaſons the *Engliſh*, jealous of the *Naraganſets*, ſend thither 1000 Men, whereof 527 from *Maſſachuſetts*, under the Command of Governor *Winſlow* of *Plymouth*, they were increaſed to 1500 Men by an Addition of ſome neighbouring Friend *Indians*; *December* 19, they attack the *Indians* in their Fort or Swamp, and kill'd about 700 *Indians*, beſides Women and Children, with the Loſs of about 85 *Engliſh* killed, and 150 wounded; the Swamp is called *Patty-ſquamſcut*.

Notwithſtanding of this Diſaſter, the *Indians* had ſkulking Parties out all Winter, they kept the Field better than the *Engliſh*, and haraſſed our People much; they did Damage in the Town of *Plymouth*, and within a few Miles of *Boſton*, and the *Engliſh* were obliged to keep cloſe in Garriſon-Houſes. In the Spring the *Mohawks* having ſome Difference with the *Abnaquies* favoured the *Engliſh*; and the *Indians* being much haraſſed by Famine (they had little Produce, becauſe of the War, from their planting Grounds laſt Crop) Fevers and Fluxes; the *Maſſachuſetts* Government very wiſely iſſued a Proclamation *July* 8. 1676, promiſing *the Hopes* of a Pardon to all *Indian* Enemies or Rebels, who ſhould come in within 14 Days; many ſubmitted, many withdrew to their reſpective peculiar Abodes; ſome travel'd Weſtward towards *Hudſon*'s River, were purſued and kill'd. *Philip* was reduced to ſkulk about, and in a Swamp of *Mount Hope* his own Country, with 6 or 7 of his Followers was kill'd *Auguſt* 12, 1676.

During *Philip*'s War about 3000 *Indians* were kill'd, captivated and ſubmitted; the *Naraganſets* from a large Body reduced to about 100 Men. The War being over,

about

about 400 *Indians* by Order met at Major *Waldron*'s of *Catchecho*; 200 were culled out, who had been notoriouſly wickedly miſchievous; of theſe a few ſuffered Death, the others (of the 200) were tranſported and ſold forSlaves.

King *Philip*'s or *Briſtol* Neck was ſold towards defraying the Charges of the War, and afterwards by the General Court incorporated by the Name of *Briſtol* with ſome peculiar Privileges and Exemptions.

The Colony of *Connecticut* was ſcarce touched in this War. We have no Record of *Rhode-Iſland* Aſſiſtance.

After *Philip*'s War, there were no more Inſurrections or Rebellions of our intermixed *Indians*: The following Wars were by Eruptions and Incurſions of the *Indians* within our Grants, but without our Settlements, by Inſtigation of our natural Enemies the *French* of *Canada*, viz. from Autumn *Anno* 1688 (ſome ſhort Truces interveening) to *January* 7. Anno 1698,9, and from *Auguſt* 16. Anno 1703, to *July* 17. Anno 1713: and from Spring 1744, when there were mutual Declarations of War in *Europe* of the *Britiſh* and *French*; this War ſtill ſubſiſts at this preſent writing *September* 1747. Here we may obſerve that our *Eaſtern Indians* in this pending War have not annoyed our Settlements Eaſtward, being called off by the *French* to *Crown-Point*; from *Crown-Point* the *French* and their *Indians* have done conſiderable Damage upon the *New-York* and *Maſſachuſetts* Weſtern Frontiers; and to *Nova-Scotia*, by inveſting of the Fort of *Annapolis-Royal*, and by the Maſſacre of our People at *Menis*, they have conſiderably incommoded us. The late Diſaſters of the *French* Expeditions under Duke *d'Anville* and M. *La Jonquiere* againſt *Cape-Breton*, *Nova-Scotia*, and our other Settlements in *North-America*, have made the *French* deſiſt from any farther Enterprizes in *Nova-Scotia*, and our Eaſtern *Indians* being diſmiſſed from that Service, have lately appeared againſt our Forts of *Pemaquid* and *Georges*.

Our Wars with the *Indians* in the Reigns of King *William* and of Queen *Anne*, and the preſent War are

inter-

intermixed with Expeditions from *Europe*, they are not meerly *Indian*; we refer them to the ſubſequent Sections.

GOVERNOR DUMMER'S WAR againſt the *Indians* may be reckoned purely *Indian*, we ſhall give ſome ſhort Account of it. The *Canada French* perceiving our Eaſtern Settlements advance apace, ſet their *Quenebec* Miſſionary Father *Ralle* a Jeſuite to Work; he made theſe *Indians* jealous of the *Engliſh* by telling them, that theſe Lands were given by GOD unalienably to the *Indians* and their Children for ever, according to the Chriſtian ſacred Oracles. Anno 1717 The *Indians* began to murmur, and after ſome Time gave the *Engliſh* Settlers formal Warning to leave the Lands within a ſet Time, at the Expiration of the Time they committed Depredations by deſtroying their Cattle and other Stock: The Miſſionary, with a Prieſtly Heat began the Affair too precipitately, before the receiving of Directions from *France*, as appears by a Letter from M. *Vandreuil* Governor-General of *Canada* to this Father "he could not tell, how far he might intermeddle in the Affair, until he had particular Inſtructions from the Council of the Navy in *France*;" all the *French* Colonies are under the Direction of that Board: And the Small-Pox (which the *Indians* with good Reaſon dread) prevailing in *New-England*, *Anno* 1721, prevented a declared Rupture until *Anno* 1722. *July* 5. the Government of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* proclaimed them Rebels, and ordered 100 *£*. per Scalp to Voluntiers fitted out at their own Charge, and afterwards 4 *ſ*. per Day beſides: Our moſt conſiderable Action againſt them was at *Noridgwoag* of *Quenebec* River *Auguſt* 12. Anno 1724, their fighting Men being juſt come Home from Scouting; Capt. *Harman* with 200 Men in 17 Whale-Boats go up *Quenebec* River, ſurprize the *Indians* at *Naridgwog*, bring off 26 *Indian* Scalps, and that of Father *Ralle*; *Indians* kill'd, and drowned in their Flight croſs the River, were computed to be Eighty: Capt. *Lovel* a Voluntier, with 44 Men ſets out, via *Oſſipy* Pond, for *Pigocket*; was intercepted by about 70 *Indians*, he

and

and about 14 of his Men were killed, and many wounded.

The *French* and *Indians* of *Nova-Scotia* were concern'd in this War, they made a vain Aſſault upon the Fort of *Annapolis-Royal*, and did ſome Damage at *Canſo*.

The Delegates from the 5 or 6 *New-York Indian* Nations, and from the *Mohegin* or *Hudſon*'s River *Indians*, and from the *Scatacooks*, came to *Boſton*, received Preſents, gave fair Promiſes of acting in our Favour, but did nothing.

We ſent Commiſſioners to the Governor-General of *Canada*, to expoſtulate with him concerning his encouraging the *Indian* Depredations, and to reclaim Captives: His Anſwer was, that theſe *Indians* were independant Nations, and not under his Direction; this was a meer Evaſion.

After many Bickerings, by good Management in the wiſe Adminiſtration of Lieutenant-Governor *Dummer*, the *Indians* beg'd and obtain'd a Ceſſation of Arms, *December* 15, Anno 1725, and a Peace the *May* following at *Caſco*; ſaving to the *Indians* all their Lands not hitherto convey'd, with the Privilege of Hunting, Fowling, and Fiſhing as formerly: Signed by the *Noridgwoag*, *Penobſcot*, *St. Johns*, and *Cape-Sable Indians*.

Three or four Years ſince, ſome interſperſed *Indians* in *Maryland* were troubleſome and occaſionally kill'd ſome *Engliſh* Men; they were ſoon quelled.

In *Virginia*, in the Beginning, the *Indian* Incurſions retarded them much, and *Anno* 1610, from 500 they, were reduced to 80; from 1612 there was uninterrupted Peace with the *Indians* till 1622, by a ſudden general Inſurrection they maſſacred 347 *Engliſh* People, reckoned at that Time half of the Colony. Sir *John Harvey* a very arbitrary Governor encroached much upon the *Indians* by making enormous Grants of their Lands, this occaſioned another Maſſacre from the *Indians* Anno 1639, 500 *Engliſh* were cut off, eſpecially about the Head of *York* River:

River; this was ſoon over, and Peace laſted many Years. *Anno* 1676 ſome mutual Murders happened between the *Engliſh* and *Indians* in the Out-Settlements. *Bacon* a hot-headed young Gentleman of the Council, becauſe, as he thought, the Aſſembly was too dilatory in fitting out againſt the *Indians*; in Contempt of the Government, and without a proper Commiſſion, inliſts Soldiers of his own Accord, and occaſioned an inteſtine civil Mutiny of the white People againſt the Government, and obliged the Governor *Berkley* to fly to the remote County of *Accomack* upon the Eaſtern Shore of *Cheſapeak* Bay: To quell this Commotion a Regiment of Soldiers was ſent from *England*, but *Bacon* dying, the Commotion was over, before the Regiment arrived, this Corps continued there three Years, and were diſbanded in *Virginia*; *Bacon*'s Body could not be found to be expoſed to Infamy. This does anticipate, but at the ſame Time it helps to ſhorten the Section of *Virginia*.

In NORTH-CAROLINA, Anno 1711, in *November* the *Cape-Fear Indians* broke out, and deſtroy'd about 20 Families, and much Stock: by Succours from *Virginia* and *South-Carolina*, they were ſoon reduced; and many of the *Tuſcararoes* obliged to take Refuge amongſt the *New-York Indian* Nations, where they continue, and are generally called the ſixth Nation.

SECT. IV.

General Remarks concerning the Britiſh *Colonies in* America.

THE Subject-Matters of this Section according to my firſt Plan are prolix, being various and copious, and perhaps would be the moſt curious and informing Piece of the Performance to ſome Readers; but as many of our Readers in theſe Colonies ſeem impatient for our entring upon the Affairs of their ſeveral Settlements, we ſhall contract the preſent Section, and ſhall defer ſeveral

Articles to the Appendix; ſuch as, the Riſe, Progreſs, and preſent State of the pernicious Paper-Currencies; ſome Account of the prevailing or Endemial Diſeaſes in our *North-America* Colonies, and many other looſe Particulars, the various Sectaries in Religion, which have any Footing in our *American* Colonies ſhall be enumerated in the Section of *Rhode Iſland*, where we find all Degrees of Sectaries (ſome perhaps not known in *Europe*) from † NO RELIGION to that of the moſt wild *Enthuſiaſts*.

Religious

† Some facetious Gentlemen, perhaps, uſe too much of a ſarcaſtick Freedom with our Colony Governments: For Inſtance, that, the ſmall Colony of *R——de I—d*, ANARCHY is their Civil Conſtitution; NO RELIGION is in Room of an Eccleſiaſtical Conſtitution, and they who are of any well-regulated Religion are Non-Conformiſts; in Sea-Affairs they are the PORTO-RICO of *New-England*, for many Years they have been the moſt noted Paper-Money Bankers or BUBLERS in *New-England*, but at preſent are in this Caſe eclipſed by a more eminent enterpriſing neighbouring Colony: By this Contrivance in over-ſtretching a Provincial publick Paper Credit, they may in ſome Senſe be ſaid to have become *Bankrupts*, at preſent they pay 2 *ſ.* 3 *d.* in the £.; ſuch is the preſent Difference between 3 £. (the Price of one Ounce of *Mexico* Silver Standard, *October* 1747) Denomination depreciated, and 6 *ſ.* 8 *d.* the Price of Silver, the Rate at which their Notes of Credit were firſt emitted.

To render this intelligible to the loweſt Capacities: If this looſing Negotiation of publick Bills of Credit proceeds, a Britiſh *Half-Penny* will exchange for a *Shilling New-England* baſe Currency, and a *Corkin Pin* for a Penny in ſmall Change.

Oldmixon, an erroneous Scribler, in his *Britiſh* Empire in *America*, printed in *London* 1708 (he died 1742) without any Deſign ſeems to favour the other Colonies of *New-England*; he writes, the Government of *Rhode-Iſland* is ſtill ſeparate from that of *New-England*.

No Religion (I hope the above Character may admit of conſiderable Abatements) is inconſiſtent with Society. The Form of the Judicial Oath in that Colony "Upon the Peril of the Penalty of Perjury" ſeems not to anſwer the Intention of an Oath, which is a ſolemn Invocation of GOD's Judgments hereafter, over and above the Penalties which may be inflicted in this World; thus by Cunning and Secreſy they may evade the one, but by no Means can be ſuppoſed to eſcape the other: It is true, that in *Great-Britain* the Affirmation of *Quakers*, and in *Holland* the Declaration of the *Meniſts*, are equivalent to our Oaths. Upon the other Hand the Frequency of Oaths upon ſmall Occaſions, makes them too familiar, and by taking off the Solemnity

and

Religious Affairs, ſo far as they may in ſome Manner appertain to the Conſtitution of the Colonies, do make an Article in this Section.

ARTICLE I.

Concerning our firſt Diſcoveries of, and Trade to the Britiſh North-America; *before, it was by Royal Grants, Patents, and Charters divided into the Colonies at preſent ſubſiſting.*

IN Page 109, *&c.* I gave ſome anticipating Account of theſe our firſt Diſcoveries. I ſhall further add.

Sebaſtian Cabot commiſſioned by King *Henry* VII. of *England*, to endeavour Diſcoveries of a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China* and the *Eaſt Indies*, Anno 1497, did diſcover and take Poſſeſſion, according to the Forms uſed in thoſe Times, of all the Eaſtern Coaſt of *North America*, from about the North Polar Circle to *Cape Florida*, (as is related) in the Name of the Crown of *England*; the *Cabots* had a Royal *Engliſh* Grant of the Property of all Lands they ſhould diſcover and ſettle Weſtward of *Europe*, they made no Settlement, and their Grant dropt.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* a Favourite, by Order of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1584, ſent two Veſſels to *North America*, to land People that were to remain there; they landed at *Roanoke* in *North Carolina*, where they remained and planted for ſome ſhort Time. *Raleigh* gave to all that Part of *America* the Name VIRGINIA, in Honour or Memory of the Virginity of Queen *Elizabeth*; a conti-

and Awe of an Oath renders them nearly upon a Par with common profane Swearing; the many Oaths in the ſeveral Branches of the Revenue, particularly in the Cuſtoms, are of bad Effect, hence the Proverb, *A Cuſtom-Houſe Oath*, that is, an Oath that may be diſpenſed with; Oaths give a profligate Man of no Religion (that is who does not think himſelf bound by an Oath) a vaſt Advantage over an honeſt conſcientious religious Man: The ſame may be ſaid of the ſacramental Teſts of Conformity, and occaſional Conformity practiſed by the Church of *England*.

nued

nued but ſmall Trade was carried on from *England* to theſe Countries for ſome Time, and by landing at Times in ſundry Places, took further Poſſeſſion for the Crown of *England*.

Anno 1606 *April* 10. King *James* in one Patent incorporated two Companies called the *South* and *North Virginia Companies*; the *South Virginia Company* to reach from 34 d. to 41 d. N. Lat. they began a Settlement *Anno* 1607 on *Cheſapeak Bay*, and this Part of the Country retains the Name *Virginia* in a peculiar Manner to this Day; here we muſt drop it, and reaſſume in the proper Section of *Virginia*; The *North Virginia Company* called alſo the Weſt Country Company, had Liberty to ſettle upon the ſame Eaſtern Coaſt of *America* from 38 d. to 45 d. N. Lat. they kept a conſtant ſmall Trade on Foot, and ſometimes wintered aſhore, as, for Inſtance, at *Sagadahock* Anno 1608; but made no formal laſting Settlement, until that of *New Plymouth* Anno 1620; here we muſt ſtop and reaſſume in the Sections of *New-England* Colonies. Theſe Settlements were to have been at 100 Miles Diſtance from one another, that is, from their chief Place each Territory or Colony was to extend 50 Miles both Ways along Shore, and 100 Miles back into the Country, ſo as to make a Diſtrict of 100 Miles ſquare: Thus from the Gulph of *St. Laurence* to *Cape Fear* we ſhould have had ſeven Colonies of equal Dimenſions, but not of equal Quality; at preſent in that Space we have about a Dozen Colonies very unequal and irregular, becauſe granted at different Times, moſt of them run back into the Wilderneſs indefinitely. This Patent did not ſubſiſt long, the Companies were managed by Preſidents and Council, but in a few Years made a Surrender. The *Dutch* took the Opportunity to ſit down in ſome Parts of the Degrees of Latitude, that were in common to both Companies, and kept Poſſeſſion of Property and Juriſdiction, almoſt threeſcore Years.

Capt. *Henry Hudſon* Anno 1608 diſcovered the Mouth of *Hudſon*'s River in N. Lat. 40 d. 30 m. upon his own

Account

Account as he imagined, and ſold it, or rather imparted the Diſcovery to the *Dutch*; the *Dutch* made ſome Settlements there, but were drove off by Sir *Samuel Argol*, Governor of a ſecond *Virginia Company* Anno 1618, becauſe within the Limits of that Company's Grant; but Anno 1620 King *James* gave the *Dutch* ſome Liberty of Refreſhment for their Ships bound to *Brazils*, which they afterwards in the Times of the Civil Wars and Confuſions in *England*, improved to the ſettling of a Colony there, which they called *New Netherlands*, comprehending all the preſent Provinces of *New-York* and *New-Jerſies*, and ſome Part of *Pennſylvania*; their principal Settlements were *New Amſterdam*, at preſent called the *City of New York* on *Hudſon*'s River, and Fort *Caſimier*, ſince called *New-Caſtle* upon *Delaware* River, Weſt Side of it; *Hudſon*'s River was called by the *Dutch*, *Nord Rivier*, and *Delaware* River was called *Zuid Rivier*. Beginning of King *Charles* II. Reign, by Conqueſt 1664 and the ſubſequent Ceſſion by the *Breda* Treaty 1667, it reverted to the Crown of *England*. The further Account of this Territory belongs to the Sections of *New York* and *New-Jerſies*.

We may in general obſerve; that Spices, Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, other Metals and Minerals, were the firſt Inducements and Objects of our *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* Diſcoveries; (the Trade for Tobacco, Rice, Fiſh, Furs, Skins, and Naval Stores, ſeem to have been only incidental) as theſe did not ſucceed, our firſt Endeavours or Adventures for Settlements, did not proceed.

From Hiſtorical Obſervations during the laſt Century and half, we may learn many of the ſucceſsful Methods to be uſed, and the Inconveniencies to be avoided in ſettling of Colonies.

ARTICLE 2.

Concerning the general Nature and Conſtitution of Britiſh North-American *Colonies.*

ALL our *American* Settlements are properly *Colonies*, not Provinces as they are generally called: *Province* reſpects

reſpects a conquered *People* (the *Spaniards* in *Mexico* and *Peru* may perhaps in Propriety bear this Appellation) under a Juriſdiction impoſed upon them by the Conqueror; *Colonies* are formed of national People *v. g.* *Britiſh* in the *Britiſh* Colonies, tranſported to form a Settlement in a foreign or remote Country.

The firſt Settlers of our Colonies, were formed from various Sorts of People. 1. Laudably ambitious *Adventurers*. 2. The Malecontents, the Unfortunate, the Neceſſitous from Home. 3. Tranſported *Criminals*. The preſent Proportion of theſe Ingredients in the ſeveral Plantations varies much, for Reaſons which ſhall be mentioned in the particular Sections of Colonies, and does depend much upon the Condition of the firſt Settlers: Some were peopled by Rebel *Tories*, ſome by Rebel *Whigs* (that Principle which at one Time is called *Royalty*, at another Time is called *Rebellion*) ſome by *Church of England Men*, ſome by *Congregationaliſts* or *Independants*, ſome by *Quakers*; ſome by *Papiſts* (*Maryland* and *Monſerrat*) the moſt unfit People to incorporate with our Conſtitution.

Colonies have an incidental good Effect, they drain from the Mother-Country the Diſaffected and the Vicious (in this ſame Manner, ſubſequent Colonies purge the more ancient Colonies); *Rhode-Iſland* and *Providence Plantations*, drained from *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, the *Antinomians*, *Quakers*, and other wild *Sectaries*. Perhaps in after Times (as it is at Times with the Lord Lieutenants and other high Officers in *Ireland*) ſome *Malecontents* of Figure, capable of being troubleſome to the Adminiſtration at Home, may be ſent in ſome great Offices to the Plantations.

In our Colonies we have four Sorts of People. 1. *Maſters* that is Planters and Merchants. 2. *White Servants*. 3. *Indian Servants*. 4. *Slaves* for Life, moſtly *Negroes*. White Servants are of two Sorts, viz. Poor People from *Great-Britain*, and *Ireland* moſtly, theſe are bound or ſold, as ſome expreſs it, for a certain Number of Years, to reimburſe

imburſe the tranſporting Charges, with ſome additional Profit; the others are Criminals judicially tranſported, and their Time of Exile and Servitude ſold by certain Undertakers and their Agents.

In our *American* Settlements, generally the Deſignations are, *Province*, where the King appoints a Governor; *Colony*, where the Freemen elect their own Governor: This cuſtomary Acceptation is not univerſal; *Virginia* is called a *Colony*, perhaps becauſe formerly a Colony, and the moſt ancient.

We have ſome Settlements with a Governor only; others with Governor and Council, ſuch are *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *Hudſon's Bay*, and *Georgia*, without any Houſe orNegative deputed by the Planters, according to the Eſſence of a *Britiſh* Conſtitution: Theſe, may be ſaid, not colonized.

There are various Sorts of Royal Grants of Colonies. 1. To one or more *perſonal Proprietors*, their Heirs and Aſſigns; ſuch are *Maryland* and *Pennſylvania*; both Property and Government. 2. The Property to perſonal Proprietors; the Government and Juriſdiction in the Crown; this is the State of *Carolinas* and *Jerſies*. 3. Property and Government in the *Crown*, viz. *Virginia*, *New York*, and *New Hampſhire* commonly called *Piſcataqua*. 4. Property in the People and their Repreſentatives; the Government in the Crown; as is *Maſſachuſetts Bay*. 5. Property and Government in the Governor and Company, called the Freemen of the Colony, ſuch are *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Iſland*.

This laſt ſeems to be the moſt effectual Method of the firſt *ſettling* and peopling of a *Colony*; Mankind are naturally deſirous of Parity and Leveling, without any fixed Superiority; but when a Society is come to Maturity, a more diſtinct fixed Subordination is found to be requiſite. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Iſland*, and ſome of the *Proprietary* Governments, are of Opinion, that they are not obliged to attend to, or follow any Inſtructions or Orders from their *Mother-Country* or Court of *Great-Britain*; they do not

ſend

ſend their Laws home to the Plantation-Offices to be preſented to the King in Council for Approbation or Diſallowance: They aſſume the Command of the *Militia*, which by the *Britiſh* Conſtitution is a *Prerogative* of the Crown: Some Time ago, they refuſed not only a Preventive Cuſtom-Houſe Office, but likewiſe a Court of Vice-Admiralty's Officers appointed from Home; but theſe Points they have given up, eſpecially conſidering that the Royal Charter grants them only the Privilege of trying Cauſes, *Intra corpus Comitatus*, but not a-float or *Super altum mare*.

As a ſmall Country, though rich and thriving, cannot afford large Numbers of People; it ought not to run upon Diſcoveries and Conqueſts, beyond what they can well improve and protect; becauſe by over-ſtretching, they weaken or break the Staple of their Conſtitution: But they may in good Policy diſtreſs as much of the Enemy's Country as is poſſible, and for ſome ſhort Time keep Poſſeſſion of ſome of their moſt important Places, though at a great Charge, even, by hiring of foreign Troops; in Order to obtain ſome ſuitable profitable Equivalent. *New England* with the incidental Countenance of a ſmall *Britiſh* Squadron, did eaſily reduce the *North America Dunkirk*, or *Louiſbourg* in *Cape-Ereton* Iſland; and perhaps luckily, without waiting for the Direction of the *Britiſh* Miniſtry. Conſidering our large Sea and Land-Force, well fitted, upon the *Expeditions*, againſt *Havanah* and its Territory in the Iſland of *Cuba*, the Rendezvous of all the *Spaniſh Plate-Fleets*; and againſt *Carthagena* the beſt Strong Hold the *Spaniards* have in *America*; and againſt *Canada* called the *New-France* in *North-America*, which would have given us the Monopoly of the *Cod-Fiſh* and *Fur-Trade*, many of our *American* Militia voluntarily formed themſelves into Companies and Regiments for that Purpoſe; but the Miniſtry at Home perhaps for good Reaſons beſt known to themſelves, ſeem to have baulkt theſe Affairs; the above apparently intended Conqueſts would have been eaſy.

Great

Great-Britain does not, like *France*, ſwarm with a numerous People, therefore cannot ſettle Colonies ſo faſt, without allowing of a general Naturalization. From *Germany* we had many emigrant *Palatines* and *Saltſburghers*, and in Time may have more: Foreigners imported, ſhould not be allowed to ſettle in large ſeparate Diſtricts, as is the preſent bad Practice; becauſe for many Generations they may continue, as it were, a ſeparate People in Language, Modes of Religion, Cuſtoms and Manners; they ought to be intermixed with the *Britiſh* Settlers: *Engliſh* Schools only allowed for the Education of their Children; their publick Worſhip for the firſt Generation or 20 Years, may be allowed in their original Language in the Forenoon, and in *Engliſh* in the Afternoon, according to any tolerated Religion: as our Miſſionaries do not attend the Service of *Indian* Converſions, ſome of them may be employ'd in this Service; after the firſt twenty Years from their firſt Arrival, their publick Worſhip, ſhall for ever be in *Engliſh*; all their Conveyances, Bonds, and other publick Writings, to be in *Engliſh*; thus in two or three Generations (as *de Foe* humorouſly expreſſes it) they will all become true-born *Engliſhmen*. We have an Inſtance of this in *New-England*, where many *Iriſh* in Language and Religion (I mean *Roman Catholicks*) have been imported ſome Years ſince; their Children have loſt their Language and Religion, and are good Subjects: We have a notorious Inſtance of the bad Effects in not obſerving this Regulation, in *Nova-Scotia*; the *French* Inhabitants though in Allegiance to the Crown of *Great-Britain* ever ſince *Anno* 1710, by allowing them a ſeparate Reſidence, with their Language and Religion continued, are at preſent, as much eſtranged from and Enemies to the *Britiſh* Intereſt, as they were 37 Years ago; witneſs their Behaviour in our preſent *French* War, by their favouring and concuring with our *French Canada* Enemies, and the late Expeditions from *France*: The *D—ch* in a neighbouring Province, becauſe not well

daſhed or intermixed with the *Engliſh*, though in Allegiance above Eighty Years; do not ſeem to conſult our Intereſt ſo much, as might be expected.

Although the Colonies of various Nations may learn the *Juvantia* and the *Lædentia*, from one another; there may be ſeveral Political Regulations in Colonies foreign to us, which may have a good Effect with themſelves, but may not fit our Conſtitution; for Inſtance, 1. The *Spaniards* ſay, that their vaſt extenſive Settlements in *America*, have continued in due Subjection about 250 Years, by their principal Officers; Eccleſiaſtical, Civil, and Military, being from *Old-Spain*; In *China* (a polite Nation) no Man can be a *Mandarin* in his own Country or Diſtrict, where he was born. 2. The *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Portugueſe* Colonies, are not allowed to make *Wines*, and diſtil *Spirits* of Sugar for Merchandize, becauſe it would hurt the Vent of the Wines and Brandies of their Mother-Countries: Some ſuch Regulations with Regard to Things commonly manufactured in *Great-Britain*, not to be manufactured in the *Plantations*, have from Time to Time been laid before the Court of *Great-Britain*, by People diſaffected to the Plantations *v. g.* by Col. *D——r* not long ſince; but happily, have had little or no Effect.

The ſeveral Colonies, particularly thoſe of *New-England* the moſt ſuſpected, have it neither in their Power nor Inclination to withdraw from their Dependance upon *Great-Britain*: Of themſelves, they are comparatively nothing, without the Aſſiſtance and Protection of ſome *European* maritime Power; amongſt thoſe, the *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Portugueſe* differ ſo much from them in Religion, the moſt popular Affair, and in an abſolute, monarchial Government inconſiſtent with our Plantation, levelling Spirit; that we have nothing to fear from them; the *Dutch* being nearly the ſame with us in Religion, and apparently (though not really) the ſame as to a popular Government; they bid the faireſt for carrying off

our

our Plantations from their Allegiance, and ought in a particular Manner to be guarded againſt; if in Time of ſome general Diſcontent, a War ſhould happen with the *Dutch*.

As in natural Parentage, ſo Infant-Colonies, ought to be tenderly and filially uſed, without any Suſpicion or Surmiſe of a future obſtinate Diſobedience, Deſertion, or Revolt. Some of the *American* Colony-Legiſlatures, have at Times been drawn into Errors and Inadvertencies, by ſome popular, wicked, leading Men, which has obliged the Court of *Great-Britain* to make ſome Alterations in their peculiar Conſtitutions; we ſhall enumerate them in the reſpective Colony-Sections, at preſent we ſhall only inſtance a few relating to this Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*. 1. Upon a *Quo Waranto* from the Court of King's Bench iſſued in Trinity-Term *Anno* 1635 againſt the Governor and Company of the Colony of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*; and in Trinity Term *Anno* 1637 Judgment was given for the King to ſeize ſaid Colony, and to take Governor *Cradock*'s Body into Cuſtody; but by Reaſon of the enſuing Troubles, this Judgment was never put in Execution. 2. The Heirs of *Maſon* and *Gorge*, Proprietors of the Provinces of *New-Hampſhire* and *Main*, complain'd to the King of the Uſurpations of the Government of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*; the King by a mandatory Letter *Anno* 1676 to *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Colony required an Anſwer to thoſe Complaints: The Agents for *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, before the Court of *King*'s-*Bench*, diſclaim'd theſe Lands, and by an Act of Aſſembly of the Colony 1679, all their encroaching Grants were vacated. 3. Upon ſeveral pretended Complaints their Charter was vacated in Chancery 1684, but they obtained a new and more perfect Charter *Anno* 1691. 4. Governor *Shute* Anno 1722 carried Home ſeven Articles of Complaints concerning their Houſe of Repreſentatives encroaching upon the Prerogative; by their Agent in *England*, they ſubmiſſively gave up five of theſe Articles, and the general Aſſembly accepted of an explanatory Charter, whereby

by the other two Articles were explained away; all theſe ſhall be related more at large in their proper Place. 5. Several bubling Banks and Schemes deſigned to defraud Creditors and others, by depreciating the Currency in *New England*, being on Foot, and not ſuppreſſed by the proper Legiſlature, perhaps becauſe many of their leading Members were concerned; ſeveral worthy Gentlemen applied Home for Redreſs, and obtain'd *Anno* 1741 An Act of Parliament againſt unwarrantable Schemes in *America*.

Upwards of thirty Years ſince, upon ſome Complaints concerning the Colonies, particularly of *South Carolina*; the Court of *Great-Britain* judged, that it might be for the general *Britiſh* Intereſt, to have all Charter and Proprietary Governments vacated by Act of Parliament, and accordingly a Bill was brought into the Houſe of Commons; but the *New England* Agent *Dummer* by an ingenious Piece which he publiſh'd at that Time giving the true State of the Colonies, by his Vigilancy, Aſſiduity, proper Sollicitations and perſonal Addreſs, and Intereſt with ſome of the leading Men, occaſioned the Bill to be dropt.

The vacating of all Charter and Proprietary Governments is not the ultimate Chaſtiſement that may be uſed with delinquent Colonies; the Parliament of *Great-Britain* may abridge them of many valuable Privileges which they enjoy at preſent; as happened in an Affair relating to *Ireland*; the Parliament of *Great-Britain* Anno 1720 paſſed an Act for the better ſecuring the Dependance of the Kingdom of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*: Therefore the Colonies ought to be circumſpect, and not offend their Mother-Country; as for Inſtance, 1. In abuſing that Privilege which our Colonies have of raiſing Taxes and aſſeſſing of themſelves; *South Carolina* had not ſupplied the neceſſary Charges of Government, for four Years preceeding *Anno* 1731; *New-Hampſhire* for five Years preceeding *Anno* 1736. 2. In Time of Peace emitting of depreciating publick Bills

Bills of Credit for a Medium of Trade and Commerce, and making them legal Tenders; this is equivalent to Coinage (and of a baſe Standard) a Prerogative of the Crown.

Our *Britiſh American* Colonies have many valuable Privileges. 1. Enacting of their own Laws, with Condition of their not being repugnant to the Laws of *Great-Britain*, but may be otherways various from them. 2. Raiſing their own Taxes. 3. No Act of the *Britiſh* Parliament made ſince the firſt ſetling of our Colonies, extends to the Colonies, unleſs expreſly extended in the *Britiſh* Act of Parliament. 4. No private Purchaſe from the *Indians* ſhall be valid (formerly much Deceit and Cheat has been diſcovered in theſe Purchaſes, tending to alienate the *Indians* from the *Britiſh* Intereſt) without the Confirmation of the Governor and Council in ſome Colonies, and without the Approbation of the Legiſlature in the other Colonies. There are Lands in ſome of our Plantations, where it is not poſſible to ſhew any *Indian* Conveyance, becauſe they were Derelicts; ſuch are all our *Weſt-India* Iſland Settlements, no *Indians* being there at our firſt landing: The Poſſeſſors who were prior to Patent or King's commiſſioned Governor, have no other Title to their Lands but long Poſſeſſion, a Sort of Preſcription; thus the old Setlers of *New-Hampſhire* hold their Lands, it being ſuppoſed that Mr. *Maſon* had neglected or relinquiſhed his Grant.

In the Beginning of our Colony Grants, there was only one Houſe of * Legiſlature; the Governor or Preſident, the Council or Aſſiſtants, and the Repreſentatives voted together. At preſent in Conformity to our Legiſlature in *Great-Britain*, they conſiſt of three ſeparate Negatives;

* In *Saxon* Times the Parliament did not conſiſt of two diſtinct Houſes; the Peers being Freeholders of great Territories, were deemed the hereditary Repreſentatives of their Vaſſals and Tenants: In the *Scots* Parliament, there ever was only one Houſe, conſiſting of three States, *viz.* The Peers, the Commiſſioners or Repreſentatives of Shires or Counties, and the Commiſſioners for Boroughs; they all voted together indifferently, but in Committees and the like, the Proportion of Committee-Men from each, was limited.

thus,

thus, by the Governor, repreſenting the King, the Colonies are *Monarchial*; by a Council they are *Ariſtocratical*; by a Houſe of Repreſentatives or Delegates from the People, they are *Democratical*: Theſe Three are diſtinct and independant of one another, and the Colonies enjoy the Conveniencies of each of theſe Forms of Government, without their Inconveniences, the ſeveral Negatives being Checks upon one another. The Concurrence of theſe three Forms of Governments, ſeems to be the higheſt Perfection that human Civil Government can attain to in Times of † Peace with the neighbouring States; if it did not ſound too profane, by making too free with the myſtical Expreſſions of our Religion, I ſhould call it a *Trinity* in *Unity*.

The ſecond Negative in our Legiſlatures, differs from that of *Great-Britain*. In *Great-Britain* it is an ‖ hereditary Houſe of Lords, in our *American* Settlements, the Members of their Councils ſo called, are only temporary, appointed by the Court of *Great-Britain durante*

† In Times of War, perhaps a *Dictatorial* Power in one proper Perſon, would be requiſite, upon Account of Diſpatch and Secrecy, but accountable to the three Negatives. This was the Practice amongſt many of the ancient polite Nations, particularly amongſt the *Romans*; the only Inconveniency ſeems to be, leſt, this Dictator in the Height of his Power and Glory, ſhould render himſelf a perpetual *Dictator*, as *Julius Cæſar* did, and introduce a Monarchial Tyranny.

Both in Times of Peace and War; if a continued Succeſſion of knowing and virtuous Princes were poſſible in Nature; abſolute Monarchy would be the Perfection of Civil Government, becauſe of the Wiſdom, Secreſy and Diſpatch that would attend it; but as no ſuch Race of Men, are to be found upon Earth, a limited Monarchy is eligible. The Political Conſtitution, like the Human, is tickliſh; and in the Hands of a *ſola Fool*, would ſuffer much; there are but few who underſtand politick Health and Sickneſs.

‖ Hereditary Nobility, and other great Officers, where any conſiderable Truſt attends, are great Incitements to good Actions in Progenitors, who are ambitious of entailing Honours upon their own Memory or Poſterity; but in Nature ſeem abſurd, as if Wiſdom were hereditary. This does not hold good as to hereditary Monarchs, becauſe all Elections of a Monarch would put the Nation in moſt dangerous Ferments.

Beneplacito,

Beneplacito, or by annual Elections in ſome of our Colonies. In *Carolina* at firſt there was deſigned an hereditary ſecond Negative (in Place of a Council) of *Palatines* and *Caſſiques*, Lords of large Manors, this is dropt.

There are a few Irregularities or Exceptions from theſe three Negatives in ſome of our Colonies, which ſhall be taken particular Notice of, in the proper Sections, and doubtleſs in Time will be rectified. 1. In *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Iſland* their Elective Governor ha no Negative. 2. In *Pennſylvania* the Council has no Negative. 3. In *Maſſachuſetts Bay*, the Council is not independant; it is obnoxious to the Caprice of a Governor's Negative, and to the Humour of the Houſe of Repreſentatives who elect them: In ſome Elections the Council and Repreſentatives vote together.

Notwithſtanding of a Colony Aſſembly's being upon the Point of diſſolving in Courſe, according to their ſeveral and various municipal Laws; the Governors diſſolve them in Form, as in *Great-Britain*, to keep up the Prerogative of the Crown.

In Proprietary Colonies, where the Proprietors have retained the Juriſdiction, the Proprietors nominate the Governor, with the Approbation of the King in Council. Excepting in Proprietary and Charter Colonies all Patents for Lands are in the King's Name, *Teſte* his Excellency in Council.

The *municipal Laws*, or Laws peculiar to the ſeveral Colonies are too various and variable, as well as bulky to be inſerted in a *Summary*; they are remitted Home from Time to Time, and are to be found in the Plantation-Offices in *London*; excepting thoſe of the Proprietary and Charter Governments; by their Patents they are not obliged (this was an original Defect in ſuch Patents, and may be rectified by Act of Parliament) to tranſmit them to the Crown for Approbation or Diſallowance. The Laws of a Colony may be various from, but not repugnant to the Laws of *Great-Britain*.

In our Colonies, the Courts of Judicature are various,

but all of the ſame Nature with the Courts in *England*; viz. *Chancery* (in the Charter Governments *Jus and Æquum* are in the ſame Court) *Common Law*, *Probate of Wills* and *Appurtenances*; a Court of *Vice-Admiralty* for Sea-Affairs; and a *Juſticiary* Court of Admiralty, by Q. *Anne*'s Commiſſion *Tertio Regni*, purſuant to an Act of Parliament 11, 12 *Gul.* III, called, An Act for the more effectual Suppreſſion of Piracy; conſiſting at leaſt of ſeven of the nominated from their Offices, and for Want of that Number compleat, any Three of the nominated may appoint a Compliment.

Caſes in *Chancery*, and *common Law* may be carried Home by Appeal or Petition to the *King in Council*; from thence it is referred to the Lords of the Committee * of Council for Plantation-Affairs; from this Committee of Council, it is referred or ſent down to the *Lords Commiſſioners* for Trade and Plantations, this laſt Board frequently take the Advice of the Attorney and Sollicitor-General; and Reports are returned back from one Board to another, and iſſued by the *King in Council.*

The *Officers of the Cuſtoms* Receiving or Preventive, are immediately under the Direction of the Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms in *Great Britain.*

The Commiſſion of *Vice-Admiral* to our Plantation-Governors gives no Command a-float; their Juriſdiction is only, relating to Wrecks, &c. caſt on Shore, to low Water Mark; being of the ſame Nature with the ſeveral *Vice-Admirals* along the Coaſt in *Great-Britain.*

Every King's Commiſſion with Inſtructions to a Governor in the Plantations; is a Sort of *Charter* to that Colony or Province, *durante Beneplacito.*

Our Plantation Governors, have no Power without Orders from the Court of *Great-Britain*, to grant Letters of *Repriſals.* The *French* and *Dutch* Governors have this Power.

* There are four ſtanding Committees of Council. 1. For foreign Affairs, 2. Admiralty and Navy, 3. Trade and Plantations, 4. Grievances; in France theſe ſeveral Departments, are called diſtinct Councils.

All

All our Plantation-Governors are liable to be called to Account (on Complaints) at the *King's-Bench Bar* in *Weſtminſter*; for Inſtance *Douglaſs* of the *Leeward Iſlands*, Anno 1716, and *Lowther* of *Barbadoes* 1720.

Formerly Governors, if Court-Favourites, had at Times Plurality of Governments (as ſome Clergymen Favourites of leading Men, have Plurality of Benefices, Lord *Willoughbay* was Governor of *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward Iſlands*; Sir *Edmond Andros*, in the Reign of *James* II, was Governor of all *New-England*, *New York*, and the *Jerſies*; Lord *Bellamont* was Governor of *New-York*, *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, and *New-Hampſhire*: It is not ſo at preſent, except in the two diſtinct Governments of *Penſylvania*, therefore under one Governor.

In the Colonies their *Revenue-Acts* are generally annual; in *Jamaica*, they are temporary, but of a long Period; in a few of the Colonies there are ſome perpetual Taxes; thus in *Barbados* and Leeward Iſlands the four and half per Ct. upon Produce exported, and in *Virginia* 2 *ſ.* per Hogſhead Tobacco. All their Provincial Treaſurers are appointed by their own Aſſemblies; excepting the four and half per Ct. in *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward-Iſlands*; the King's Collectors are the Receivers, and alſo receive the Plantation Duties laid on by Act of Parliament 1673, as not appropriated for the Uſe of the Treaſuries of the ſeveral Plantations, but at the King's Diſpoſal: The 1 *d.* per Ct. upon Tobacco of *Virginia* and *Maryland* is appropriated for the Benefit of the College or Seminary at *Williamſburg*.

In the ſeveral Colonies their general Revenue is by a Tax of ſome Pence in the Pound, upon the Principal of real Eſtate, perſonal Eſtate, and Faculty; and a Pol-Tax, Impoſts, and Exciſes.

The Produce for Export in the ſeveral Colonies ſhall be enumerated in the proper Sections. Upon our firſt Diſcoveries of *America*, we found no Horſes, Aſſes, Cows, Sheep, and Swine. In the Inland Parts of the Continent, eſpecially upon the *Miſiſſippi*, there was Plenty

of Buffaloes, and in the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, ſeveral Sorts of Wild Hog Natives; every where much Deer, and the *American Stag* or Buck-Mooſe, which differ from the *German Elke*, by its branched Brow Antlers: Variety of Geeſe, of Ducks, and of wild Fowl called *Gibier* by the *French*.

In the Colonies of the ſeveral *European* Nations, they have a national excluſive Commerce amongſt themſelves and with their Mother-Countries. *St. Thomas*, a *Daniſh* Settlement only, admits of a free general Trade. The *French* and *Dutch* Governors (perhaps by a private Inſtruction from their Courts at Home, and as a conſiderable Perquiſite, do at Times allow, or connive at a foreign Importation of Neceſſaries (Proviſions, Lumber, Horſes, black Cattle, &c.) with which they cannot otherways be accomodated, and are much in Want of.

By Act of *Parliament* Anno 1698, no Veſſels, unleſs regiſtred in *England*, *Ireland* or the *Plantations* (by the Union, *Scotland* is included) upon Oath that they were built there (foreign Prizes are alſo qualified) and that no Foreigner is directly or indirectly concerned.

Plantation Produce or Goods as enumerated (commonly called *enumerated Goods*) by ſeveral Acts of Parliament, are not to be carried, but to *Great-Britain*; and *Plantation-Bonds* are given, and a Certificate to be returned to the Officers of the Shipping Ports, of their being loaded accordingly. The enumerated Goods are naval Stores, *viz.* Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Maſts, Yards, and Bowſprihts; Sugars, Molaſſes, Cotton-Wool, Indigo, Ginger, Dying-Woods, Rice, Beaver, and other Furs, Copper-Oar. Rice and Sugars by late Acts of Parliament, are indulged under certain Conditions (too long to be enumerated in a Summary) to be carried to certain foreign Parts: Logwood is not the Growth or Produce of our Plantations, and by the Conſtruction of the Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms, is exempted from being an enumerated Commodity, (as we have no Logwood the Growth of our Plantations) being imported from the

Spaniſh

Spaniſh Weſt-Indies to our Colonies and re-exported to *Europe*.

By an Act of the Parliament of *England* Anno 1673, there are impoſed *Plantation-Duties* (Produce carried from one Colony to another) upon certain enumerated Goods for a general national Uſe, not for the particular Colony. *viz.*

	s. d.		d.
Muſcovado Sugars	1. 6 *pr Ct.* wt.	Tobacco	1. *pr lb.*
White Do.	5.	Cotton half	1.
Ginger	1.	Indigo	2.
Dying Woods	6.	Coco Nuts	1.

that upon Tobacco has been appropriated to the College in *Virginia* at *Williamſburg*.

Our *North America* Trade to *Great-Britain*, is, the enumerated Commodities above mentioned, Pig Iron, and Fiſh-Oil, ſometimes Wheat and Staves to *Ireland*. To *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Italy*, dry'd Cod-Fiſh. To the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, Lumber, Refuſe dry'd Fiſh, ſalt Beef and Pork, Butter; and Cheeſe, Flower, Horſes and Live Stock, the Returns from the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, are, Sugar, Molaſſes, Rum, Cotton, Indigo, Dye-Woods, *Spaniſh Money*, and Cocoa: Sugar, Rum, Tobacco, and Chocolate are much uſed in our Colonies.

Anno 1729 The Attorney and Solicitor General, gave it as their publick Opinion, that a Negro Slave coming to *Europe*, or baptized any where, does not make him free.

In our Colonies * Computations of all Kinds, Weights and Meaſures are the ſame as in *England*.

Our

* It is not adviſable in any Caſe religious or civil, though for the better, to make Alterations in any Affair where the Populace have acquired a general ſtanding Prejudice (the Reformation from the Church of *Rome* about two Centuries ſince, is an Exception) imbibed from their Infancy, or firſt habitual Way of thinking. The *Solar* Years and *Lunar* Months according to the *O. S.* are not within a popular Ken, and being very erroneous, are perhaps at preſent, under the Conſideration of the *Britiſh* Legiſlature, to be rectified. Meaſures

and

Our Settlements upon the Eaſterly Side of *North-America*, are much colder in Winter, and much hotter in Summer, than the ſame Latitudes, in the Weſterly or *European* Side of the other vaſt Continent; the Globe of our Earth may be ſaid to conſiſt of two large Continents *viz.* the ancient Continent of *Europe Aſia* and *Africa*, and the new Continent called *America*. Every Man who has reſided ſome Time in *Europe*, and ſome Time in *North-America*, is perſonally ſenſible of this: in *Europe* Northern Fiſheries, for Inſtance, Cod and Salmon extend Southward to 51 d. N. Lat. in *North-America* they extend no further than 41 d. N. Lat.

Mariners obſerve, that in their Paſſages between *Europe* and *America*, Winds are † almoſt three Quarters of the Year

---

and Weights, might be aſcertain'd for all Nations upon our Earth, and prevent much puzzling by Reductions, by taking the fixed Length of a *Pendulum*, that vibrates *Seconds* in any noted Place *v. g.* in *London* or *Paris*, and allowing for the ſmall Variations, eaſily inveſtigated for ſome very diſtant Latitudes, *v. g.* a *Pendulum* vibrating Seconds at *Porto-Bello* near the *Equator*, is found to differ one Line, or the 12th Part of an Inch, from that at *Paris*: Let this *Pendulum's* Length be called A MEASURE, and this divided into *Decimals* (being the moſt eaſy and general Way of expreſſing Fractions) be called TENTHS, and this ſubdivided into Tenths, call HUNDREDS: Thus all Meaſures might be reduced to three Denominations; as in *England* Money is reduced to *Pounds*, *Shillings*, and *Pence*: Contentive Meaſures are eaſily reduced, upon this Foundation, to a like Certainty: Such a Veſſel of ſuch certain Dimenſions, containing a certain Quantity of ſincere Rain Water (which is nearly the ſame all over the Earth) may be called a POUND, and this multiplied or divided may be called by ſome fixed Denominations of Weights.

† The Trade-Winds may be reckoned to extend 30 d. each Side of the *Equator* (being further than the common formal technical Way of Reckoning, to the *Tropicks*) which proceeds not only from the Sun's, in his repeated Courſe, Rarefation of the Air Weſtward, and conſequently the Elaſtick Air naturally expending it ſelf towards thoſe Weſtward rarified Spaces by an Eaſterly Current; but is complicated with another Cauſe not much attended to, *viz.* the circumambient Air near the *Equator*, being of a leſs conſiderable ſpecifick Gravity, than its correſponding Part of the Earth, it is leſs ſuſceptible of the Earth's daily rotatory Motion, and with Reſpect to the ſolid Earth, has

Year Weſterly ; Baron *Lahontan* a *Canada* Officer writes, " That, the Winds from *Canada* to *Europe* are Eaſterly for about 100 Days in the Year, and Weſterly about 260 Days :" This with an attending Weſterly Swell or heaving of the Sea, is the Reaſon, that the Paſſages from *North-America* to *Europe* are much ſhorter than from *Europe* to *North-America*.

In *North-America* the dry freezing Winds are from North to Weſt, in *Europe* the dry freezing Winds are from North to Eaſt ; proceeding from that great Continent which receives and retains the Northern Effects of Cold, viz. Snow and Ice, laying to the Weſtward of *America*, and to the Eaſtward of *Europe* ; the Current of Air gliding along, becomes more and more impregnated with the Cold, the Terms of *frigorific* Particles, or of a peculiar Salt of Nitre, I leave with the *virtuoſo* idle notional Philoſophers. The Situation of Lands occaſions conſiderable Differences in the Temper of the Air ; the Weather in *Canada* is generally in Winter colder (in Proportion to its Latitude) than in *New-England*, and more ſettled ; as being ſurrounded with Land of ſome Extent, and therefore the Land Influence from all Corners of the

---

has an effectual Motion Weſtward, that is in the Appearance of an Eaſterly Current of Wind. The Weſterly Winds, in Latitudes higher than 30 d. N. Latitude ; are natural Eddies of the Eaſterly Trade Winds. A Northerly Wind, is the natural Tendency of a condenſed very Elaſtick Air, from the Polar cold Regions, towards the rarified Air near the Equator. A Complication of this Current of Air, from the Northern Polar Regions to the South ; and of the Eddy of the Trade-Winds from the Weſtward, makes the frequent *North-America* Winds from North to Weſt ; and the North-Weſt is the moſt frequent, eſpecially in the Winter Months.

In the Summer-Time, when the Sun is much to the Northward of the Equator, our Northern Continent is much warmed, and theſe North to Weſt Winds gliding along a vaſt warmed Continent, acquire more and more Degrees of Heat. Therefore conſidering the general Current of the extratropical (retaining the *claſſical* Terms) Winds : The vaſt Continent of *North-America* being Weſtward of our Settlements, our Leeward *North-America* Settlements muſt be in Summer much hotter than the *European* Windward Settlements in the ſame Latitudes.

Winds,

Winds, of the ſame Nature; whereas in *New-England* to the Eaſtward is Water or Sea of a very different Influence from the Land or Earth's ſpecifick Gravity or Solidity in receiving or retaining Cold or Heat. By the Softneſs of the Vapour from the Water, the Sea-Shore is warmer than the Inland, the Sea warmer than the Shore, and the Ocean or deep Water warmer than the Sea: Thus the Iſland of *Great-Britain* and its appertaining Iſlands are much warmer in Winters than the adjacent Continent, but with this Inconveniency (*a Digreſſion*) that this ſoft Vapour or Damp, diſpoſes the Inhabitants to a *catarrhous* or *colliquative Conſumption*; this Diſtemper, Time out of Mind, is recorded as an *Engliſh Endemial Diſtemper*. The Situation of the various Countries as to Iſlands, and Head-Lands, as to Variety of Soil, ſandy Lands which retain the Heat, Moraſs, Swamps, and Wood-Lands which retain Damps; theſe a Summary cannot enumerate, with Regard to the Winds or Current of the Air and as to the Temper of the Air in our various Colonies.

Georgia excepted (*Nova-Scotia* and *Cape-Breton* I do not call Colonies) our *American* Colonies have been no Charge to *Great-Britain*; a ſmall Matter of Artillery to ſome of them muſt be acknowledged, but without Ammunition. The *Britiſh* Men of War or King's Station-Ships, of late, have been of no Uſe only by their Countenance: The Commanders are either indolent, or in Colluſion with the Purſers (not long ſince they had the Perquiſite of Purſers) take Advantage of the Proviſions of the Non-effectives, connive at their Ships being ill man'd, and upon an Exigency or when called Home, diſtreſs the Trade by preſſing Sailors: There are Exceptions, I ſhall only inſtance Sir PETER WARREN an aſſiduous, faithful, good, and therefore fortunate Man. Our Provinces have frequently grumbled upon this Account, and have lately made an Experiment by fitting out a Province-Frigate at a great Charge in *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*; but for theſe laſt two Years ſeem to be under the

ſame

ſame Cenſure, where the Fault lies, I ſhall not, at preſent relate.

In all our Colonies are many good, induſtrious, frugal, pious, and moral Gentlemen; I hope the following, general Character of many of the Populace will give no Offence. 1. Idleneſs, Intemperance, Luxury in Diet, Extravagancies in Apparel, and an abandoned Way of Living. Our Planters, eſpecially their Children, when they go Home to *Great-Britain*, diſtinguiſh themſelves too much by their Dreſs, and expenſive Way of Living for a ſhort Time. 2. The People of all Colonies (*Britiſh*, *French*, &c.) do not ſeem to have ſo much Solidity in thinking as in *Europe*; but exceed the European *menu peuple*, as to ſome little Tricks and Arts in Buſineſs acquired by Education, and a continued Practice. 3. By importing and expending too much of Superfluities from *Europe*; and in ſome Colonies by ſubſtituting a *Paper-Currency*, they impoveriſh themſelves, and are under a Neceſſity of ſending their *Gold* and *Silver*, as Returns, to *Europe*. 4. A preſent Profit prevails over a diſtant Intereſt.

To avoid Prolixity, but with Impatience, I muſt defer the Iniquity of a *multiplied Plantation Paper Currency* to the Appendix; it is of no Benefit only to the fraudulent Debtor, they are not aſhamed to acknowledge that Equity and natural Juſtice, they ought to repay the ſame in real Value which they received; but they ſay, their Province Laws excuſes and indemnifies them, by paying any nominal Value; and that the compaſſionate good Creditor, muſt blame himſelf for his Forbearance and long Credit, while Money is depreciating: That a multiplied *Paper-Currency* naturally *depreciates* it ſelf, I ſhall at preſent only evince by the Inſtance of the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, November 1747; where are about *Two Millions, One Hundred Thouſand Pounds* current publick Bills of Credit not cancelled or burnt, whereof a ſmall Matter is in the Hands of the Receivers of the Taxes; the Operation is, *Bills of Exchange* with *Great-Britain* are riſen to the extravagant incredible Height of *One Thouſand*

Pound

Pound New-England, for *One Hundred Pound* Sterling.

Timber-Trees, eſpecially White-Oaks for Ship-building, the beſt grow in *New-England*; further North they are dwarfiſh, and of an untoward Grain; further South they are ſpungy and ſoft, and do not afford compaſs Timber.

In Countries far North the *Mould* is light and ſpungy, being much diſtended by the hard long Froſts.

ARTICLE 3.

The Eccleſiaſtical or Religious Conſtitution of the Britiſh *Colonies in* North-America.

IN all the Royal Patents and Charters of our Colonies, the principal Condition required of the Patentees, ſeems to be the Converſion of the *Indians*; and the Crown on the other Part conditions for the Encouragement of Settlers, a free Profeſſion or Liberty of Conſcience: Therefore a *TOLERATION for all Chriſtian Profeſſions

* Religion and Civil Government in a general Senſe are *Jure Divino*; but the various particular Churches and States, ſeem to be only *de Facto*, becauſe none of them have eſcaped Revolutions: An Indulgence or rather a legal explicit Toleration for all (Communions they are called) Communities of Religion which are not inconſiſtent with a virtuous Life, and the Good of Society, in good Policy ought to be allowed; the *Romans*, a very polite People (their *Jus Civile* is practiſed every where in *Europe* to this Day) made the Gods (Religions) of all Nations free of their City or Empire; the *Dutch* by an univerſal Toleration (but their publick Places of Worſhip muſt be licenſed) have become rich; the Diſſenters in *England* by their Riches are a great Prop to the Proteſtant Eſtabliſhment; being excluded by Law from ſeveral vain idle ambitious Offices and Poſts, they apply themſelves the more to Trade and Manufactures, and become generally richer than the Churchmen. The various decent Modes, conſiſtent with Society or Humanity, of worſhipping a *Supreme Being*, may be tolerated; as proceeding innocently from the Bias of Education, from the various Conſtitutions and Tempers of Mankind, and Faſhions of the Age; but all with a good Intention or Conſcience.

The

ſeſſions of Religion, is the true Eccleſiaſtical Conſtitution of our *American* Colonies; the † *Roman Catholick* only is

---

The Differences in Religion generally amount only to this, *viz.* Different People worſhiping the ſame GOD in different Modes and Faſhions: Prieſtcraft (I do not mean the pious, meek, charitable Clergy) ſets them by the Ears to the Diſcredit of all Religion, and they make Mountains of Mole hill Differences.

Amongſt all Sectaries, there is a Canker-Worm called *Bigots*; which put their Sect in a ridiculous Light, they are in a tacit ſullen Enmity with all Mankind who are not of their frantick or fanatical Perſwaſion, they believe implicitly in ſome *Parſon*, an Idol of their own making, but not properly in GOD Almighty.

† The *Roman Catholicks* commonly called Papiſts, in all well-regulated Governments, from moſt evident civil political Reaſons, ought to be excluded; the Conſtitution of their Religion, renders them a Nuſance in Society; they have an Indulgence for Lying, Cheating, Robbing, Murdering, and not only may, but are in Chriſtian Duty bound, to extirpate all Mankind who are not of their Way of thinking, they call them *Hereticks*: Unleſs the Pope (the Head and Oracle of their Religion) by ſome publick accepted *Bull* explain this Article of their Religion, *Popery* by the Laws of Nature and *Jus Gentium* ought to be deem'd, inconſiſtent with human Society.

A Doctrine or Law, though iniquitous, if not put in Execution, becomes obſolete and of no Effect, and its evil Tendency ceaſes; but this moſt execrable Doctrine, has in a moſt diſmal horrid Manner, frequently been put in Execution; I ſhall give a few Inſtances. 1. The *Popiſh* Perſecution of Proteſtants by the Papiſts in *England* in the Reign of Queen *Mary* from *Anno* 1553 to 1557; Biſhop *Burnet* ſays that ſhe was a good-natured Woman, but of a very ill-natured Religion. 2. The bloody Maſſacre of the *Hugenots* by the *Papiſts* in *Paris* of *France*. De *Serres* one of the beſt *French* Hiſtorians begins his Account of this Maſſacre thus, *O ma France! les Cheveux me heriſſonnent, j'ay horreur de voir ſur le Theatre de ton Hiſtoire jouer une tres inhumaine tragedie*. Upon a Sunday being St. *Bartholomew*'s Day 1572 in the Reign of *Charles* IX; they took the Opportunity of the Time when the Marriage of *Henry* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre* a Proteſtant, to *Marguerite de Valois* Siſter to the King of *France* was to be celebrated; moſt of the Princes of the Blood and Grandees of *France*, who were of the Proteſtant or *Hugenot* Religion, being expected in *Paris* upon this Occaſion, they thought it a proper Opportunity to extirpate them by the Surprize of a Maſſacre. At this Blow they maſſacred Ten Thouſand Perſons in *Paris*. 3. The *Popiſh* Gun-Powder-Plot diſcovered Beginning of November 1605, deſigned to blow up and deſtroy the Peers of *England* at that Time in Parliament aſſembled: Thus they imagined to cancel one of the three Nega-

is excepted; the Nature of our Conſtitution, the horrid Principles of that Religion, and at preſent the *Popiſh* Claims to our Royal Succeſſion, can by no Means admit of it; the *Papiſts* of *Maryland Penſylvania* and *Montſerrat*, ſeem to be too much indulged. By an Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament incorporated with the Act of Union of *Scotland* and *England*, Anno 1707; the Church of *England* is, and forever hereafter ſhall be the eſtabliſhed Religion in the Territories belonging to *England*, viz. in the Plantations: Therefore, the Church of *England* is at preſent, and muſt continue in Perpetuity the eſtabliſhed national Religion of the Plantations, being one of the fundamental Articles of the Union; Earl of *J—lay* a great Lawyer, upon a certain Occaſion in a Speech in the Houſe of Lords well obſerved, "That there were only two Articles of Union unalterable, viz. Thoſe relating to Religion, and the Proportion of Taxes." Antecedent to Anno 1707 it ſeems that a general Toleration limited as above was the religious Eſtabliſhment of our Colonies; 1. In their Charters and Grants, there is no Preference given to the Church of *England*. 2. The Act of Uniformity in the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign, was prior to the Colonies in *America*. 3. In the Act of Uniformity, Beginning of King *Charles* IId's Reign, are mentioned only "the Realm of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*." 4. By a late Act of the Britiſh Parliament for the naturulizing Foreigners in the Plantations; receiving the Sacrament in any Proteſtant Congregation is a Qualification; therefore it did not extend to the Plantations.

I know of no doctrinal * Difference between the Laity of the Church of *England*, and the Laity of the three Denominations

---

tives of the *Engliſh* Legiſlature. 4. The Butcherly Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *Ireland*, Anno 1641, by the Iriſh Papiſts. Many ſuſpected, that it was by the Inſtigation and Direction of the Court of *England*, at that Time making precipitate great Advances towards the *Roman Catholick* Religion.

* *Predeſtination* and *Free-Will* ſeem to be only private Opinions, but

Denominations of Proteſtant Diſſenters; who are thus diſtinguiſhed from other Diſſenters, becauſe they take out Licenſes

---

but not a national Church Doctrine, with us; they ſeem both to be *Orthodox*, the firſt from the Omniſcience and Preſcience of a ſupreme Being, the other from the Conſtitution and inward Feelings of Mankind: How to reconcile them is a Myſtery and not to be canvaſſed; here we muſt ſay with the ſimply good *Laplander* (when queſtioned concerning ſome of our Chriſtian Myſteries, by a *Swediſh* Miſſionary) GOD KNOWS.

Free-Will, *That all the phyſical and moral Evils which we perceive amongſt Mankind, proceed from the Abuſe we make of this Liberty*: This Opinion ſeems the moſt conſiſtent, with the Good of Society.

Predeſtination, *That every Thing comes to paſs by a fatal Neceſſity*, in a ſtrict abſolute Senſe, is pernicious to a good Life and to Society, and encourages an abandoned wicked Life: It annihilates all Religion, if good Works do not forward, nor bad Works hinder Salvation, the Fear of GOD and the keeping of his Commandments are of no Effect. We muſt acknowledge that *Predeſtination* in ſome political Views has a good Effect; this turns me into an Annotational Digreſſion.

There are many Things, which in a curſory, not well-pointed View (as Painters expreſs it) ſeem ſhocking, but in a proper political View are beautiful and unavoidably conſiſtent with Society; I ſhall mention a few Inſtances. 1. *Predeſtination* for military Men; *Mahomet*, and *Cromwel*, found a vaſt Advantage by this Doctrine; the *Mahometans* have improved this Doctrine very much amongſt their *Militia*, viz. If they conquer they have Profit and Glory in this World, if killed in Battle, they have Paradiſe in the next. 2. A diſſolute thoughtleſs Way of Life, but ſo regulated, as not to be enormous and prejudicial to Peace and good Neighbourhood; without this tacit Allowance, we ſhould be at a Loſs for a ſufficient Number of Soldiers and Sailors upon Occaſion. 3. Pinching of the very mean Labourers or working People, by lowering or keeping their Wages much under; hereby our Merchants can afford in foreign Markets to underſell the Merchants of other Countries, and conſequently vent more of their Produce or Manufacture: Beſides, let us ſuppoſe, their Employers in Generoſity and Beneficence to allow more Wages, than are meerly ſufficient to provide them the Neceſſaries of Life, perhaps, ſome few of them, may lay up this Surplus, and in a ſhort Time aſpire higher than this their mean Labour, thus their Labour is loſt; but the greateſt Part would idle away ſo much Time (a Day or two in the Week loſt to the publick Good) as this Surplus could ſupply with Neceſſaries, to the leſſening of our Manufacturies, &c. 4. Encouraging of a great Conſumption of *Britiſh* Goods by Luxury and extravagant Equipage in our Colonies, is thought by ſome wrong-headed Men to be a Benefit to the Mother-Country: this is a grand Miſtake, becauſe Induſtry and Frugality in all Subſervients, is requiſite, otherways they cannot

long

Licenſes for their Meetings or religious Aſſemblies in *England*, I mean the *Preſbyterians*, *Independents*, and *Anabaptiſts*, theſe laſt at preſent ſeem to differ from the others only in the Manner and Age proper to receive *Baptiſm*. My being prolix in this Point, is deſigned not to dictate, but to contribute towards conciliating their Affections to one another; their doctrinal Religion is the ſame, their Eſtabliſhment or legal Toleration the ſame; they differ only nominally, or in Denominations; if any of theſe Denominations ſhould be angry with me, I give them this ſhort anticipating Anſwer, I am independent and of no Party, but that of Truth.

The Differences in the Modes of BAPTISM are not eſſential; my Voucher is the Biſhop of *London* our Dioceſian, noted by his printed pious ſuper-excellent Paſtoral Letters; in a Letter to the Reverend Mr. *Miles*, a Rector of the Church of *England* in *Boſton*, dated *Fulham* Sept. 3. 1724. "I have been informed within theſe few "Days, by a Biſhop who had a Letter from *Boſton*, that "ſome of the Miniſters there, begin the Diſpute about "the Validity and Invalidity of *Baptiſm*, adminiſtred by "Perſons not *epiſcopally* ordained. This was advanced "in *England* ſome Years ago, by the *Nonjurors*, Ene-"mies of the *Proteſtant Religion* and preſent Govern-"ment. The Biſhops in *Convocation* then aſſembled, ſet "forth a Paper, proving and declaring, that Baptiſm "by Water in the Name of the *Father*, *Son*, and *Holy* "*Ghoſt*, by what Hand ſoever adminiſtred or however ir-"regular, is not to be repeated: This Doctrine, the "great Patrons of our Church maintain'd againſt the

---

long afford to continue this Conſumption reckoned a Benefit to *Great-Britain*. 5. Running in Debt produces depreciating Money-making Aſſ———lies (having ſecured the real Value of their own uſual Salaries and Wages) towards Romantick &c. Expeditions or any *Paper-Money* requiring Affair; and procures Voluntiers for ſuch Expeditions by ſcreening Debtors from their Creditors, thus, and by other (I muſt not ſay *iniquitous*) Acts for the Relief of Debtors, hurt Creditors and the Credit of the Country very much.

Puritans

" *Puritans* in the Reigns of Queen *Elizabeth* and King " *James* I. Conſidering the Views with which this Doc- " trine has been lately advanced here, by the *Nonjurors*; " if any *Miſſionary* ſhall renew this Controverſy, and ad- " vance the ſame, *I ſhall eſteem him an Enemy to the* " *Church of* England, *and the Proteſtant Succeſſion*, and " ſhall deal with him accordingly." *Dodwel* carried this Affair of *Baptiſm* to a ridiculous Height, viz. That the Souls of Men were naturally mortal, but *Epiſcopal Baptiſm makes them immortal.*

The Differences in offering up their PRAYERS, to the *Supreme Being* are not eſſential; whether, 1. By *Liturgy*, a printed Form, called in the Church of *England*, Common Prayer. 2. *Memoriter*, though generally compoſed by ſome Directory, or Cuſtom, or Habit; as amongſt the three Denominations of Proteſtant Diſſenters. 3. Random *extempore* Prayers of the Sober-minded; I do not mean the profane *enthuſiaſtick* Prayers of *New-Lights* and others, which they impiouſly call, Praying as the Spirit ſhall give them Utterance; Inſpirations are ceaſed. 4. *Mental* Prayers, theſe are called *Quietiſts*, ſuch are the *Engliſh Quakers*, the *Dutch Menniſts* or *Mennonites*, the *Spaniſh*, *French*, and *Italian* Moliniſts, they are of Opinion that in our Devotions, we are to retire our Minds from all Exteriors, and ſink into a pious Frame of Silence; that uſing of Words or attending to Words, interrupts Devotion, and they reduce all the Exerciſe of Religion to this Simplicity of Mind: In ſhort, *Quietiſts* are of Opinion, that the great GOD ought to be adored in Silence and Admiration; that Words and Ceremonies divert true Devotion, to material Sounds and Objects. Our *Quakers* ſay, that their ſilent Meetings are the moſt edifying. A ſtrict Uniformity in Religion does not people a Country, but depopulates, and particularly ſends away the beſt of their People, the induſtrious peaceable conſcientious Diſſenters. The Revocation of the Edict of *Nantz* hurt *France* very much by ſending away many of their beſt Manufacturers

facturers and Artificers; to the great Benefit of *Great-Britain* and *Holland*, where an extenſive compaſſionate charitable Toleration is eſtabliſhed by Laws and *Plakkaats*.

3. In our Colonies, People of all Religions are under the coercive Power of the Civil Government; therefore at preſent, any other Government in the ſeveral Denominations of Churches, might have the bad Effect of *Imperium in Imperio*, i. e. Confuſion: In Fact, in our Plantations, at this Time, there is no real Provincial Church Government, and conſequently do not differ in this Reſpect; the Biſhop's *Commiſſary* is only a nominal Office; the annual Meetings of the *Independant* or *Congregational* Clergy, in *Boſton* End of *May* at the Solemnity of the Election of a Provincial Council; and the yearly Pilgrimage of ſome *Quakers*, are only upon a laudable friendly Account. Perhaps a *Superintendant* of the *Miſſionaries* from the Society of 1701, might have a good Effect; with a Power, and Inſtructions, to remove *Miſſionaries* from one Station to another, as the Intereſt of propagating the Goſpel might require. As an Hiſtorian, every Thing is in my Province. Some who do not underſtand Propriety of Characters, think, I ought not to mention the *Clergy*; but as a Writer of Hiſtory, I cannot avoid it, without being reckoned deficient, and partial in the Affairs of the *Clergy*.

4. The Veſtments of the *Clergy* are not to be faulted: They are not *eſſential to Religion*; all Communions ſeem to affect ſomething peculiar in this Reſpect; the *Gown*, *Caſſock*, *Girdle*, *Roſe*, *Surplice*, &c. of the Church of *England*; the *plain black Gown* of the Officiating Clergy in *Geneva*, *Switzerland*, and *Hugenots* of *France*; the *black Gown* with Frogs in the Country Miniſters of *Scotland*; the *black Cloak* of the *Independants*; the antiquated Habit of the *Quakers*, particularly of their *Exhorters*.

Perhaps, at preſent, many Religions, are ſo loaded with verbal Differences or Controverſies, and with *enthuſiaſtick devotional Terms*; that they are become an Affair not of Piety, Sincerity and Truth, but a Jumble of inſignificant

ſignificant technical Words and Cant-Phraſes: As formerly, inſtead of true *ſolid Philoſophy* and *natural Hiſtory*, there was in the Schools only a pedantick *metaphyſical Jargon*, which by this Time has received a notable Reformation; ſo I doubt not, that Religion in Time may admit of the like Purity and Simplicity.

In *Great-Britain* there are three diſtinct *Societies* for propagating Chriſtian Proteſtant Knowledge or Religion in foreign Parts, incorporated by Royal Charters.

1. *Anno* 1649. The Parliament of *England*, granted a Charter to a Preſident and Society, for *propagating the Goſpel* in *New-England*; at the Reſtoration it was laid aſide, but by Sollicitation a new Charter was granted 14 *Car.* II. *February* 7, to a Society or Company for propagating the Goſpel in *New-England*, and Parts adjacent in *America*, the Number of Members not to exceed 45, and the Survivers to ſupply Vacancies; they appoint Commiſſioners in *New-England* to manage Affairs there: This Charity has been helpful to ſome of the Preachers in *New-England* who have ſmall Proviſion.

2. *Anno* 1709 by Charter there was eſtabliſhed in *Scotland* a Society for propagating Chriſtian Knowledge amongſt the *Highlanders*; 4 *Geor.* I. their Charter was extended to all Infidel Countries beyond Seas; they have a conſiderable Fund, they have had a Miſſionary upon the *New-England* Weſtern Frontiers, and another upon its Eaſtern Frontiers; the laborious Mr. *Brainard*, lately dead, was their Miſſionary amongſt the Indians upon the Northern Frontiers of *Penſylvania* and the *Jerſies*.

3. A Society for propagating the Goſpel in foreign Parts, eſtabliſhed by Charter *June* 16. Anno 1701, their certain Fund is very ſmall, they depend upon Subſcriptions and caſual Donations; their ſubſcribing and correſponding Members at preſent, are upwards of 5,000; in the *American* Colonies, near 60 Miſſionaries; their annual Expence exceeds 4,000 £. St. We may find by their Charter, by their annual Society-Sermons, and by the yearly Narratives of the Progreſs of this Society; that

that the principal Deſign is to propagate Chriſtian Knowledge, that the Indians may come to the Knowledge of CHRIST; to preach the Goſpel to the Heathen; the Care of the Indians bordering upon our Settlements, and ſuch like Expreſſions: A ſecondary Deſign is, to officiate where there is no Proviſion, or only a ſmall Proviſion for a Goſpel Miniſtry. Many good Things were originally intended by this Charter, and doubtleſs the ſame good Intentions continue with the Society; but in all publick diſtant Affairs the Managers at Home may be impoſed upon: here I beg Leave of the Miſſionaries, as an Hiſtorian to relate Matters of Fact; if any Miſſionary thinks that I deviate from the Truth, he may correct me, and I ſhall be more explicit and particular in the Appendix. The Remarks which I ſhall make at preſent are 1. The Miſſionaries do not concern themſelves with the Converſions of the Indians or Heathen; the Miſſionaries of *Albany* in the Province of *New-York*, have at Times viſited the *Mohawks*. 2. Inſtead of being ſent to reſide and ſerve their Miſſions in our out Town new Settlements (where, in the Words of their Charter) "the Proviſion for Miniſters is very mean, or are wholly deſtitute and unprovided of a Maintenance for Miniſters, and the publick Worſhip of GOD," they are ſent to the Capitals, richeſt, and beſt civilized Towns of our Provinces; as if the Deſign and Inſtitution were only to bring over the tolerated ſober, civilized Diſſenters, to the Formality of ſaying their Prayers † Liturgy-Faſhion. In the Colony of *Rhode-Iſland*, diſcreet able Miſſionaries are requiſite.

The Britiſh Miſſionaries of the three diſtinct Societies, are much deficient, when compared with the Miſſionaries of other Nations amongſt the Heathen. 1. For many Years

† I do not intend to derogate from the *Liturgy* or Common-Prayer of the Church of *England*, from their Veſtments, and other Decorations and Ceremonies (which ſome *Puritans* call *Eccleſiaſtical* SCENERY) from their Faſts and Feſtivals. Becauſe 1. So much of the *Roman*

Years laſt paſt, we have frequent Accounts of many numerous Converſions of the Heathen in the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Daniſh* Chriſtian Proteſtant Miſſionaries, which not only propagates our Chriſtian Religion, but in a political View brings over the *Aborigines* and ſecures them in a national Intereſt. 2. The *French* Miſſionaries in *Canada* are indefatigable, and thereby ſerve the Intereſt of *France*, equally with that of Chriſtianity. 3. The *Popiſh* Miſſionaries in *China* from ſeveral *European* Nations, by their Mathematical Ingenuity, and their *Omnia Omnibus*, have been very uſeful to Chriſtianity.

A DIGRESSION

Concerning the Settling of Colonies in general; with an Utopian *Amuſement, or looſe Propoſals, towards regulating the* Britiſh *Colonies in the North Continent of* America.

It is a common but miſtaken Notion, that ſending abroad Colonies, weakens the Mother-Country: *Spain* is generally adduced for the Inſtance; but *Spain* being ill peopled does not proceed from thence, it is from their native Sloth, from driving all the *Moors* out of that Country, from a rigorous Inquiſition in religious Affairs, from vaſt Numbers of *Friers* and *Nuns* who do not labour, and who are not allowed to propagate their Species, for this Reaſon, and from the *Popes* being Landlords only for Life; the *Popes* Dominions in *Italy* are almoſt deſolate of People, but not from ſending out of *Colonies*; they have no *Colonies*.

Roman Breviaries and *Ceremonies*, were to be retain'd, as were conſiſtent with the Reformation; that the *Tranſitus* or Change with the Vulgar might be more eaſily complied with. 2. Thoſe of the Confeſſion of *Auſbury*, and *Heidelberg* in *Germany*, the *Hugenots* of *France*, the *Dutch* eſtabliſhed Church, *&c.* have printed Forms of Prayer, and a fixed Pſalmody. 3. The *Greek* and *Armenian* Churches tolerated in the *Turkiſh* and *Perſian* Dominions, muſt have vaniſhed many Centuries ago, if it had not been for the outward Show of the Veſtments of their Clergy, Decorations of their Churches, their Faſts and Feſtivals. 4. To the Weſtminſter *Preſbyterian* Confeſſion of Faith, is annexed a Directory for the public Worſhip of GOD, amongſt other Things the ſeveral Heads to be obſerved in their publick Prayers are directed.

The Grandeur of *Phœnicea*, *Greece*, and *Rome*, was much owing to their Colonies; they made no Complaints of their Colonies depopulating their reſpective Mother-Countries. The many and large *Dutch* Colonies in the *Eaſt-Indies*, do not depopulate *Holland*, but are the chief Foundation of their Wealth. How vaſtly rich, muſt *France* have been in a very ſhort Time, if the good Cardinal *Flury*'s Scheme of Trade and Colonies had been followed, in place of their idle *Romantick* Land-Conqueſts in *Europe*.

The People ſent from *Great-Britain* and their Progeny make vaſtly more profitable Returns, than they could poſſibly have done by their Labour at Home: I do not mean Idlers and Soldiers ſent only for the Defence of unneceſſarily multiplied Colonies; this ſeems to be bad Policy, by exhauſting their Mother-Country both of Men and Money. If any neighbouring foreign Settlement becomes noxious, let us demoliſh or diſmantle it, when in our Power; and prevent, by Treaty or Force any future Settlement; this will be ſufficient and profitable.

The Nations of *Great-Britain* are not a numerous People, and therefore cannot ſwarm ſo much (in Alluſion to *Bees*) as ſome other Countries of *Europe*: We have found and do practice two conſiderable Expedients, to ſupply this Defect. 1. Importing and naturalizing of Foreigners; witneſs the late incredible Growth of the Province of *Penſylvania*, from the Importation of *Palatines* and *Straſburghers* from *Germany*. By an Act of Parliament, any Foreigners who after the 1ſt of *July* 1740, ſhall reſide in any of his Majeſty's Colonies ſeven Years or more, without being abſent above two Months at a Time from the Colonies, and ſhall bring a Certificate of his having received the Sacrament within three Months in ſome *Proteſtant Congregation*, and of taking the Oaths to the Government before a Juſtice, and regiſtering the ſame, ſhall be deem'd as natural-born Subject. By an Act of Parliament 1740, every foreign Seaman who ſhall after 1ſt *Jan.* 1739,40, have ſerved during the War, on board any

any *Britiſh* Man of War, Merchant Ship, or Privateer for two Years, ſhall be deem'd a natural-born Subject of *Great-Britain*, and ſhall enjoy all Privileges as an actual Native of *Great-Britain* with ſome Exceptions as to Offices of Truſt. 2. Importing and employing of Slaves from *Africa*; in the *Weſt-India* or Sugar-Iſlands, and in the Southern Diſtrict of the *Britiſh Colonies* in *North-America*, they are about 300,000, at the Charge of about 30 *ſ.* St. *per An.* per Head: Theſe Negro Slaves are employed in the Produce of all our *Sugars*, *Tobacco*, *Rice*, and many other valuable Commodities.

The Diſcouragements and Hindrances of the Growth of our Plantations, which require to be remedied, are all IMPRESSES, becauſe hitherto our Plantations have *no ſpare Hands*. 1. Inliſting of Landmen as Soldiers to ſerve without their ſeveral Provinces or Colonies: All the Colonies want more People, and *Whites*, Natives of *America*, do not well bear Tranſplantation; of the two Companies ſent from *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* in *New-England* many Years ago for the Relief of *Jamaica*, not above 5 or 6 returned; of the 500 Men ſent to *Cuba* Expeditions, not exceeding 50 Men returned; of the 4000 Men Voluntiers upon the Expedition to *Louiſbourg*, one Half died of *Sickneſſes*; and they who returned, came Home with a Habit of Idleneſs, and generally conſumed more than they earned, and conſequently were worſe than dead: Inliſtments to be allowed only occaſionally in Caſes of Invaſions or Inſurrections in the neighbouring Provinces. 2. *Impreſſing* of Seamen for the Service of the Navy, this prevents the Increaſe of Shipping and Seamen in the Colonies, and occaſionally makes *Riots* and *dangerous Tumults*; out of many Inſtances I ſhall mention one which lately happened at *Boſton* in *New-England*, Nov. 17. *Anno* 1747, Commodore † *Knowles* made a general *Impreſs*, in

† Mr. *Kn—les* as a Sea-Commander, perhaps may be noted in the future Hiſtories of our *Colonies* for his *unprecedented Arrogance*, by inſulting the Governments and *diſtreſſing of Trade*.

An

in a moſt *illegal*, *unprecedented Manner*, ſeized, or rather in the Night Time in Surprize by his *Preſs-Gangs* STOLE away

---

An occaſional ſhort Character of him may be agreeable. He is of obſcure Parentage, in his Youth ſerved aboard the Navy in the meaneſt Stations, and from ſome unaccountable Whim or Humour of ſome of the *Officers* (thus ſome *Ladies* take a Liking or Fancy to a Monkey, Lap Dog, or Parrot) at preſent in high Stations, and ſome Smattering in the *Engineering Buſineſs*; he is arrived to be a Warrant Commodore in *America*, where, like a Beggar on Horſeback, he rides unmercifully; a Succeſſion of ſuch *Commodores* would contribute to alienate the Affections of the Colonies from their Mother Country; ſuch *petty Tyrants* in the Colonies anſwer no Intention.

This Gentleman (a Gentleman by Office, not by Birth) has for many Years been of a valetudinary Conſtitution, a Diſtemperature of the Nerves (I do not mean ludicrous) which ſometimes ſeizes his Bowels by violent Cholicks, ſometimes his Head with a Kind of Fury or Frenzy: His Courage is not genuine and true, but a Sort of Frenzy, witneſs his ill conducted, therefore unſucceſsful Expeditions againſt *La Guira* and *Porto Cavallo* in *New-Spain*, Anno 1743: This *Foible* renders him naturally incapable of any chief Command, but qualifies him to act under Direction, pointing his Courage right, as Maſter of a Fire-Ship, or as a private Captain, upon ſome deſperate Attempt, or forlorn Hope. Madmen will run into the greateſt general Dangers, but at the Frown of their Keeper, or auſtere Threatning of any ſingle Perſon, are intimidated; thus our Commodore dreads any private Challenge, as appears by Vouchers which may be produced. What I now write, I hope will not be conſtrued as Scurrility but as ſeaſonable and important Truths.

His preſent State, is; Raſh, inconſtant, valetudinary Friendſhip, hated by the common Sailors, and not beloved by his beſt Officers, laboriouſly indefatigable in running too and fro, and in expending of Paper; true Symptoms of Madneſs. This genuine Character of our preſent Commodore, in Contraſt, gives a grand *Relievo* to the univerſally acknowledged good Character of our late Commodore Sir *Peter Warren*, a Gentleman of paternal Eſtate, naturally good and humane, always friendly to Trade, benevolent and beloved by his Officers and common Sailors, aſſiduous and conſtant, therefore ſucceſsful and fortunate. Mr. *K——les* is very apt to miſplace his Application; we have a plain Inſtance of this, laſt Summer, while he reſided in Command at *Louiſbourg*; inſtead of blocking up the Mouth of *Canada*-River, to prevent Supplies being ſent to *Canada*, at that Time much in Want of Stores, and preventing the *French* Cod-Fiſhery in the Northern Harbours of *Newfoundland*; he buſied himſelf in ſmall Concerns which properly belonged to ſome inferior Officers, viz. Cleaning the Streets of *Louiſbourg*, the Buſineſs of Scavangers; diſciplining the

Tippling

away Ship-Builders Apprentices, and whole Crews of Ships, not only outward bound but actually cleared out, without

---

Tippling Houſes, the Affair of orderly Serjeants, inſpecting and diſtreſſing of our Coaſting Veſſels that carried Live Stock, Liquors, and other Proviſions for the Comfort of the Garriſon, this might have been delegated to the Naval Officers.

I ſhall give a few Inſtances of his Madneſs and bad Conduct. 1. In *Antegoa* he impreſſed all the Men of Capt. *Purcel*'s Privateer, which had been hired by the Iſland for the Protection of their Trade, and made a Property of the Veſſel; the Owners were afterwards upon Complaint Home, reimburſed the Value. 2. His inſulting the Government and Forts of *Barbados*, and the Cuſtom-Houſe Office there. 3. The *La Guira* and *Porto Cavallo* unſucceſsful Affair, with the Loſs of many Men, and great Damage of the King's Ships. 4. Laſt Summer inſtead of cleaning his Ships when at *Boſton* (the propereſt and moſt convenient of all the Colonies for that Uſe) he carried them to *Annapolis* in *Nova-Scotia*, but becauſe the Officers of the Garriſon did not do him the Honours which he expected, pretending the Tides were too ſlack, he returned to *Louiſbourg*. 5. This *Autumn* 1747 he left the Trade of the Southern Diſtrict of the *Britiſh North-America* expos'd to the Enemy's Privateers (they took ſeveral of our Veſſels) by ordering the Station-Ships of *Carolina* and *Virginia* to rendezvous at *Boſton*, to form a Fleet of *Parade* or Vanity for the Commodore; if there had been a Neceſſity for their leaving their Stations, they might notwithſtanding have continued longer in their Stations and have ſail'd directly for the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, what ſmall Repairs they wanted might have been done there. 6. His unprecedented Impreſs *Nov.* 17. of Ship-Builder's Apprentices in their Labour of Rafting, and whole Crews of Merchant-Ships outward bound and cleared out, without leaving any of his own Men on Board to take Care of the Intereſt (impreſſing of Idlers and of ſome Sailors from the inward bound Trade, leaving proper Perſons aboard to take Care of the Intereſt, is ſometimes connived at, though in it ſelf not legal) thus Trade both outward and inward was wholly interrupted, and the Demurrage or Damage to the Merchant amounted to many Thouſand Pounds. If Commodore *Kn—les* had had the leaſt Degree of Diſcretion, he would not have attempted ſuch a rigorous unprecedent Impreſs in *New-England* which had already furniſhed, much above their Quota and Ability, Numbers of Men to diſtreſs the common Enemy: Conſidering that not long ſince, a *Preſs-Gang* had murdered two Men in *Boſton*, and ſtill recent in Memory; ſuch an Impreſs muſt unavoidably occaſion a *furious Mob*: Conſidering that this dangerous Experiment was made, while the worthy Capt. *Auſcoign*, late of the *Warwick*, now of the *Canterbury*, and many other Officers were aſhore, a Sacrifice to the Fury of the Tumult; by Way of Reprizal

they

without leaving any of his own People on Board to take Care of the Ships and Merchants Intereſt: This naturally occaſioned a conſiderable Tumult; the *Rioters* ſeized the *Sea-Officers* that the Commodore had imprudently left aſhore, by Way of *Reprizals*, but uſed them well; the Commodore threatned, and did actually make ſome Advances with his Fleet towards the Town of *Boſton*, to bombard it or land his Men there (doubtleſs if he had arrived to the Point of putting this furious Madneſs in Execution, his Officers would have confined him as a *Maniack*) but this *Paroxyſm* abated, and he returned a few

---

they were ſeized by the *Mob*, but well uſed and ſoon diſmiſſed: The Commodore when his Frenzy ſubſided, and by Solicitation diſmiſſed a very few of the Impreſſed; he pretended the Merchant-Ships harbouring of Deſerters, but he found none, ſuch People generally take Sanctuary in *Rhode-Iſland* Colony: He pretended, his Officers exceeded Orders, but we have heard of no Reprimand. The exceeding Frenzy of our Commodore appears in a ſtronger Light, by his Reſolution to bring up his Squadron to bombard *Boſton*, or to land his Men; accordingly Part of the Squadron advanced into the Channel which is narrow, and ſmall Drift in Caſe of a Storm, if the Squadron had come up, and made any ſuch *mad Attempt*, ſome deſperate Fellows animated with Rage and ſtrong Drink, perhaps at all Hazzards would have cut the Men of War's Cables, the Ships would have ſtranded and been burnt to the Diſappointment of the Expedition, and Loſs to the Navy; if he had landed his Men, as they generally hate him, many would have deſerted, and perhaps have joined the Tumult, and this Tumult might have increaſed to a general Inſurrection: Thus we ſee how a Spark kindled by a *Madman*, might have occaſioned a *general Conflagration* in a Province. This Beginning of a Tumult is expreſſed in ſtrong Terms, by the Governor in his Proclamation, "*A notorious and dangerous Inſurrection*;" and by a Vote of a Meeting of the Town of *Boſton*, it is called, "*The tumultuous riotous Aſſembly, which inſulted his Excellency the Governor, and the other Branches of the Legiſlature, and committed many other heinous Offences.*"

Characters and *Characteriſticks*, where the Drawings are juſt and pertinent, are Beauties in Hiſtory. I have no private Pique againſt Mr. *Ku——les*, neither do I indulge my ſelf in inſulting the Authority with which he is veſted. His Madneſs in the *Weſt-India* Iſlands perhaps contributed to a late Act of Parliament againſt impreſſing Seamen in the Sugar-Iſlands; may his late Frenzy Fit in *New-England* have the ſame good Effect towards *New England*.

of

of the impreſſed Men: Such a dangerous Experiment might have occaſioned a general * Inſurrection of the Province.

The *impreſſing* of Seamen has in Part been redreſſed by a late Act of Parliament. There had long ſubſiſted a Diſpute between the *Admiralty*, and the *Trade*, concerning the *impreſſing of Sailors*: The firſt inſiſted that, Commanders of Privateers, and Maſters of Merchant-Men, did encourage Deſertion from his *Majeſty's* Ships of War by entertaining and hiring Deſerters; the Merchants complain'd of the great Hardſhips upon Trade and Navigation, from the arbitrary unreaſonable *Impreſs* of Hands by indiſcreet *Captains* and *Commanders*: To accommodate this Affair the Parliament of *Great-*

* The *Poſſe Comitatus* or Militia of *Boſton* were by Order of the Governor called to Arms, but did not appear: A ſubſequent Town-Meeting in their Vote, term it, "*A Tumult which inſulted the Legiſlature then ſitting in* Boſton"; the Governor in a ſubſequent Proclamation for diſcovering of the Ringleaders, calls it "*an Inſurrection*;" in Fact, the Governor thought it adviſeable to retire to Caſtle-Iſland, and after a few Days was welcomed to Town again by the Regiment of Militia under Arms, as is uſual upon the Reception of a new Governor, or Reaſſumption of the Government.

Our Province in a peculiar Manner (I am apt to call *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* our Province, becauſe, at this Writing, of my Reſidence there) requires ſome more ſevere Acts againſt *Riots*, *Mobs*, and *Tumults*. The leaſt Appearance of a *Mob* (ſo called from *Mobile Vulgus*) ought to be ſuppreſſed, even where their Intention in any particular Affair is of it ſelf very good; becauſe they become Nurſeries for dangerous Tumults; I ſhall give an Inſtance or two in *Boſton*. 1. A few Years ago, a Houſe of notorious evil Fame, known by the Name of Mother *Gr—n*'s, was ranſackt by a ſmall Mob in Preſence of, ſome ſay by Inſtigation of ſome well-meaning Magiſtrates, the Conſequence was, the Mob a few Days afterwards demoliſhed the publick Market Houſe, and carried off the Materials for their own private Uſe. 2. For ſome Years paſt upon the 5th of Nov. being the Anniverſary *Gun-Powder-Treaſon Day*, ſeveral *Mobs*, have carried about *Pageants* of the *Pope*, the *Devil*, and *Pretender*; thoſe Gun-Powder-Treaſon Mobs yearly Increaſe; the imprudent, unprecedented Affair of Commodore *Knowles*'s Impreſs happened a few Days after the annual and moſt numerous and outrageous Muſter of this *Mob*; this with the recent Memory of two Men being not long ſince, murdered by a *Preſs-Gang*, was the Occaſion of *Knowles*'s Tumult being ſo outrageous.

Britain,

Britain in their Wiſdom paſſed an Act *Anno* 1746, that Privateers or Merchant-Men harbouring Deſerters from the King's Ships, ſhould forfeit 50 £. St. per Man; and any Officer of a Man of War *impreſſing* any Sailor (Deſerters excepted) on Shore or on Board ſhould pay 50 £. St. for each Man *impreſſed*. This Act is only in Relation to the *Sugar-Iſland Colonies*; it might eaſily when in Agitation have been extended to the Continent Colonies of *North-America* by proper Application of their ſeveral Agents; in a particular Manner *New-England* claimed this *Exemption* (if their Agents had had that Addreſs, Intereſt, Vigilancy and Aſſiduity which their Duty required) by having lately ſuffered ſo much in their Perſons and Purſes by a voluntary Expedition in Favour of their Mother-Country againſt *Louiſbourg*: I am apt to think that being too forward beyond our natural Abilities, may give the Miniſtry at Home ſome Reaſon to imagine, that *New-England* is ſo encreaſed in People, as to have many Idlers to ſpare; as appears by their Order for two Regiments of Soldiers (or 2000 Men) from hence, in Addition to the Garriſon of *Louiſbourg*: At preſent I hope the Miniſtry are convinced that *New-England* can not ſpare Idlers ſufficient to make one Regiment compleat. I ſpeak for the Intereſt of the Country, and impartially in general, my Intereſt being in that Country ſome may wrongly think that I am partial.

Before the Plantation or Colony-Trade took Place, the Trade of *England* conſiſted only in the Exportation of ſome *Lead*, *Tin*, *Leather*, *Grain*, and *Wool*; by *Colonies* our Trade and Navigation is vaſtly improved; *Cromwell* and the *Rump-Parliament*, had good Notions of Trade in general, and particularly of the Plantation-Trade; they had a Scheme to bring the *Dutch* to Reaſon, for ſome Outrages they had done us in our *Spice-Trade* and other Affairs, but the ſubſequent Reigns of the indolent *Charles* II, and of the Popiſh-Prieſt-Rid *James* II, were great Damps. The Addition which the Factories and Colonies have made to our Trade and Navigation

vigation is immenſe, *viz.* The *India* Trade, *Fur* and *Skin* Trade, *Cod-Fiſhery* and *Fiſh-Oil*, *Naval Stores*, *Tobacco*, *Rice*, *Sugar* and other *Weſt-India Iſland* Produce. Beſides the Profits they afford to the Planters, Merchants and Navigation Owners; they yield great Branches of Revenue, to the publick Treaſury, the *Eaſt-India* Trade about 300,000 £. St. *per An.* *Tobacco* 200,000 £. St. *Sugars* 150,000 £. St. *&c.*

In *multiplying of Colonies* there are Boundaries which to Advantage cannot be exceeded; thus our Sugar-Colonies produce as much Sugar as we can vent to Profit, the ſame may be ſaid of *Rice*, and perhaps of *Tobacco*; if we increaſe in theſe, their Prices at Market from their Plenty muſt fall, and not yield a ſufficient Profit.

The *Regulations in the Colony-Trade*, ought to be altered according as Circumſtances of Time, *&c.* may require, for Inſtance, ſeeing by an *Arret* of the Council of State 1726, the *French* Colonies are allowed to carry their Produce directly to other Ports of *Europe*, but the Veſſels to return directly to the Ports of *France* from whence they ſet out; therefore *Great-Britain* ſeems to be under a Neceſſity to take off all *Enumerations* (that of *Sugar* and *Rice* is lately in Part taken off) but that the Veſſels which carry Plantation-Goods to foreign Ports, ſhall clear out from *Great-Britain*, before they return to the Plantations, this would prevent their carrying foreign Goods to our Plantations directly, and would maintain the proper Dependency of the Colonies upon their Mother-Country.

The Utopian Amuſement.

I ſhall conclude the general Hiſtory of the *Britiſh North-America Colonies*, being the firſt Part of our *Summary*; by a Scheme for the better regulating theſe Colonies: It is not to be expected that ſuch conſiderable Alterations, are to be made, and therefore may be called an idle Scheme; but, perhaps, it may give ſome Hints, towards rectifying ſeveral Things, which much require Emendations.

By the general Patent of King *James* I. Anno 1606, the Sea-Line of the *Engliſh North-America*, at that Time called *North* and *South Virginia*, was to have been divided into Colonies † of 100 Miles ſquare, being for each Colony, 100 Miles upon the Sea; but this Patent was ſoon vacated, and the propoſed Diviſions did not take Place: Afterwards Royal Grants were made at ſundry Times, to various Grantees of ſingle Perſons or Communities, of different Humours and Views; ſo that Boundaries (the Countries not being well explored, Inſtance, *Merimack River* with Relation to the Boundaries of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* and *New-Hampſhire* Colonies) were uncertain, and their Conſtitutions different. The Colonies at this Time are arrived to a State of conſiderable Maturity, and the Conveniences and Inconveniences of the *Politia* or *Polity* of the ſeveral Colonies are now apparent; perhaps it would be for the Intereſt of the Nations of *Great-Britain*, and for the Eaſe of the Miniſtry or Managers at the Court of *Great-Britain*, to reduce them to ſome general Uniformity; referring to their ſeveral General Aſſemblies or Legiſlatures, the raiſing of Taxes and appropriating the ſame, with the Affairs relating to their different or ſundry Produces and Trade; theſe may be called their *municipal Laws*.

Previouſly, at the Court of *Great-Britain*, there may be conſtituted A BOARD OF TRADE AND PLANTATIONS for Direction; to be compoſed of Gentlemen returned Home who have formerly been *Governors* of Colonies, *Judges* of Vice Admiralty, *Conſuls* at foreign Ports of Trade, *Commodores* who have ſerved ſome Time in Plantation-Stations, *Surveyor-Generals* and *Collectors* of the Cuſtoms in the Colonies, *Planters*, *Merchants* and *Factors* who follow the Plantation Trade: Some few of theſe may have Sallaries, and obliged to a cloſe Attendance; the others may be *honorary*, and with equal Power of Management when preſent: The Agents (they are properly their Attorneys) of the Colonies to attend when called upon.

† Page 204.

This

This Board being conſtituted, their firſt Buſineſs may be to compoſe a Draught of a Body of general Laws for all the Plantations (it may be called the MAGNA CHARTA OF THE BRITISH COLONIES IN AMERICA) by peruſing the preſent Law-Books of the ſeveral Colonies, and from their own perſonal Experience and Obſervation, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Attorney* and *Solicitor-General*, or of ſome other eminent Lawyers. This Draught of general Laws for the Plantation to be laid before the *Britiſh Parliament* for their Approbation, and to be paſſed into a publick Act of Parliament; in Proceſs of Time, and as Things may require, ſubſequent Parliaments may make Additions and Amendments. All theſe general Laws may be compriſed in † one Pocket Volume.

Some of theſe Plantation general Laws may relate to the following Articles.

I. *Property* ſhall permanently remain as at preſent and tranferable according to Law, with a Clauſe for quieting Poſſeſſions.

Proprietary and Charter-Governments to be vacated for Equivalents, either in Money, or a further Addition of Land-Property, and *all Governments of the Colonies to be veſted in the Crown*,*

The

† The Laws of Nations of long ſtanding have been reduced with great Utility into a ſmall Compaſs. The *Roman Pendects* are in 51 Titles. *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, reduced all the Laws of that great Country into two ſmall Pocket Volumes, called, *Code de Louis des Affaires de mer*, and *Code de Lewis des Affaires de Terre*. The Laws of *Scotland* preceeding the Union are in three Duodecimo Volumes. The Laws of *Denmark* are in one Quarto Volume.

* To ſome *Original Grantees*, the Government of the *Colony*, was equally their Property, as that of the Soil. It has been a Practice Time out of Mind, with the *Britiſh Legiſlatures*, for a publick good Uſe, to take away private Property, allowing proper adequate Compenſation. In ſuch Grants of Colonies, Government and Land Property are not to be deem'd forever inſeparable; the Earl of *Granville* (formerly Lord *Carteret*) had one Eighth of the Government as well

as

The Government of all the Northern *American* Continent Colonies being thus in the Crown; that Country may at the Pleaſure of the Court of *Great-Britain*, be divided into ſundry Governments more uniform, equal, and convenient for the Attendance of Perſons concerned in their Provincial Courts, than at preſent; without any Damage or Infraction of † Property; moreover, the ſeveral Colonies will be more adequate Checks upon one another

---

as of the Soil of *Carolinas*; lately he reſigned his Part of the Government to the Crown, retaining his eighth Part of the Soil which is laid off diſtinct, but ſome think too amply, either as an Equivalent for reſigning his Share in that Government, or by Way of Indulgence as a Court-Favourite; the People of *New-Jerſies* were ſo mutinous for two or three Years, that the Proprietors (the Proprietors are many) for their own Eaſe ſurrendred the Government to the Queen in Council, by an Inſtrument dated *April* 17. 1702.

† Where the Property belongs to one Family (as Earl of *Granville*, Lord *Fairfax*, Lord *Baltimore*, and *Penn*'s) there is no Difficulty, becauſe no Damage is done to the Property of the Soil, by ſubjecting ſome Part of it, to the Juriſdiction of one Government, and the other Part of it to the Juriſdiction of an adjacent Government; but where the Property of the Soil belongs to a Community, as in three of the Colonies of *New-England*; in ſplitting of Colonies for Uniformity and Convenience, there ſeems to be ſome Difficulty in dividing or adjuſting the Property of Colony-Lands remaining, not granted to private Perſons; this Difficulty vaniſhes in Courſe of Years: The Colony of *Rhode-Iſland* has made Grants of all their Community Lands to ſundry private Perſons many Years ſince: The Colony of *Connecticut* ſold the Remainder of their Colony-Lands, *Anno* 1737, being Seven Townſhips in its North Weſt Corner, to private Perſons by publick Vendue, the Intereſt of the Purchaſe-Money, is wiſely applied towards the Support of Free Schools: In the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* (their Government is in the Crown, but the Property of the Lands or Soil is in the Community) of their old Charter Colony Lands, not exceeding the Value of 4 or 5 Townſhips or Pariſhes of ſix Miles ſquare each, remains not granted to private Perſons; in their additional *Province of Maine*, a Line of two Townſhips deep (the valuable Part of that Country) along the Sea and Rivers is already become private Property, ſo that the Remainder of leſs Value, may be reſigned to the Crown for ſome valuable Conſideration, to be applied towards paying the Province Debt: Beſides by Treaty with the *Indians*, Anno 1725, all thoſe Lands hitherto not conveyed to private Perſons, were reſerved to the *Indians*.

N. B.

another in Cases of *Mutiny* or *Insurrections*. The several Colonies as at present are at length and with much Difficulty become well-bounded and distinguished (the Line between *Maryland* and *Pensylvania* excepted) and therefore without any Trouble may be reduced into the following Governments.

1. *Nova-Scotia.*
2. *Sagadahock, Province of Main,* and *New-Hampshire.*
3. *Massachusetts-Bay.*
4. *Rhode-Island,* and *Connecticut.*
5. *New-York,* and *New-Jersies.*
6. *Pensylvania,* and the *three lower Counties upon Delaware River.*
7. *Maryland.*
8. *Virginia.*
9. *North-Carolina.*
10. *South-Carolina.*
11. *Georgia.*

Hudson's-Bay is not a Colony, and consists only of very much separated small *Factories* or *Lodges*, at the Mouths of some considerable Rivers, where the *Indians* in their Canoes come to trade with *Furs* and *Skins*. *Newfoundland* is not a Colony, but only a Number of good Harbours for curing of Cod-Fish; the Soil is good for nothing.

As the Country and Rivers are now well explored and known, if the Colonies were to be new-modelled, they might be more distinctly bounded as follows.

Nova-Scotia, which is bounded by the River and Gulph of *St. Laurence,* by the *Atlantick Ocean,* and *Bay of Fundi,* shall be further bounded by Boundary, No. 1. being St. *Johns* River, &c.

N. B. In these *Community-Colonies,* when they made Grants to private Persons, if they had subjected the granted Lands to some small certain *Quitrents,* these Quitrents would have been a permanent Branch of the publick Revenue towards the *Charges of Government*; and would have prevented large Tracts of granted Lands from being ingrossed laying idle and waste.

In

The Government of all the Northern *American* Continent Colonies being thus in the Crown; that Country may at the Pleaſure of the Court of *Great-Britain*, be divided into ſundry Governments more uniform, equal, and convenient for the Attendance of Perſons concerned in their Provincial Courts, than at preſent; without any Damage or Infraction of † Property; moreover, the ſeveral Colonies will be more adequate Checks upon one another

---

as of the Soil of *Carolinas*; lately he reſigned his Part of the Government to the Crown, retaining his eighth Part of the Soil which is laid off diſtinct, but ſome think too amply, either as an Equivalent for reſigning his Share in that Government, or by Way of Indulgence as a Court-Favourite; the People of *New-Jerſies* were ſo mutinous for two or three Years, that the Proprietors (the Proprietors are many) for their own Eaſe ſurrendred the Government to the Queen in Council, by an Inſtrument dated *April* 17. 1702.

† Where the Property belongs to one Family (as Earl of *Granville*, Lord *Fairfax*, Lord *Baltimore*, and *Penn*'s) there is no Difficulty, becauſe no Damage is done to the Property of the Soil, by ſubjecting ſome Part of it, to the Juriſdiction of one Government, and the other Part of it to the Juriſdiction of an adjacent Government; but where the Property of the Soil belongs to a Community, as in three of the Colonies of *New-England*; in ſplitting of Colonies for Uniformity and Convenience, there ſeems to be ſome Difficulty in dividing or adjuſting the Property of Colony-Lands remaining, not granted to private Perſons; this Difficulty vaniſhes in Courſe of Years: The Colony of *Rhode-Iſland* has made Grants of all their Community Lands to ſundry private Perſons many Years ſince: The Colony of *Connecticut* ſold the Remainder of their Colony-Lands, *Anno* 1737, being Seven Townſhips in its North Weſt Corner, to private Perſons by publick Vendue, the Intereſt of the Purchaſe-Money, is wiſely applied towards the Support of Free Schools: In the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* (their Government is in the Crown, but the Property of the Lands or Soil is in the Community) of their old Charter Colony Lands, not exceeding the Value of 4 or 5 Townſhips or Pariſhes of ſix Miles ſquare each, remains not granted to private Perſons; in their additional *Province of Maine*, a Line of two Townſhips deep (the valuable Part of that Country) along the Sea and Rivers is already become private Property, ſo that the Remainder of leſs Value, may be reſigned to the Crown for ſome valuable Conſideration, to be applied towards paying the Province Debt: Beſides by Treaty with the *Indians*, Anno 1725, all thoſe Lands hitherto not conveyed to private Perſons, were reſerved to the *Indians*.

N. B.

another in Cases of *Mutiny* or *Insurrections*. The several Colonies as at present are at length and with much Difficulty become well-bounded and distinguished (the Line between *Maryland* and *Pensylvania* excepted) and therefore without any Trouble may be reduced into the following Governments.

1. *Nova-Scotia.*
2. *Sagadahock, Province of Main,* and *New-Hampshire.*
3. *Massachusetts-Bay.*
4. *Rhode-Island,* and *Connecticut.*
5. *New-York,* and *New-Jersies.*
6. *Pensylvania,* and the *three lower Counties upon Delaware River.*
7. *Maryland.*
8. *Virginia.*
9. *North-Carolina.*
10. *South Carolina.*
11. *Georgia.*

Hudson's-Bay is not a Colony, and consists only of very much separated small *Factories* or *Lodges*, at the Mouths of some considerable Rivers, where the *Indians* in their Canoes come to trade with *Furs* and *Skins*. *Newfoundland* is not a Colony, but only a Number of good Harbours for curing of Cod-Fish; the Soil is good for nothing.

As the Country and Rivers are now well explored and known, if the Colonies were to be new-modelled, they might be more distinctly bounded as follows.

Nova-Scotia, which is bounded by the River and Gulph of *St. Laurence,* by the *Atlantick Ocean,* and *Bay of Fundi,* shall be further bounded by Boundary, No. 1. being St. *Johns* River, &c.

N. B. In these *Community-Colonies,* when they made Grants to private Persons, if they had subjected the granted Lands to some small certain *Quitrents,* these Quitrents would have been a permanent Branch of the publick Revenue towards the *Charges of Government*; and would have prevented large Tracts of granted Lands from being ingrossed laying idle and waste.

In

In the Boundaries of the ſeveral Colonies according to this Scheme, I mean a due true Courſe, but not according to Compaſs or Magnetick Needle, becauſe of the continued irregular progreſſive Variations.

1. *St. Johns* River from its Mouth up to —— N. Lat. and thence in a Courſe true North to *St. Laurence* River, called *Canada* River.

2. *Sagadahock* Entrance and up *Quenebec* River to N. Lat. —— and then North to the River of *St. Laurence*.

3. Up *Merrimack* River to its Fork in N. Lat.— near *Endicot*'s Tree, and thence North to *St. Laurence* River.

4. Up *Connecticut* River to —— N. Lat. and thence North to the River of *St. Laurence*.

5. Up *Hudſon*'s River to the Carrying-Place to *Woodcreek*, by *Woodcreek* and the drowned Lands to *Lake Champlain*, by *Lake Champlain* and down the River *Chamblais* to *St. Laurence* River.

6. Up *Delaware-Bay* and River to N. Lat. ——, and thence North to *Lake Ontario*.

7. Up *Cheſapeak-Bay* and *Seſquahana* River to N. Lat. —— and thence North to *Lake Ontario*.

8. Up *Chowan* Sound and *Roanoke* River to —— Long. Weſt from *London*, and thence due Weſt to the *Apalatian* Mountains, or further Weſt to the River *Miſiſſippi*.

9. Up *Winea-Bay* and *Peddie* River to —— W. Long. and thence Weſt to the *Apalatian Mountains* or further to the River of *Miſiſſippi*.

10. Up the *Savanna* River to —— W. Long. and thence Weſt to the *Apalatian Mountains*, or further to the great River *Miſiſſippi*.

11. Finally, is the New *Utopian* Colony of *Georgia*, which may extend South and Weſt indefinitely.

Iſlands in the dividing Bays and Rivers may be annexed in whole to one of the adjoining Provinces, or partly to one and partly to the other.

II. In each Colony or Province, there may be a *Legiſlature* for raiſing of Taxes, and for appropriating the ſame

ſame to the ſundry Articles of the Charges of Government, and for enacting of *Municipal* Laws, adapted to the peculiar Circumſtances of the Colony, to be ſent Home (if for any conſiderable Period) for Approbation: If preſented and not diſallowed by the King in Council after —— Time, ſuch Plantation Laws, ſhall be deem'd good, as if ratified.

The *Legiſlatures* may conſiſt of three Negatives:

1. The Governour with Advice of the King's or Governour's Council † appointed by the *Crown*, with Recommendation of the *Board of Trade and Plantations*; this may be called the King's Negative.

2d Negative may be ſome particular hereditary Lords of large Manors (v. g. *Renſlaer*, *Livingſton*, *Beekman* in *New-York* Government) appointed by Royal Patents: The Qualifications may be a Land Eſtate in conſtituted Townſhips or Pariſhes, not leſs than three thouſand Acres, and who ſhall pay at leaſt — £ Ster. value in every thouſand Pound Province Rate; ſomething of this Nature was deſigned in the beginning of *Carolina* Settlement. Theſe *Patricii* or hereditary *Optimates* will be a Credit to the Country, and may be called the *Upper Houſe of Aſſembly*. Thoſe Lands to be in tail general, that is to Females in defect of Males (while in Females that Vote lies dormant, until a Male the Iſſue of this Female ſhall appear) indiviſible and unalienable: This ſeems to be conſonant to the ſecond Negative in the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

3d Negative is the Repreſentatives of the common People from their ſeveral Diſtricts; and may be called the *Lower Houſe of Aſſembly*, or the *Commons Houſe of*

† In all our Colonies, *Penſylvania* excepted, the Council is one of the three Negatives in the Legiſlature; in King's Governments it ſeems unequal (I do not ſay abſurd) becauſe as the Crown has the appointing of the Governour, and of his Council; the Crown is veſted with two Negatives in three: therefore it is propoſed, that the King's or Governour's Council, ſhall have no other Concern in the Legiſlature, than by Advice to the Governour in his Negative.

Aſſembly.

Aſſembly. At preſent they are variouſly repreſented, as may appear in the following Sections, concerning the ſeveral *Colonies.* Perhaps a general Uniformity might be expedient, that is, two or more Repreſentatives from each County, and two Repreſentatives from each Shire Town: The Qualification for the Electors to be 40 *ſ per Annum* Sterling Value of Freehold, or 50 £. Sterling Value Principal in any Eſtate Real or Perſonal; the Qualification of the *Elected, Repreſentative* or *Deputy* to be — *per An.* Land Rent, or — principal Eſtate of any Kind clear of all Incumbrances. As the Repreſentatives of Counties and Towns are not elected as Agents for theſe Counties or Townſhips at the General Court, but as their *Quota* of the Commons Repreſentation in the Province; when they find a Perſon well qualified in Knowledge and Honeſty though not a Town Reſident (in the out Townſhips it cannot be ſuppoſed that the Reſidents or Settlers do underſtand much of State-Policy Affairs) they may have the Privilege of electing that Perſon though a * *Non-Reſident*, but with ſome natural Intereſt of Freehold in the County or Townſhips.

As upon frivolous Occaſions Diſputes ſometimes happen between the ſeveral Negatives; and thereby their General Aſſemblies ſpend much idle Time, attended with extraordinary Charge, and Delay of Buſineſs: Therefore in Times of Peace, they ſhall not ſit at one Seſſion exceeding ——— † Days; which will oblige the Repreſentatives of the People to a quicker Diſpatch of Buſineſs, and will prevent the Governours from forcing them into his own intereſted Meaſures, by an inconvenient long Attendance.

As in ſome Colonies, their Aſſemblies have refuſed or

* In the *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Colony, 5 *William* and *Mary* it was enacted, that no Town in the Province ſhall chuſe any Repreſentative, unleſs he be a Freeholder and Reſident in ſuch Town for which they are choſen to repreſent.

† The Diet of *Poland* for this Reaſon, have ſuch a Regulation, eſtabliſh'd in Perpetuity.

neglected

neglected for ſome Years following, to ſupply the ordinary Charges of their Governments: therefore if ſuch a Neglect happen in any Colony for two Years running, the *Board of Trade and Plantations* ſhall be impowered to tax that Colony, and make an Aſſeſſment in Proportion to ſome former Aſſeſſment, and the uſual or laſt choſen *Collectors* and *Conſtables* be obliged to collect the ſame, and carry it into their reſpective Treaſuries, to be applied as the ſaid *Board* ſhall direct, but for the Uſe of the Charges of the particular Colony, and for no other Uſe.

III. Religion. "For the greater Eaſe and Encouragement of the Settlers, there ſhall for ever hereafter be a *Liberty of Conſcience* (this is in the Words of the Charter of the Province of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*) allowed in the Worſhip of GOD, to all Chriſtians,* *Papiſts* excepted;" and without any peculiar religious Qualifications for Offices. As the Church of *England* by the Articles of *Union* is the *national Church* of all the *Britiſh* Plantations, their Miniſters muſt be licenſed by their Dioceſian; but all other Communities, their Places for religious Worſhip, may be licenſed by the Quarter Seſſions and regiſtred. Upon any Complaints in Caſes of Life or Doctrine of the Miniſters, the Quarter Seſſions may appoint ſome knowing diſcreet Miniſters of the Goſpel in the Neighbourhood (this is a Jury of their Peers) to enquire into the Matter, and make a Report of their Opinion to the Quarter Seſſions. *Preachers* and *Exhorters* † not licenſed by the Quarter Seſſions, who ſhall intrude without the Invitation or Conſent of Town or Pariſh Miniſter (as by their Noiſe and Nonſenſe they may alienate the Minds of weak People from their own ſettled Miniſters) ſhall be deem'd

* Page 225.

† Vagrant Enthuſiaſts, ſuch as are, at this preſent Writing, Mr. *W—f—d*, and his Brethren; if they could be ſo *apprivoiſé* or tamed, as to ſubmit to Regulations, the Edge of their fiery Zeal might be turned toward *Indian* Converſions, which would be of good Uſe in a Political as well as Religious View; this is practiſed with good Effect

deemed as Fortune-Tellers, idle and diſorderly Perſons, Vagrants and Vagabonds. That the Parſons of the Church of *England*, and the Miniſters of the tolerated Communities be enjoined to live in exemplary Charity and † Brotherhood. That their Pulpit Diſcourſes may principally relate to Things which do not fall within the Cognizance of the municipal Laws; to preach up Induſtry, and Frugality; to preach down Idleneſs, a diſſolute Life, and Fraud; never to intermeddle in Affairs of State; no Pulpit Invectives againſt tolerated religious Sects, that as Dr. *Swift* humourouſly expreſſes it, "Their religious Zeal having no Vent by their Tongues, may be turned into the proper Channel of an exemplary Life.

IV. JUDICATORIES. That in the ſeveral Colonies, the Legiſlatures or General Aſſemblies, may have a Power to erect Judicatories for Crimes capital or not capital; for Pleas real, perſonal, or mixt; and to elect Judges and Juſtices not annually or *durante Beneplacito*, but for Life, or *Quamdiu ſe bene Geſſerint*; and when by Reaſon of Age in the Judges, their intellectual Faculties become lan-

---

by our *French* Neighbours of *Canada*. At preſent their Zeal is ill-pointed; in Towns of Buſineſs, poor deluded Tradeſmen and Labourers (whoſe Time is their only Eſtate) are called off to their Exhortations; to the private Detriment of their Families, and great Damage to the Publick; thus, perhaps, every Exhortation of *W—ſ—d* was about 1000 *£*. Damage to *Boſton* in *New-England*.

That the *Miſſionaries* be canton'd along the *Indian* Frontiers, eſpecially at the Truck or Trading-Houſes, under the Direction of a *Superintendant* or travelling *Miſſionary*, one for each of the Northern and Southern Diſtricts of our Continent Colonies; theſe *Miſſionaries* are alſo to officiate in the poor Out-Townſhips or Pariſhes not able to maintain a Goſpel-Miniſtry.

† Dr. *Humphrey*, Secretary to the Society for propagating the Goſpel in foreign Parts, in Anſwer to ſome Complaints ſent to the Society againſt ſome of their Miſſionaries by the Rev. Mr. *William Williams* of *Hampſhire*, by his Letter dated *London*, *Warwick* Court, in *Warwick* Lane, *May* 29. 1735, writes, That "the Miniſters of the Church of *England*, were as little as may be, to meddle with any Matters of Controverſy, but only to preach the Goſpel and adminiſter the Sacraments according to the Doctrine and Diſcipline of the Church of *England*.

guid,

guid, and their Memories fail; they may be allowed a certain yearly Penſion; thus theſe *Gentlemen* will make the Law their Delight, Study, and only Buſineſs; and be under no Temptation of being mercenary to provide for a rainy Day. It muſt always be ſuppoſed that the Officers of the Court of *Vice-Admiralty*, the Officers from the *Board of Cuſtoms*, and the *Surveyors* of the Woods or *Maſting-Trees*, are to be appointed by the Court of *Great-Britain*; the Juſtices of the general Seſſions of the Peace, of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas, of the Superior Court of Judicature, Aſſize and general Jail-Delivery, and of Probates to be elective in the ſeveral Provinces. That *Appeals* from the Colonies ſhall be to a Court of Delegates being a Committee of the Board of Trade and Plantations; and from thence in Caſes of great Conſequence to the Houſe of Lords in *Great-Britain*, the *dernier Reſort* of all Juſtice for the Dominions of *Great-Britain*, which is a Court of Law and Equity in it ſelf, as all other Courts of Judicature ought to be.*

The four principal Executive Offices ought to be in four † diſtinct Perſons or Boards. 1. The *Governor* with his Council. 2. The *Chancery*. 3. The *Judges* of the Superior Court of Common Pleas. And 4. The *Judge* of Probate of Wills and granting of Adminiſtration.

As an Eſtate Qualification, the Judges of Probates and Judges of the Superior Courts, ſhall have a clear Eſtate of any Sort, above what will diſcharge all Incumbrances; paying —— in every *Thouſand Pound* Tax: Inferior Judges and Juſtices of the Quarter Seſſions a like Eſtate

* In all Nations of *Europe*, *England* excepted, Law and Equity are in the ſame Court, in our Colonies it would ſhorten Law-Suits, and prevent much unneceſſary Charge, by uniting two Courts into one; a Number of good Judges may reaſonably be ſuppoſed to have a greater collective Knowledge, and more impartial, than a ſole Judge in Equity, *Chancellor* or *Maſter* of the *Rolls*; ſeveral *Chancellors* have been convicted of Iniquity.

† In *Virginia* from bad Policy they are all veſted in one Board, the Governor and his Council: In ſeveral other Colonies two or more of them are in the ſame Perſon or Board.

paying

paying —— in every *Thouſand Pound* Colony or Province Tax.

Some Regulations to prevent Delay of Juſtice, that Caſes may ſpeedily be brought to Iſſue and Execution; ſome Exception may be made in Caſes, where are concerned, *Infants*, *femme couverte*, *Non-compos*, and Perſons *beyond Seas*. In all the Ports, a Court Merchant, for the ſummary Diſpatch or Recovery of Debts belonging to Strangers and tranſient Traders.

That the real Eſtate of Inteſtates † be indiviſible, and go to the next in Kin.

V. To ENCOURAGE THE GROWTH OF THE COLONIES. No Perſon ſhall be carried out of the reſpective Colonies, or required to march, without their own Conſent, or by a particular Reſolve of their *Legiſlature*, no Levies of Lands Men for Soldiers, excepting in Caſes of foreign *Invaſions*, great *Incurſions* of the *Indians*, or general *Inſurrections* in any of the Colonies: Theſe ‖ Levies

† Inteſtate real Eſtate divided among all the Children or Collaterals, and in the next Generation ſubdivided amongſt their Children or Collaterals; will render a Colony for ever poor, becauſe depending upon a ſmall *Pittance of Land*, ſcarce ſufficient to produce the Neceſſaries of Life, and being under no abſolute Neceſſity of uſing further Induſtry, they continue idle, and miſerable for Life; whereas the younger Children, if inſtead of being Freeholders, they become Tenants (as a publick Good) they muſt be more induſtrious, and raiſe, beſides a meer Subſiſtence, a ſufficient Rent for the Landlord, and acquire a Habit of Induſtry: Some of their Male Children will become a Nurſery for the publick Land and Sea Service; as for the Female Children, their Want of real Eſtate will not diſqualify them from being good Breeders, but incite and oblige them to accept of Huſbands when they offer.

‖ There has been no *Repartition* for many Years; the laſt was in this Proportion,

Maſſachuſetts-Bay	350	*Eaſt-Jerſey*	60
New-Hampſhire	40	*Weſt-Jerſey*	60
Rhode-Iſland	48	*Penſylvania*	80
Connecticut	120	*Maryland*	160
New-York	200	*Virginia*	240

Carolina at that Time was of no conſiderable Account. Since that Time *Penſylvania*, from the great Importation of Foreigners and Iriſh, is become near equal to *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*, and the *Jerſies* equal to *New-York*.

to

to be in certain Proportions or *Quotas* for each Colony, to be ſettled from Time to Time, according to their proportional Growths by the *Board of Trade and Plantations*. No *Impreſs* of Sailors, it hinders the Growth of their Trade and Navigation, the Profits center in the *Mother-Country*; *Impreſſes* may occaſion *Tumults* and *Mutinies* in the Colonies, a noted Inſtance we have from that raſh unprecedented *Impreſs* * at *Boſton New-England* by Commodore *Knowles*, Nov. 17. 1747. 2. Importing and *naturalizing*

* Small *Mobs* do happen in all Seaport Towns upon *Impreſſes*; the Occaſion being extraordinary this was a larger *Mob*, and may be called a *Tumult*; this Occaſion in a Vote of a legal Town-Meeting, is termed *an unwarrantable Impreſs*, and in a *Reſolve* of the Houſe of Repreſentatives *Nov.* 19, it is expreſſed "*A Grievance which may have been the Cauſe of the aforeſaid tumultuous diſorderly aſſembling together.*" The *Mob* began early in the Morning, by Night were intoxicated with ſtrong Drink, and uſed the Governor, upon his admoniſhing them from the Balcony of the Court-Houſe, with very indecent, rude Expreſſions; but with no rebellious Deſign; as drunk, they were void of Senſe or Deſign.

With ſome Difficulty I perſwaded my ſelf to publiſh this Annotation; becauſe, 1. The Inhabitants of the Town of *Boſton* legally conveened, alledging that Governor Shirley in his publiſhed Letters with Regard to this *Tumult*, had ſet the Town of *Boſton*, in a diſadvantageous Light, and that their Character and Reputation were much affected thereby; occaſioned Miſunderſtandings; but have ſince by mutual Explanations, been amicably compoſed, and therefore ought to be buried in Oblivion. N. B. An Expreſſion in a former Sheet of this Hiſtory, is ſaid to have occaſioned theſe Miſunderſtandings; as the Author hopes that this Hiſtory may live, he thinks himſelf obliged to explain that Expreſſion. The Governor's Letters were wrote and delivered though not printed, prior to the Publication of that Sheet) (or Pamphlet as it is termed) which was done by a private Perſon, not by the Direction or in the Knowledge of the Town of *Boſton*, conſequently the Town was not in the Queſtion; the Author himſelf was under no Temptation to offend one Party, or to pleaſure the other Party; he holds no Place under the Governor, he is not a Town-Officer, he never had, nor ever ſhall deſire to have any Influence among the Populace; Government he adores, Tumults he abhors. The Expreſſion is, "He was welcomed to Town again (the Town-Addreſs or Petition to the Governor, ſays "on your Return to Town") by the Regiment of Militia under Arms, as is uſual upon the Reception of a new Governor, or Reassumption of the Government" in Alluſion

turalizing of Foreigners conform to two Acts of Parliament, *An.* 1740, ſee P. 234; naturalized Foreigners are not

---

Alluſion to his Reception when he arrived from *Cape-Breton* to reaſſume the Chair of Government; there was no deſigned Inſinuation of weak Conduct; if any Thing in the Expreſſion is exceptionable, it ought to be conſtrued only as an Impropriety in Diction, a Lapſe may be incident to any Author. 2. I do not affect ſuch occaſional Articles, they debaſe a Hiſtory of permanent Deſign, to the low Character of a tranſitory News-Paper: But as this Affair is too much magnified, and is repreſented Home in a falſe and bad Light to the Diſadvantage of this Town and Province; I thought it incumbent upon me as an Hiſtorian in Place and Time, to give a ſhort impartial Relation of this Incident, more eſpecially to obviate the Imputation of being rebellious, which amongſt other bad Effects, might retard the Reimburſement of the great Expence incurred by *New-England* in the Reduction of *Cape-Breton*, and occaſion a jealous Regard from the Court of *Great-Britain*; from thirty Years Reſidence in *New-England*, I am convinced that no *Britiſh* Subjects have a better Regard for the *Hanoverian* Race or Succeſſion. Rebellion implies concerted Meaſures, with Proviſion of Money and warlike Stores (this is not alledged) no Fire-Arms, they did not attempt to take Poſſeſſion of Town-Batteries and Stores, they did not take Poſſeſſion of the Town-Gates (*Boſton* is a Peninſula with only one Gate open by Day and by Night) or Court-Houſe, its lower Floor or Walks, is open and free to every Body without being reckoned Treſpaſſers. The Governor's Letters to the Secretary, which ſurprized the Town, do not ſeem to be wrote with any premeditated Deſign of hurting the Character of the Town; but perhaps with ſome Degree of Warmth, and in "utmoſt Haſte," and calls it an "illegible Scrawl."

Commodore *K*———*s*, naturally raſh and imprudent, without adviſing with the Governor and Council, and cautioning his Officers aſhore in *Boſton* concerning a *Mob* which might probably enſue upon ſuch an extraordinary *Impreſs*; in the Night-Time with armed Boats did *kidnap* or ſteal Ship-Builder's Apprentices, and did *rob* Ships (cleared out) of their Crews. Some of theſe Veſſels belong'd to *Glaſcow* in *Scotland*, therefore he imagined, or was ill-informed, that the *Glaſcow* Maſters and Factors were the Managers of the *Mob*; and in a Tranſport of Paſſion, as it was rumoured, ſaid, that all *Scotchmen* were Rebels; if this be made apparent, in Quality of a warrant Commodore he is of Notice, and may be obnoxious to *Scandalum magnatum* of all the *Scots* Peers, and to the Reſentment of every *Scots* Loyal Subject, in Hiſtory, or otherwiſe, even to the *minutiæ* of his Character.

In the Morning *Nov.* 17, 1747. Upon this arbitrary unprecedented

too

not to ſettle in ſeparate peculiar Diſtricts, but intermixedly with the original *Britiſh*, ſee Page 209. *Papiſts* or *Nonjurors*, ſhall regiſter their Names and Eſtates.

VI. PUBLICK

---

too rigorous *Impreſs*, ſome Sailors, Strangers, belonging to two or three Veſſels bound to *Guinea* and Privateering, fearing the like Fate, did in their own Defence aſſemble or aſſociate, but without any Fire-Arms, only with the ruſty Cutlaſſes belonging to their Veſſels, ſome Clubs and Cat-ſticks; this Appearance, as is uſual, attracted ſome idle Fellows of low Circumſtances, and lower Character, Boys and Children, which made the *Mob* appear large: This *Mob* ſuſpecting that ſome of the *Preſs-Gangs* were in Town, went in Search for them, and ſome wicked abandoned Fellows (a *Mob* is like a Brute Flock of Sheep, they implicitly and without Reaſoning follow a Ringleader or Speaker; therefore a Ringleader or Speaker, if convicted as ſuch, ought to ſuffer for all Felonies and other Damages committed by the *Mob*) propoſed to make Repriſals of the Commodore's Officers, as Hoſtages for the Releaſe of the Town Inhabitants.

This *Mobiſh* Aſſembly imagining that thoſe Officers had ſheltered themſelves (the Government was in Duty obliged to protect them) in the Governor's Houſe, or in the Provincial Court-Houſe; at Noon they appeared before the Governor's Houſe, and in the Evening before the Provincial Court-Houſe; by this Time being much intoxicated (which after a few Hours Sleep ſubſides) they uſed the Governour, who appeared in the Balcony, with indecent Language; and ſome naughty Boys and Children, who in Frolicks take Pleaſure in the rattling of Glaſs (ſometimes they uſe the Window-Glaſs of their Parents Houſes with the ſame Freedom) with Brick Batts broke ſome Window-Glaſs of the Court-Houſe, but were reproved by the real *Mob*.

This *Mob* was leſs impetuous than the Generality of *Mobs*; they uſed the Sea-Officers well and diſmiſſed them, before the Commodore had diſmiſſed the impreſſed Town Inhabitants: They did not ſeize Capt. *Auſcough* or *Erſkine*, but left him at large upon his Parole.

After the Tumult had ſubſided, the Commodore advanced with his Fleet to inſult *Boſton*, which he imagined had inſulted him. The Governor in his Letter from Caſtle-Iſland to the Secretary, *Nov.* 19. writes, "I will endeavour to divert him from ſuch Thoughts, and to influence him to diſcharge the Inhabitants, and as many as I can in the End, but I cannot promiſe Succeſs from the preſent Temper he is in;" this inſinuates that the Commodore was not Maſter of his Temper, which is abſolutely requiſite in a Stateſmen, Commander of an Army, or Commodore of a Squadron of Men of War Ships.

Nov. 19. in the Morning after the Tumult had ſubſided, the Commodore makes an Offer to the Governor, to come in Perſon to the Caſtle

VI. PUBLICK SCHOOLS AND HOSPITALS. For the Education of Youth, there ſhall be one publick School or more in each Townſhip or Diſtrict, for teaching of *reading Engliſh*, *Writing*, and *Arithmetick*: In each Shire Town a *Grammar School* for the learned dead Languages of *Greek* and *Latin*, for *Hebrew Roots* Recourſe may be had to the Divinity Colleges; the Maſters of the Town and Country Schools to be approved of by the Quarter Seſſions: In each Province, a *Schola illuſtris*, or College, for what are called *Arts* and *Sciences*, to be regulated by the Legiſlatures: And near the Center of the *North-America* Continent Colonies (therefore not in *Bermudas*, Dr. *Barclay*'s Scheme) an *Univerſity* or *Academy* to be regulated by the Board of Plantations, to initiate young Gentlemen in the learned Profeſſions of *Divinity*, *Law* and *Medicine*; in the modern, commercial and travelling Languages of *French*, *Spaniſh* and *Dutch*; in other curious *Sciences* of *Mathematicks*, *Belles Lettres*, &c, and

---

Caſtle for the Defence of the Governor's Perſon and of the Fort, this appears with an Air of Vanity and Aſſuming; but the Governour in Anſwer, juſtly and with Propriety of Character, acquaints him, "That "he did not retire to the Caſtle for Safety of his Perſon, and that he "had not the leaſt Apprehenſion of the Caſtle's being in Danger from "any *Mob*." Finally the Commodore found it adviſable to retire with his Squadron, and after a few Days put to Sea for the *Weſt-India Iſlands*.

The Affair of the Town-Militia not appearing in Arms when called upon, is not eaſily to be accounted for. Some ſay, that 1. The Militia apprehended that the *Tumult* was at an End, upon the Rioters leaving the Governor's Houſe in the Forenoon. 2. That as they were called upon, in Quality of *Poſſe Comitatus*, that is, in Aid of the civil Officers, and as the civil Officers did not appear to do their Duty they might think it prepoſterous to appear firſt; but in Exigencies ſuch Formalities muſt not be inſiſted upon. 3. There was no legal *Alarm*, and no written ſigned Orders to the Militia; eſpecially in Caſe of being aſſaulted by the Tumult, in going to their Rendezvous, or at their Rendezvous, in their own Defence to fire ſharp Shot. 4. I conjecture, that they were ſo ſtunned by this rigorous unprecedented *Impreſs*, and imagining the Affair was in Support of the *Impreſs*, as being illegal, they thought in Conſequence they could not be required to ſupport it. I am convinced it was not from any rebellious Motive; that is, Diſaffection to the *King* and his *Succeſſion*, or to the *three Branches of Legiſlature* then convened in *Boſton*.

Gentleman

Gentleman Exercises of *riding* the great Horse, *Fencing* and *Dancing*; from School to College, from College to Travel, and from Travel into Business, are the Gradations of a liberal Education, but for Want of Effects the Link of Travel is frequently wanting.

In every Shire-Town there shall be a *Work-House*, to oblige and habituate Idlers to some Work: It is a better Charity to provide Work for the idle Poor, than to feed them; as also an Alms-House for the aged, infirm, and incurable Poor of the County: But ‡ principally and especially, an Orphan-House for poor Children; where Parents are dead or unable to provide for their Children, these Children become Children of the Common-Wealth, not to be brought up to * idle Learning (Reading and Writing excepted) but to Trades and Labour: Generally these poor Children may be bound to proper Masters, as Apprentices or Servants, the Boys to 21 Æt. the Girls to 18 Æt. by the County Courts, or by three Justices *Quorum Unus*.

VII. ‖ To encourage Trade and Navigation in the

---

‡ This Sort of Charity I admire, it is Charity in a Political View, as well as in Humanity; they may become useful Members of the Common Wealth: The Aged, Infirm, and Incurable, are for ever useless, and a dead Weight upon the Community; in Countries less humane, as in some Provinces of *China*, where there is scarce necessary Food for their Multitudes of People, as Incumbrances they deprive them of Life.

* Some Gentlemen of Observation take Notice, that the late Humour of erecting in *Great-Britain*, a Multiplicity of Free Schools and Charity Schools, is a Detriment to the Common Wealth: Bringing up so many Youth to Learning, renders them feeble, idle, and above common hard Labour; the Life of a Country.

The prevailing Humour in the *English* Universities, of making a Business (called *Criticism*) of using and perusing the *Greek* and *Roman Classicks*, to discover typographical Errors, and the Inadvertencies of a Translator, are of no Use to the Community; the Critick does not acquire more Wisdom, and is of no Benefit to Arts and Sciences; but may prove an innocent, idle Amusement to Gentlemen of Estates.

‖ The enumerated Commodities (i. e. which are not to be carried directly to any other Ports, but to those of *Great-Britain*) are *Tar*, *Pitch*,

THE COLONIES. 1. All Enumerations be taken off, excepting upon ſuch Commodities, that are the peculiar Produce of our Plantations, and which no foreign Nation can purchaſe of any other Nation. 2. As * Animoſities ſometimes happen between Colonies, from the mutual impoſing of high Duties upon the mutual Importation or Exportation of Goods, which may tend to alienate their mutual Affections, and may prevent or much obſtruct a very uſeful national Intercourſe amongſt the Colonies: Therefore no ſuch Colony-Duties ſhall be impoſed, but by ſpecial Acts of Parliament. 3. That all †Combinations and Agreements, between Workmen concerning Wages, &c. ſhall be unlawful: That the Employer ſhall pay the full Prices agreed on, in Money, not in Goods, or by Way of Truck, with certain Penalties. 4. That the Legiſlatures in each Colony, may make their own ‖ municipal or local Laws. 5. That the Governors of the ſeveral Colonies or Provinces, ſhall have their Salaries out of the Civil Liſt from Home, but ſhall have no Salaries, or Gratuities from the reſpective Aſſemblies; it has happened at Times in all our Colonies, that ſome deſigning evil Men, having obtained a wicked Majority in the Aſſembly have thus biaſſed and corrupted their Governours. 6. When Townſhips exceed 500 legal Voters for a Town-Meeting; the Legiſlature, or the Governour with his

---

Pitch, Turpentine, Hemp, Maſts, Yards, Bowſprits, Beaver-Skins, and other *Furs, Copper-Ore, Tobacco, Rice, Fuſtick,* and other *Dying Woods, Indigo, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Sugar* and *Molaſſes.*

* Moſt of our *Colonies* have paſſed, at Times, ſuch Acts in Deſpite to ſome other Colonies; for Inſtance, Anno 1721 *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* and *New-Hampſhire* by Acts of their General Aſſemblies, did impoſe unreaſonable Duties upon their mutual *Imports* and *Exports.*

† This is conform to an Act of *Britiſh* Parliament *Anno* 1726, with Relation to Workmen employed in the Woollen Manufactures.

‖ *Roman* Colonies, were foreign Lands peopled *(Coloniam ducere)* by native *Roman* Families, though governed by *Roman* Laws and Officers; they had alſo municipal *By-Laws,* made by the *Præfectus, Senatus, Populuſque* of the Colony, that is, in our Idiom, by the Governor, Council, and Repreſentatives.

Council,

Council, may appoint a certain ‖ Number for Life, or Number of Years, of the moſt knowing, diſcreet, and ſubſtantial Men of the Town, to act in every Thing, in Place of a general Town-Meeting; excepting in Elections of Repreſentatives or Deputies for the General Aſſembly; in every Townſhip all *Papiſts* to regiſter their Names and Eſtates. 7. That all Veſſels, thoſe from *Great-Britain* not excepted, be liable to Tunnage or Powder-Money, it being towards the Protection of their Trade and Navigation. 8. That no Man (even with his own Conſent) ſhall be inliſted in actual Land or Sea-Service under 20 Æt. nor above 52 Æt; this is conform to a late Act of Parliament, for enliſting Marine Soldiers.

VIII. TAXES. The different Nature of the ſeveral Colonies, will not admit of any general Taxations; therefore the various Taxes muſt be local, adapted to the Conveniencies of each Colony; here I ſhall only obſerve, 1. That in theſe Colonies (in *North-Carolina* there is no other Tax) where there is a Poll-Tax upon all Male Whites from 16 Æt. and upwards, it ſeems not equitable that a Chimney-Sweeper or the meaneſt of the People ſhould pay as much (as at preſent in *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*) as a Counſellor or Prime Merchant; the People ought to be claſſed and pay in Proportion, according to their Rank and Subſtance, 2. That as *Wines* and *Spirits* are not the Neceſſaries of Life (and therefore Hardſhip upon the Poor, is not in the Caſe) there may be a conſiderable Impoſt or Cuſtom upon this Importation, and where Spirits are manufactured (for Inſtance *Rum* in *Boſton*) an Exciſe at the Still-Head. Thus private Tippling Houſes that pay no Exciſe, will have no Advantage over the licenſed Houſes; upon Exportation to draw back the Duties of Impoſt or Exciſe. 3. That there be a Licenſe-Tax upon all Taverns, Inns, and other publick Houſes of that Nature. 4. A * ſump-

‖ In the Towns of *Holland* the *Vroedſchap* is generally from 20 to 40 Men.

* *Sumptus* amongſt the *Romans* was uſed to ſignify *Luxury*, and their *Sumptuaria Lex*, was alſo called *Cibaria Lex*; but at preſent it is generally uſed to ſignify Exceſs in Apparel and Equipage.

tuary Exciſe or Duty upon Extravagancies uſed in Diet or Apparel, excepting upon Materials that are the Produce or Manufacture of *Great-Britain*. 5. As vexatious Suits in Law, are a great Nuiſance in all Countries; and the ſmaller the † Charges of Courts, the greater is the Encouragement to ſuch Suits: Therefore there ſhall be a *ſtamp Duty* upon all Writings or Inſtruments uſed in Law-Affairs. Whereas Appeals from one Court to another are generally vexatious, no Appeal to be allowed, unleſs the Appellant ‡ depoſite —— Sum of Money; if the Appellant is caſt, this Money to be applied towards the Charges of the Province or County. 6. In the Affair of ‖ Rates as in *Great-Britain*, the principal Gentlemen of the County in the Land-Tax Act are nominated as Commiſſioners for the County, whereof but a very few are acting: In the Plantations the Juſtices of the Quarter Seſſions in the Counties ſeem to be the proper Commiſſioners to appoint *Aſſeſſors* in each Pariſh of the moſt ſubſtantial Men; and in Caſes of Grievance, Appeals in firſt Inſtance may be made to the Quarter Seſſions.

IX. * That for the Benefit of the *Britiſh Trade* and Navigation more eſpecially with Regard to the *American Colonies*,

† In *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* ſince the Law-Charges have been enhanſed by Acts of Aſſembly, Law-Suits in Number are much diminiſhed.

‡ As in private Life all good Men learn from the Example and Practice of one another; ſo it is or ought to be amongſt Nations or Countries: In *Holland* upon an Appeal from the *Laage Raad* to the *Hooge Raad* 75 Guilders is depoſited, and if he reviews from the *Hooge Raad*, he depoſites 200 Guilders.

‖ In *Great-Britain*, Taxes are generally of theſe three Denominations, Land-Tax (which comprehends the Income of Real Eſtate, of Perſonal Eſtate, and of Faculty) Cuſtoms or Impoſt, and Exciſe or Conſumption.

* Many Veſſels have been loſt near the Channel of *England* and elſewhere, by not giving proper Allowance for the Difference of *Variation* ſince the Date of Dr. *Halley*'s Chart *Anno* 1700.

The Utility of frequent well-vouched general Maps of the Variations is apparent alſo in Inland Affairs; I ſhall only inſtance in the Affairs of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Colony (the Place of my Reſidence) in ſettling the Lines or Boundaries with the neighbouring Colonies. *Anno* 1719,

Colonies, and Factories in *Africa*, the *East Indies*, and *China*: And for the better adjuſting the Boundaries of the Colonies or Grants in *North-America*, there ſhall be fitted out at certain Periods of Years by the *Board of Admiralty* or *Navy Board*, a few ſmall Veſſels, ſuch as are the Man of War Snows called Sloops, with able Obſervers or *Mathe-*

1719, they agreed with *Rhode-Iſland* to run their Line Weſt 7 d. N. *Anno* 1713 they run their Line with *Connecticut* W. 9 d. N. *Anno* 1741 according to the Determination of the *King* in *Council*, upon an Appeal from the Judgment of the Commiſſioners appointed to ſettle the Lines; their Line with *New-Hampſhire* was run W. 10 d. N. as if the Variation were conſtant or upon the Increaſe, whereas it was upon the Decreaſe: 1. About *Anno* 1700, Dr. *Halley*'s Period, the Weſt *Variation* in *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* was about 10 d. and without giving any Allowance for its Decreaſe in the Space of half a Century, did in the laſt Caſe ſettle it according to *Halley*'s Chart; *Anno* 1741, the *Variation* was ſcarce 8 d. and the Error or Gore was in Favour of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*. 2. The other Line, between *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Purchaſe called the *Province of Maine*, and *New-Hampſhire*, was adjudged to N. 2 d. W. true Courſe, and was laid out with the ſame Error N. 8 d. E. *Variation*, and the Guſſet was in Favour of *New-Hampſhire*. 3. Line, or the *Rhode-Iſland* Line with *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* was ſettled *Anno* 1719, when the *Variation* was about 9 d. laid out by Agreement, W. 7 d. N. and the Error or Guſſet was in Favour of *Maſſachuſetts-Bay*; theſe Guſſets contain no inconſiderable Tract of Land, for Inſtance, this Gore though from the Station called *Saffries*, and *Woodward*, it runs only about 24 Miles, it acquires a Baſe of 360 Rod, being one Mile and forty Rod, commonly called the Mile of Land; it is true, that after ſome Time *Maſſachuſetts Bay* gave to *Rhode-Iſland* an Equivalent in waſte Lands, as to Property, but not Juriſdiction. 4. The Line between *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* and *Connecticut* (a Government of wiſe, circumſpect Huſbandmen) was laid out juſt, being 9 d. *Variation*, Mr. *Brattle*, an ingenious, accurate Man, obſerved in *Boſton*, the *Variation* W. 9 d. N. Anno 1708.

Doubtleſs ſundry Navigators have good Accounts of *Variations* in their Journals, and ſome curious Landſmen have at Times amuſed themſelves in this Affair, but ſcarce any have been publiſhed to the World; the only continued Set of Variation Obſervations, in my Knowledge, is that of the *Royal Academy of Sciences* for *Paris*, theſe Obſervations are annual and generally made in the Months of *December*, from *Anno* 1700 down to this Time, and are to be continued by learned Men well diſciplined, in Pay, and therefore obliged to regular Duty: Our Members of the *Royal Society* for *Philoſophical Tranſactions* in *London* are Voluntiers, not in Pay, not obliged to Duty; ſome of them at firſt ſetting out, perform ſome *Coup d'Eclat*, but are ſoon tired.

maticians

maticians, and a proper *Apparatus*; in different Routs along the Seas of Trade, TO OBSERVE THE VARIATIONS for the Time being; and to reduce them, to a general Chart of *Variations*, in Imitation of the Chart (the firſt of that Kind) for Anno 1700, delineated by the ingenious, aſſiduous, learned, and of bleſſed Memory Dr. *Halley*; from his own Knowledge and Obſervations, from the good Accounts of others, and from the Analogy of the whole; it was ſoon cavil'd at by our Competitors the *French Academicians* and *Navigators*; but afterwards conceded to and applauded by the *French* * *Academicians*. In theſe Voyages, when on Shore by obſerving the Eclipſes of *Jupiter*'s Moons, and of our Moon when to be had, they may adjuſt the † Longitudes, and other Requiſites of Places. The other Nations of Commerce, particularly *France* and *Holland* may do the ſame at a publick Charge,

* The *French* are our Rivals in every Thing, and more particularly in Matters of Learning; they keep up a laudable Emulation; thus Sir *Iſacc Newton* and his Followers did inveſtigate the Earth to be an oblate Spheroid, the *French Academicians* aſſerted it to be an oblong Spheroid; that is, the Degrees of the Meridian are ſhorter towards the Poles; from actual Meaſurations (by *Triangles*) of Degrees of the Meridian, from the North to the South of *France*; but lately (after a Conteſt of above 50 Years) by their Miſſions to *Torneo* under the *Polar Circle*, and to *Peru* under the *Equinoctial*, they have given up the Point.

† The Longitudes determined by Sea-Journals, by Eclipſes and Occultations, before the Uſe of *Teleſcopes*, *Micrometers*, and *Pendulums*, were not ſo exact as at preſent; formerly the *South-America* Shore was reckoned 6 d. of Longitude too much diſtant from *Europe*; by an Obſervation of the Moon eclipſed, *Dec.* 21. *Anno* 1740, from Capt. *Legge* of the *Severn* Man of War at the Iſland *St. Catharine*, on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, S. Lat. 27 d. 30 m. 49 d. 20 m. W. from *Greenwich*. *Senex*'s Maps have placed that Coaſt about 6 d. too much Eaſtward. The *China* Miſſionaries (they carry the Credit of able *Mathematicians* to enforce the Truth of their Religious Doctrines) find that formerly the Eaſtern Coaſt of *China* was reckoned 25 d. Long. too much diſtant from *Paris*. Dr. *Halley*, Anno 1677 was ſent at a Government-Charge to *St. Helena*, to obſerve and take a Catalogue of the fixed Stars in the high Southern Latitudes, which he accordingly reduced to a Catalogue and Tables: At that Time the Variation was 40 m. E. of *St. Helena*.

thus

thus by Means of ſo many Checks, we may attain from Time to Time ſome Certainty as to the *Variations*; this inſenſibly brings me to a Digreſſion.

A Digreſſion concerning the Magnetick Needle, *commonly called the Mariner's Compaſs.*

That the MAGNET or *Loadſtone* attracted Iron, was known to the higheſt Antiquity in Record: But the *Polarity* of an Iron Rod or Wire, touched by a *Magnet* and afterwards poiſed, was not obſerved until the 13th Century of the *Chriſtian* Æra. The Mariners Compaſs is ſaid to have been firſt uſed in *Italy* (the principal Place of Traffick in thoſe Days) *Anno* 1301. *Cabot* a *Venetian* makes the firſt Mention *Anno* 1544 of the Variation or Deflection of the *Magnetick Meridian* from a true Meridian, various in various Places. *Gaſſendi* about a Century and half ſince, diſcovered that this Declination of the Needle in each particular Place, in Proceſs of Time, had ſome Variation. It is not long ſince that the Dip of the Needle, various in various Places; and the Variation of this dip Variation in the ſame Place, has been diſcovered: A Needle poiſed before it is touched, upon the Magnetick Touch, its North Point with us dips from a *Horizontal* Poſition; for Inſtance, *Anno* 1723 Mr. *George Graham* in *London* obſerved it to dip 75 d; he obſerves, the ſtronger the Touch, the greater the Dip: This Needle muſt be afterwards properly loaded to bring it again to an horizontal Poiſe to ſerve in the Compaſs. As the Variations of the Dip are at preſent of no Uſe in Navigation, therefore having no Relation to our *Hiſtory* of the *Britiſh American Colonies*, we drop them.

Magnetiſm is ſome Power in Nature, hitherto inexplicable, as are *Gravity* and *Electricity*; whereby a *Loadſtone* (an Iron Ore or Mineral) draws to it ſelf Loadſtone or Iron. No interpoſed Body can hinder this Influence or Attraction; a large Magnet broken to Pieces, each *Fruſtum* or Fragment, retains the Attraction and Polarity;

Steel

Steel is more receptive and retentive of *Magnetiſm* than common Iron. The *North Poles* of touched Needles do not attract but repel one another, and attract *South Poles*: Likewiſe *South Poles* do not attract but repel *South Poles*. If the different Directions of the Magnetick Needle were permanent for the ſame Place, it might be imagined to proceed from different Accumulations of Magnetick Matter in theſe different Parts of the Earth. *Halley*'s amuſing Fancy, that the Globe of the Earth was one great Magnet, with two contain'd *Nuclei* (which humorouſly may be term'd Wheels within a Wheel) whoſe four Poles are different from thoſe of the Earth, and from one another; and in Caſe a third Line of no Variation ſhould be diſcovered in the *South-Seas* (which he ſeems to ſuſpect from the Accounts, *Anno* 1670, of Sir *John Narborough*, of the Variation upon the Weſt Coaſt of *South-America* decreaſing very faſt) he was to introduce a third *Nucleus*: Theſe *Nuclei* he ſuppoſes detached from the Earth and from one another, and to have a circulatory or libratory Motion, equal or inequal, according as the Solution of the *Phænomina* might require; but this pleaſant Novel does in no Manner account for the Irregulaties in the Variations, as hereafter related; and until by future Obſervations they be reduced to ſome Rules, it ſeems in vain to attempt any Hypotheſis.

Dr. *Halley* upon his Return from his long Voyages, delineated the *Variations* as they were *Anno* 1700 in all the Oceans and Seas, the Pacifick Ocean excepted, from 58 d. N. Lat. to 58 d. S. Lat; *Deliſle* delineates the Variations 20 d. further N. than *Halley*. This Chart of *Halley*'s being the firſt of its Kind, will perpetuate his Memory better than Braſs or Marble, and will be a permanent Credit to our *Britiſh* Nation. Since Dr. *Halley*'s Chart of Variations for *Anno* 1700, near half a Century is elapſed, which has produced great *Alterations* in the *Variations*, ſeeing *Halley*'s *Atlantick* and *Ethiopick* Line of no Variation, in about the Space of a Century from 1600 to 1708, had moved (it paſſed *Anno* 1600 by Cape *Agulhas*, the Southernmoſt

Southernmost Cape of *Africa*, by the M[illegible] and the North Cape of *Europe*, in N. Lat. 71 d. 24 m. and 22 d. 10 m. E. Long. from ‖ *London)* by its North Parts thro' *Vienna* Anno 1638, through *Paris* Anno 1666, Westward in all about 1400 Leagues, and by its South Parts only about 500 Leagues.

The *Anomalies* or *Bizarreries* of the Variations, are unaccountable, and no Length of Time or Series of Years is likely to bring them to a Mean.

1. The *Variations* for the same Place, sometimes have a direct progressive Motion but unequally, sometimes are stationary, and sometimes retrograde: I shall instance the *Variations* at *Paris* for about a Century and three Quarters of a Century; *Anno* 1580 the *Variation* was 11 and half d. E. *Anno* 1666 no Variation, is at a Medium about 8 m. *per An.* Anno 1715 Variation was 12 d. 30 m. W. for that Interval, is about 14 m. *per An.* from that Time to *Anno* 1720 it was generally retrograde; from 1720 Variation about 13 d. W. for five Years it was strictly stationary; from Anno 1725 it was at a Medium directly increasing or progressive to *Anno* 1732, Variation 15 d. 45 m. W. from 1732 to 1743 (so far the Memoirs of the *Paris* Academy of Sciences are published) the Variation was 15 d. 5 m. W. that is a little upon the Decrease with a libratory Motion: Therefore (as I may conjecture) the general Increase of the European West Variations seem to be retarded, or stationary, or upon the Decrease.

2. Mr. *George Graham* of *London*, an ingenious and accurate Mechanicien observes *Anno* 1722 from *February* 6 to *May* 10 (the Compass-Box remaining unmoved all that Time) above One Thousand Times; the greatest Variation (Westward) was 14 d. 45 m. the least 13 d. 50 m. he observes, that the Variation is considerably different in different Days, and in different Hours of the same Day; without any Relation to Heat or Cold, dry or moist Air, clear or cloudy, Winds or Calms, nor the

‖ We always mean Longitude from *London*, if not otherways expressed.

Height of the *Barometer*. In the ſame Day he obſerved the greateſt Variation from Noon to 4 Hours Afternoon, and the leaſt about 6 or 7 Hours in the Evening. Mr. *Joſeph Harris* in his Return from *Jamaica* to *London*, Anno 1732 obſerved, that the Weſterly Variations were leſs in the Morning than in the Afternoon. The *Curves* of no Variation, and of each particular Variation, do alter their *Curvatures* ſo irregularly and undulatory; they are not reducible to any Equation expreſſive of their Nature.

3. The Variations have no Relation to Meridians; according to *Halley*'s Chart *Anno* 1700, at the Entrance of *Hudſon*'s Streights, Variation was 29 and half d. Weſt; at the Mouth of *Rio de la Plata*, nearly under the ſame Meridian, the Variation was 20 and half d. Eaſt. As to Parallels of Latitude it is obſerved, that the further North or South from the *Equinoctial*, the Variations are the greater, but in no regular Progreſſion either as to Diſtance from the *Equinoctial* or Difference of Time. M. *des Hayes* and *Du Glos* Anno 1682 at *Martinique*, found the Variation 4 d. 10 m. Eaſt; Anno 1704 it was 6 d. 10 m. E. this is 2 d. in 21 Years; in the ſame Interval of Time, it increaſed at *Paris* 5 d. 30 m. The further from the Lines of no Variation, the Variations ſeem to increaſe or decreaſe the faſter.

4. Capt. *Hoxton* from *Maryland*, relates a ſtrange *Phænomenon* of his Magnetick Needles or Compaſſes, *Anno* 1725, *Sept.* 2, a little after Noon, fair Weather, ſmall Sea, in N. Lat. 41 d. 10 m, 28 d. E. Long. from Cape *Henry* of *Virginia*, all his Compaſſes (an *Azimuth*, and 4 or 5 more) carried to ſeveral Parts of the Ship continued for about one Hour, traverſing very ſwiftly, ſo as could not ſteer by them, but all of a ſudden, every one of them ſtood as well as uſual. Capt. *Midleton* in his *Hudſon's-Bay* Voyage of 1725; ſays, that his greateſt Variation was 40 d. W. in N. Lat. 63 d. 50 m, 78 d. W. from *London*; where the Compaſs would ſcarce traverſe: He ſays, a great Cold or Froſt hinders the Needle from traverſing

verſing: where near a great Body of Ice, there were great Complaints of the Compaſs not traverſing: He ſuſpected, that the Age of the Moon had ſome Influence upon the Variation.

5. The three Lines of no Variation ſeem to be of different Natures; that Line in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopick* Ocean gives Eaſterly Variations Weſt of its Line, and Weſterly Variations Eaſt of its Line; that Line in the *Indian* Ocean reverſly gives Weſterly Variations Weſt of its Line; and Eaſterly Variations Eaſt of its Line; that in the *Pacifick Ocean* or *South-Sea*, unexpectedly gives Eaſterly Variations both Sides; Dr. *Halley* and others, before this third Line was diſcovered, ſeem to have laid it down as a Law in Nature, that where an Eaſterly Variation terminated, a Weſterly Variation muſt begin, and where a Weſterly Variation terminated an Eaſterly Variation was to begin, but further Obſervations evince this to be no ſtated Law.

There is a Magnetick Influence all over the Surface of our Globe or Earth; the Magnetick Needle in ſome Places has a true Meridian Direction, in others the Magnetick Meridian has a Deflection more or leſs in different Places, Eaſt or Weſt: The Points or Places of no Variation, and of the ſeveral Quantities of Variation, when connected, form Curves, but ſo irregular as not reducible to any Equation, and of no permanent Figure, and not eaſily to be claſſed: We ſhall only obſerve,

There are at preſent three Lines of *no Variation*. 1. Between *Europe* with *Africa*, and *America* in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopick* Ocean; the Variations Eaſt and North of this Line are Weſterly, and the further diſtant from this Line, the greater and their Increaſe or Decreaſe the ſwifter, this is a general Principle in Variations; *Halley* ſays that in the Beginning of this Century, all over *Europe* the Variations were Weſterly and upon the Increaſe; but at preſent, theſe Weſt Variations in the Eaſtern Parts of *Europe* ſeem to be ſtationary (at *Nuremberg* in *Germany* the W. Variation was ſtationary at 11 d. from 1700 to 1708) or upon the Decreaſe; for Inſtance at *Torneo* in N. Lat. 65 d.

50 m, 23 d. E, from *London*; M. *Bilberg* Anno 1695 found the Variation 7 d. W. Anno 1736 the *French Academiciens* found it 5 d. 5 m. W. therefore upon the Decreaſe, and perhaps belonging to the Syſtem or Claſs of the *Indian* Ocean Line of *no Variation* (the Line is not aſcertain'd where the Increaſe ends, and the Decreaſe begins) as in the Northern Parts of *Aſia* they belong to this Claſs of *Indian* Ocean Variations; for Inſtance, at *Aſtracan* near the *Caſpian* Sea, N. Lat. 46 d. 15 m. and 45 d. E. Long. while the Eaſt Variations decreaſed at *London*, there the Weſt Variations increaſed even to 24 d.; and as the Weſt Variation increaſed in *London* it diminiſhed at *Aſtracan*. Our *North-America* Variations belong to this firſt Line of *no Variations*, and are Weſterly N. and E. of this Line, and Eaſterly S. and W. of it; theſe E. Variations along the Coaſt of *South-America* increaſe very ſlow; at *La Vera Cruz*, in N. Lat. 19 d. 12 m. *Anno* 1727 it was only 2 d. 15 m. E, at *Pariba* in *Brazil* beginning of this Century S. Lat. 6 d. 38 m, it was 5 d. 35 m. E; at *Buenos Ayres* S. Lat. 34 d. 50 m. it was *Anno* 1708, 15 d. 32 m. E.; at *Cape-Horn* 20 d; South of *Cape-Horn* in S. Lat. 56 d. 42 m. it was 17 d. E. being upon the Decreaſe, and ſtretching along the *Pacifick* Ocean Weſtward or Northward theſe Eaſt Variations decreas'd.

This Line of *no Variation* moves the quickeſt; *Anno* 1600 it paſſed *Cape Agulhas* (about 2 d. E. of *Cape Good-Hope*) the *Morea*, and North *Cape of Europe*; at this *Cape Agulhas* the Variations afterwards became Weſt, *viz.* *Anno* 1622. 2 d, *Anno* 1675. 8 d, *Anno* 1691. 11 d, *Anno* 1732 17 d; at *St. Helena* the Variations were *Anno* 1600. 8 d. E, *Anno* 1623. 6 d. E, *Anno* 1677 *Halley* found 40 m. E, *Anno* 1690. 1 d. W, *Anno* 1700 *Halley* found 2 d. W, *Anno* 1732. 8 d. W. *Halley* Anno 1700 aſcertains this Line of *no Variation* from four Obſervations N. Lat. 31 d. W. Long. 64 d, N. Lat. 2 d, Long. 18 d. W; S. Lat. 17 d, Long. 10 d. W; S. Lat. 37 d, Long. 4 d. W. This Line of *no Variation* ſeems to move quick to the

Weſtward

Weſtward, in S. Lat. 35 d. from *Anno* 1700 to 1709, it mov'd 50 Leagues Weſtward. A *French* Ship *Anno* 1706 (being the firſt that made this Traverſe) from *Rio de Galleguas* upon the Eaſt Coaſt of *America* in S. Lat. 51 d. 68 d. W. Long. from *Paris*, Variation 23 d. E. made 1350 Leagues to *Cape of Good Hope* in 34d. 15m. S. Lat. 17d. 45 m. E. Long. from *Paris*, found the Variation Lines tending towards the S. Pole, to become nearly parallel, and in ſome Places alters only one Degree for two Degrees of Longitude.

The ſecond Line of *no Variation*, in the *Indian Ocean* Anno 1600 paſſed through the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Iſlands* and a little Eaſt of *Canton* in *China*; in a Century following that is *Anno* 1700 it had not advanced Eaſtward above 100 Leagues; the W. Point of *Java* (and in the Influence of this Line) *Anno* 1676 was 3 d. 10 m. Weſt Variation; *Anno* 1732 it was only 3 d. 20 m. but the further Weſt theſe Variations increaſed, the quicker to the common Axis of the Variation *Parabolick* Curves, and then began to decreaſe and terminate in the firſt Line of *no Variation*. The common Axis of the inſcribed *Parabolick Curves* Anno 1700 paſſed through *Madagaſcar* and the Streights of *Babelmandel* about 50 d. E. Long. from *London*, where the increaſing W. Variations terminate, and the ſame W. Variations begin to decreaſe; *Halley* places the higheſt of theſe Weſt Variations 27 d. S. Lat. about 530 Leagues Eaſt of *Cape Good Hope*.

The third Line of *no Variation* was found by Capt. *Rogers* in the *Pacifick Ocean* in N. Lat. 14 d, W. Long. from *London* 125 d; and in N. Lat. 13 d, W. Long. 193 d, was 12 d. E; (and afterwards decreaſing to the ſecond Line,) the largeſt of theſe Eaſt Variations which reign all over the *Pacifick Ocean*; *French* Navigators ſince *Anno* 1710 have traverſed this Ocean Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*, as Capt. *Rogers* did Northward of it, and found the *no Variation* Line nearly upon the above-ſaid Meridian, and the other Variation-Lines nearly parallel with the Meridians. Sir *John Narborough*, Dr. *Halley*, and Capt. *Rogers* were miſtaken in their Conjecture that

South

South of the *Equinoctial* in the middle Parts of this Ocean there muſt be a Tract of Weſtern Variations.

This 3d *no Variation* Line ſeems to be a Continuation of the firſt inflected Weſtward into a circular Arch whoſe *Vertex* at preſent ſeems to be in about 34 d. N. Lat, and 80 d. W. Long. from *London*.

All *Variations* within this Curve made by the firſt and third Line, being a Space of 140 d. upon the *Equinoctial*, are Eaſterly; all without it, on its Eaſt Side, being a Space of 115 d. to the ſecond Line are Weſterly; all without it on its Weſt Side are Eaſterly, being a Space of 105 d. to the ſaid ſecond Line. It is obſervable, that all *Variation Lines* the nearer they approach to the *Poles* of our Earth, the more they converge towards a Paralleliſm with the Meridians, as if to terminate in the Poles. The ſeveral Variation Lines ſeem to receive their Flexures from the Influence of their Eaſterly and Weſterly *no Variation Lines*, ſo as to form *Parabolick Curves* or circular Arches.

The Alterations in the Variations are not from any uniform circulatory or libratory Power; but as theſe magnetick Powers ſeem to be accumulated and act connectedly, it muſt be by ſome Kind of Fluctuation; in Oppoſition to this, it may be ſaid, that the Fluctuation of any denſe or ſpecifically heavier conſiderable Part of the Earth would alter the *Equilibrium* and diurnal *Rotation* of the Earth, and make ſtrange Changes in the fluid Surface of the Earth by Inundations and Ebbs.

This Digreſſion is too abſtruſe and philoſophical for moſt Readers: The Deſign of it is, to incite the Curious, to attend the uſeful Speculation of Variations, more than heretofore.

As the *Variations* of the *Magnetick Needle* or *Compaſs* have not been much attended to in the Colonies; I cannot pretend to be particular in that Affair, and ſhall only relate ſome looſe Hints that are come to my Knowledge. The Line of *no Variation* (which for Diſtinction I call the firſt) from the Eaſtward, enters the Continent of *North-America*, in *Carolina* about 33 d. N. Lat. at this Writing

Anno

Anno 1748; and by a flattiſh Flexure croſſes the Continent of *North-America*, and in the Pacifick Ocean converges Southward, and forms what is now called the third Line of *no Variation*. Capt. *Rogers* Anno 1708 in 14 d. N. Lat, 125 d. W. Long. from *London* fell in with this Line of *no Variation*.

To the Northward and Eaſtward of this No. 1. *no Variation Line* upon the Eaſtern Coaſt of *North-America*, the Variations are Weſt; and the further North the greater, but all upon the Decreaſe; and the further North, the quicker is the Decreaſe.

The greateſt *Variation* known was *Anno* 1616, in N. Lat. 78 d. at Sir *Thomas Smith*'s Sound in *Baffin's-Bay*, the *Variation* was 57 d. Weſt.

Capt. *Midleton* publiſhes that at the Mouth of *Churchill* River (N. Lat. 59 d, W. Long. from *London* 94 d. 50 m, from an Immerſion of *Jupiter*'s firſt *Satellite*) Anno 1725 the *Variation* was 21 d. W. *Anno* 1738 it was 18 d. W. *Anno* 1742 it was 17 d. W. decreaſing very faſt.

At *Quebec* in *Canada* Anno 1649 the Variation was 16 d. W. *Anno* 1686 it was 15 d. 30 m. is half a Degree in 37 Years; but after this, according to M. *Deliſle*, it varied 1 d. in eleven Years.

In *New-England* Mr. *Brattle* obſerved at *Boſton*, Anno 1708, the *Variation* 9 d. Weſt; *Anno* 1741 upon a Commiſſion for ſettling Lines between *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Province, and the Colony of *Rhode Iſland*, a little to the Southward, the Commiſſioners found the *Variation* 7 d. 30 m. Weſt.

In *New-York* City (by Eclipſes of *Jupiter*'s firſt *Satellite*, Governor *Burnet* found it 74 d. 57 m. W. of *London*, being in N. Lat. 40 d. 40 m.) Mr. *Wells*, Surveyor-General of the Province-Lands *Anno* 1686, found the *Variation* 8 d. 45 m. Weſt; Governor *Burnet* Anno 1723 found it 7 d. 20 m. Weſt.

In *New-Jerſeys* Anno 1743 the Line, between the Proprietors of *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſeys* was run 150 Miles, 20 Chains, 9 d. 19 m. Weſt; but becauſe of the Difference

of

[illegible] which must be supposed at the South and North Terminations of this Line, it was alledged that it must not be a direct Line: And upon Examination it was found that this Line was in all Respects erroneous, at the South Point near Egg-Harbour the *Variation* was only 5 d. 25 m. West, and at the North Point on *Delaware* River in 41 d. 40 m. it was 6 d. 35 m. West, this was to the Prejudice of the *East-Jersey* Proprietors.

The Streets of *Philadelphia* Anno 1682 were laid out with great Preciseness N. 18 d. E; *Anno* 1642, they were found to be 15 d. East; this is 3 d. in 60 Years.

In the Parallel of 39 d. running the Line between *Pensylvania* and *Maryland* Anno 1686, the *Variation* was found to be 9 d. Westerly. *Anno* 1739, in running this East and West Line it was found 5 d. 30 m. W; Difference is 3 d. 30 m. in 53 Years.

In *Virginia*, *Cape Henry* in 37d. N. Lat. 75d. West from *London*, Anno 1732 the *Variation* was 4 d. 40 m.

In the *Carolinas*, Navigators upon the Coast, give no Allowance for *Variation*, because near the Line of *no Variation*; Inland, in running a divisional Line between the two Governments or Jurisdictions of *South* and *North Carolina*, and in laying off *Cartret*'s eighth Part of the Property of *Carolina*, no Account was made of *Variation*.

From the Line of *no Variation* in N. Lat. 33 d. Southward the East *Variation* takes Place, increasing very slow; because at *La Vera Cruz*, N. Lat. 19 d. 12 m. W, Long. 97 d. 30 m, *Anno* 1727 the *Variation* was only 2 d. 15 m. East.

Here ends the first or general Part of the *Summary*, concerning the *British Colonies in America*, with some interspersed Hints relating to the Colonies of the other *European* Nations. In the following Part we shall give particular Accounts of our several Colonies, in Order, as they are enumerated Page 15 and 16.

The END of Part First.

BRITISH MUSEUM